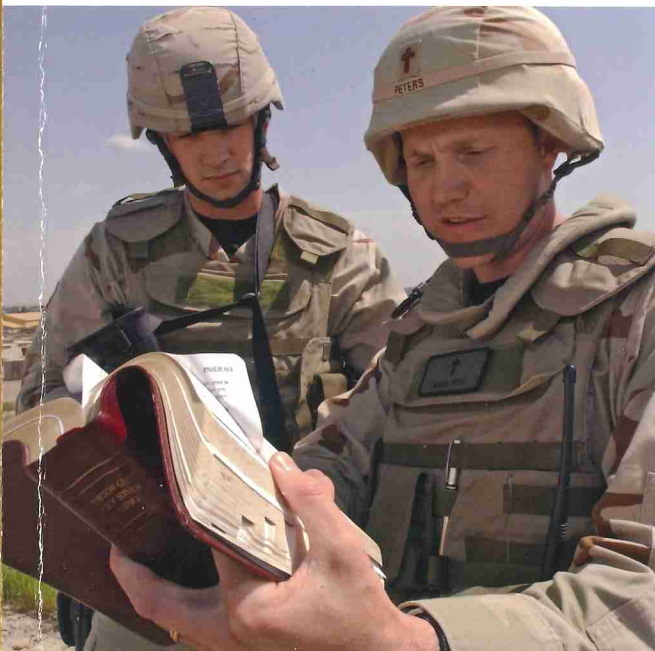
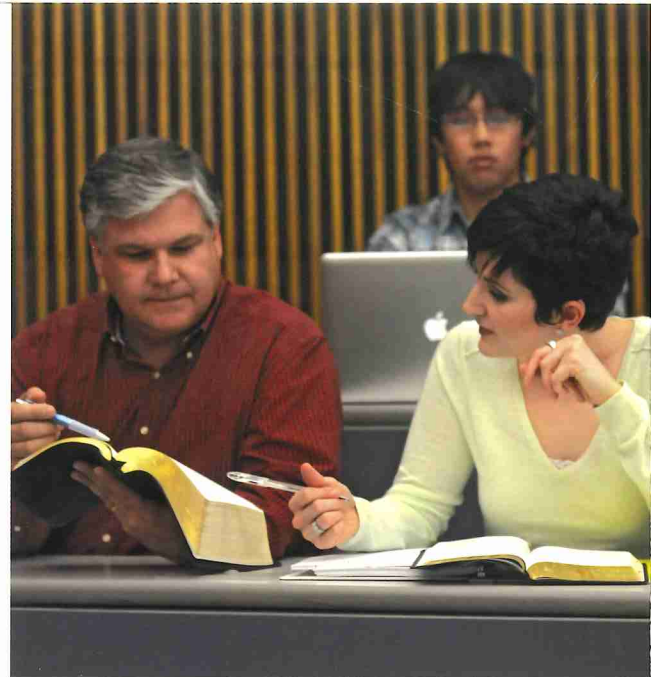




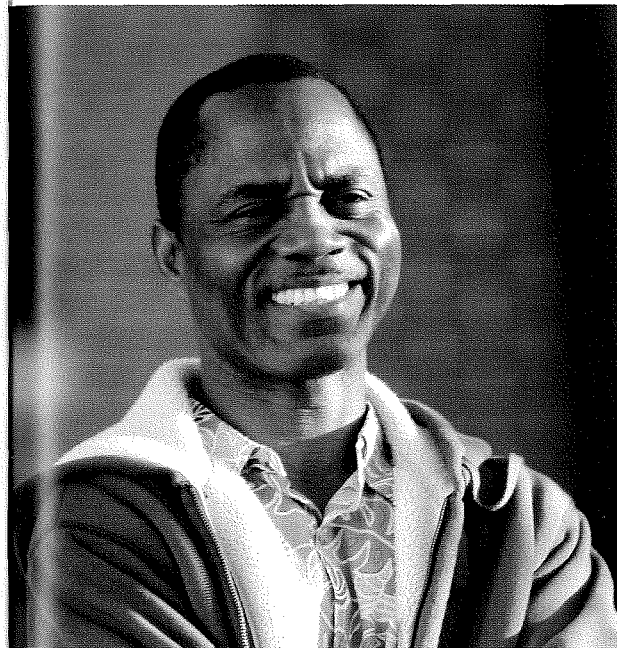
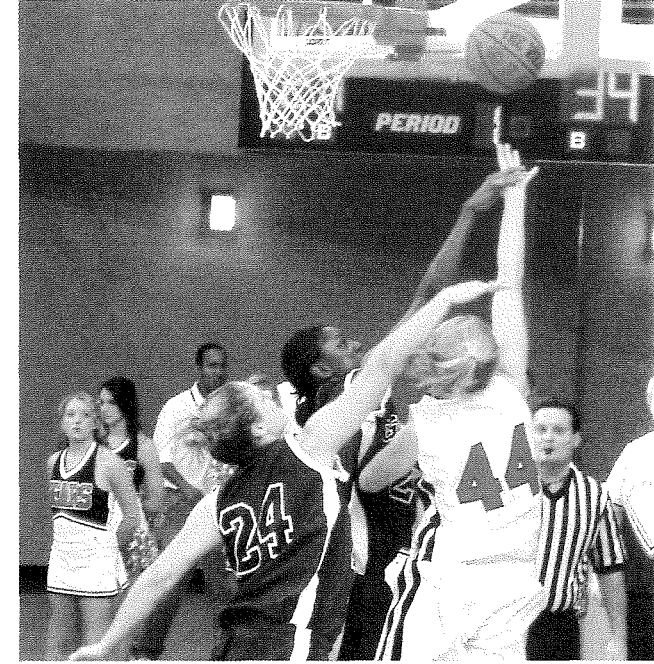
DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

# TEACH **TRUTH**



# **LOVE** WELL

# EVERYONE HAS A STORY



Cover Photos: Dr. Stephen Strauss teaches class outside on the DTS campus; students Kevin Lin (M.A./CM), David Shaffer (Th.M.), and Megan Robinson (M.A./CM) in class; Jason Peters (D.Min. 2007) ministered to soldiers as a military chaplain in Iraq; and Lavinia Yeung (M.A./CE 2010) celebrates graduation with a friend.

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; telephone: 404-679-4501) to award master's and doctoral degrees.

Accredited Member of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada.

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, Dallas Theological Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability.

James H. Thames, Catalog Editor  
Jace Cloud, Editorial Assistant  
Keith Yates, Art Director  
Amelia Palmer, Graphic Designer  
Karen Grassmick, Proofreader

Photography: David Edmonson, Jonathan Galloway, Austin Haire, Ryan Holmes, Amelia Palmer, Don Regier, Linda Tomczak, Keith Yates, Joey Woestman

Copyright © 2011 Dallas Theological Seminary

We **encourage** you  
to **visit** our website  
to **read** the **stories**  
of our **students**,  
**alumni**, and **faculty**.

—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to read their stories.

# DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

## HOW DO I APPLY?

You can apply online at our website: [www.dts.edu](http://www.dts.edu). Graduate enrollment requires a B.A. or B.S. degree from an accredited university or college.

## CAN I RECEIVE ADVANCED STANDING AND TRANSFER CREDIT?

You sure can. Advanced standing credit for up to one-sixth of most degree programs can be earned by passing the appropriate proficiency exams. We also accept transfer credit, up to one-half of most program requirements, from other accredited seminaries and graduate schools.

## WHAT IF I WENT TO A BIBLE COLLEGE?

Let us know! Depending on the school you attended and the courses taken, you may be eligible for Bible Exposition validation. In other words, we'll replace a basic required Bible course with an advanced elective so that you don't have to repeat similar content.

## IS FINANCIAL AID AVAILABLE?

Absolutely! Last year, DTS students received more than \$2.5 million in financial aid. General scholarship funds are available as well as specialized funds for American-born minorities and international students. An interest-free payment plan provides funds for tuition and books to eligible students. Low-cost group health insurance is also available.

## WHAT ABOUT HOUSING?

In addition to the Seminary's 10-story, 159-unit married student housing complex, DTS has an apartment building with 89 units for single students. Both complexes have pools and gated parking, and the Seminary leases both complexes at below-market rates and also offers a cafe and coffee shop on campus. Should you need off-campus housing for sale or rent, our Housing office can help you find what you need.

## HOW CAN I FIND A JOB IN DALLAS?

We participate in a Dallas-area job bank that lists more than 2,000 jobs. This computerized job-search program, located in the Student Services office, is available to assist you in finding employment that will meet your needs. Additionally, on approval of your application for admission, you gain access to the Seminary's job board. This online tool lists jobs from local employers often seeking seminary students to fill positions. Our Servant Leadership Internship office also assists students with part-time employment with churches and parachurch organizations throughout the Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex.

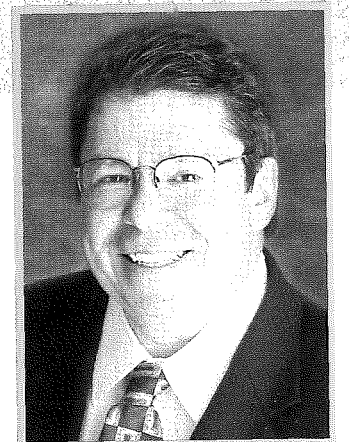
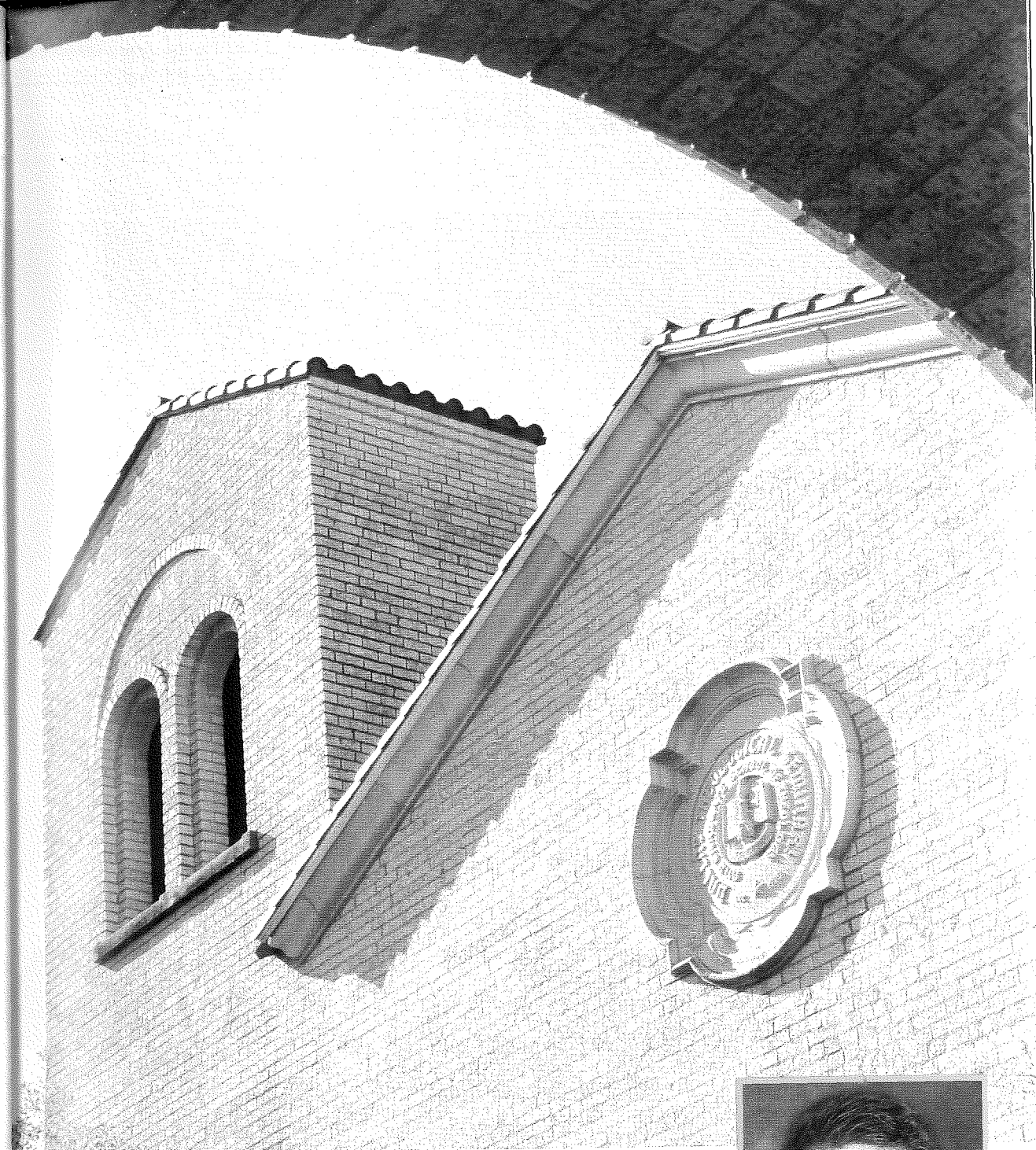
## IS THERE JOB PLACEMENT ASSISTANCE AFTER GRADUATION?

Yes! After graduation our Placement office works with you to help you find a ministry position. Our graduates serve in church and parachurch ministries, missions, Bible colleges and seminaries, and in a number of other fields. Many also go on to further study after completing one of our degrees. Our placement record is excellent.

## WHAT IS YOUR DOCTRINAL POSITION?

The full Doctrinal Statement appears in the back of this catalog. While our faculty and board annually affirm their agreement with the entire statement, students need only affirm these seven essentials:

- the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
- the Trinity
- the full deity and humanity of Christ
- the spiritual lostness of the human race
- the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ
- salvation by faith alone in Christ alone
- the physical return of Christ



*Greetings from the campus of Dallas Theological Seminary.*

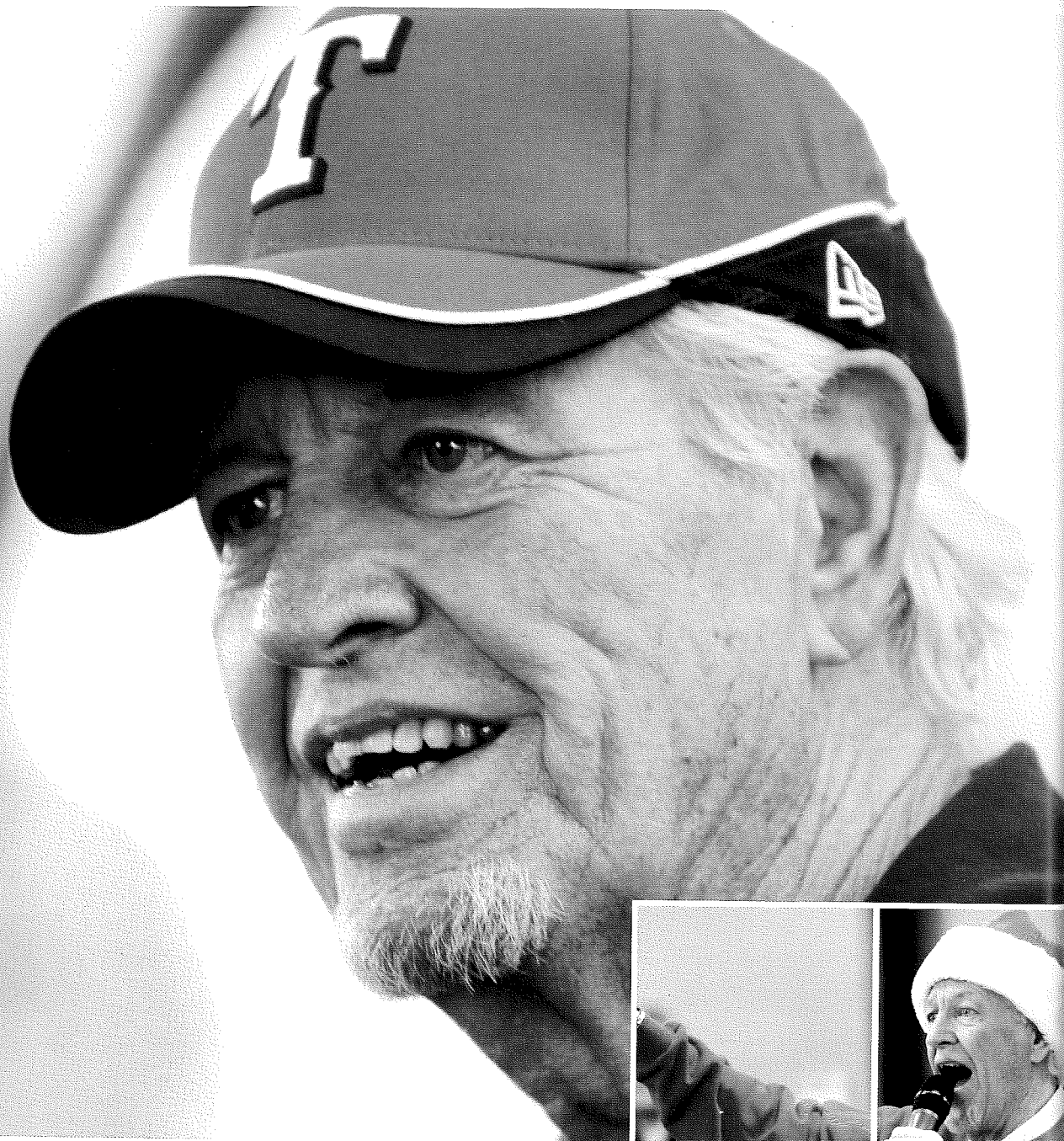
*Our commitment is to provide the very best theological training for a lifetime of study and ministry. We are confident that your experience at Dallas will be a rich blend of academics, spiritual formation, ministry preparation, fellowship, and worship. Our desire is that as you progress through your particular program—whether in the classroom, in chapel, or through the experience of our Christian community—you will become more like Christ.*

*The purpose of this catalog is to introduce you to the Seminary. For 85 years DTS has helped train the next generation of servant-leaders for the church of Jesus Christ. Like any school, how well we equip our students will be measured ultimately by their ministry. Throughout its history DTS has produced graduates who know the Word of God—and who love the God of the Word.*

*Mark L. Biggs*

# BILL BRYAN

CHAPLAIN, DTS (TH.M. 1962)

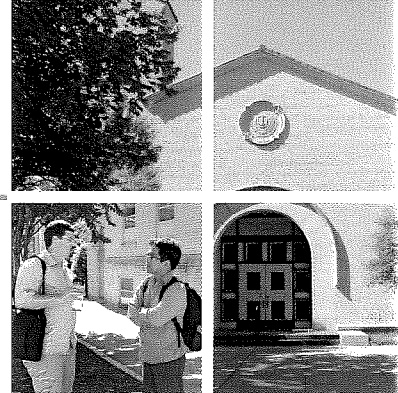


"I get a **rush** out of **passing** the baton to a new **generation**. God is **allowing** me to **participate** for a **time**... I want to pass it **well**."



—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see his story.

## DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY



|   |     |
|---|-----|
| ABOUT DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY                           | 6   |
| ACADEMIC PROGRAMS   | 13  |
| DISTANCE & ONLINE EDUCATION and SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS | 57  |
| ADMISSION, ACADEMIC PROCEDURES, & FINANCIAL AID             | 67  |
| STUDENT LIFE & HOUSING                                      | 81  |
| COURSE DESCRIPTIONS   | 87  |
| FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION              | 159 |
| INDEX   | 214 |
| MAPS  | 216 |

### TABLE OF CONTENTS



# ABOUT DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY



ABOUT DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

## OUR MISSION

The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary as a professional, graduate-level school is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide.

## EXPANDED STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

- Dallas Theological Seminary is a professional, graduate-level theological seminary that seeks to provide training at the master's and doctoral levels to prepare its students for a variety of Christian ministries.
  - As a professional, graduate-level theological institution of higher learning, DTS seeks to provide training for specific Christian ministries and to encourage the pursuit of Christian scholarship at the highest levels of research befitting the mission of a theological seminary.
  - While the doctrinal commitment of the Seminary is intentionally evangelical, Dallas Theological Seminary seeks to provide a contribution to a broader constituency through community, theological and ecclesiastical involvement, and dialogue.
  - The Seminary seeks to maintain an appropriate balance between the training it provides for effective vocational ministries and the academic rigors necessary to graduate those who will research, write, and teach at the highest levels of theological education. As both a professional and graduate-level educational institution, the Seminary is committed to providing the appropriate support services, departments, resources, and facilities to accomplish the mission of the institution.
- In order to equip men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders, Dallas Theological Seminary encourages the development of godly character in each of its students.
  - The Seminary is committed to the preparation of students who are deeply committed to Jesus Christ and are marked by biblical and theological knowledge and maturing spirituality along with the skills necessary for their future ministries.
  - Students are encouraged to grow spiritually in their personal relationship with God, to function responsibly within the Christian community, and to engage and witness to the world from a life of faith and integrity.
  - DTS is committed to helping leaders develop a biblical philosophy of servant-hearted leadership as defined by Jesus Christ and as modeled by Him and the other godly individuals depicted in the Scriptures. Such leadership results from the gracious working of God through a person's experience, training, spiritual gifting, natural talents, and the enablement of God's Spirit.
- Dallas Theological Seminary is committed to its founding ideal that the central subject of study is the entire Bible.
  - DTS stands unequivocally committed to the Bible as God's inerrant, infallible, and authoritative written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty subscribe to the Seminary's doctrinal statement, which is uniquely complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard the school's unwavering theological stance since its founding.

## DTS COMPETENCIES

The curricula and related seminary experiences are designed to help DTS students develop competencies of knowledge, abilities and skills, and beliefs and values to help evangelize the world and build the church. Specific competencies are developed in each professional degree program, but all master's-level DTS students are to develop competency in:

### BIBLICAL INTERPRETATION

The student understands the Bible in its historical, literary, and theological contexts in order to apply and communicate the Scriptures.

### THEOLOGY

The student is committed to a doctrinal position consistent with historic Christian orthodoxy, derived from Scripture and measured by general agreement with the doctrinal statement of the Seminary, and is able to articulate sound doctrine in a variety of cultural settings.

### COMMUNICATION

The student is able to persuade others with respect to biblical and theological truth through oral, written, and electronic media.

### CHRISTIAN SPIRITUALITY

The student, by means of the Spirit, demonstrates increasing love and devotion to God and loving service to others.

### SERVANT LEADERSHIP

The student models servant leadership and equips others in a God-given direction through Christlike character, leadership capability, and love.

### CULTURAL ENGAGEMENT

The student demonstrates appreciation for the contributions of different cultures and is committed to evangelism and biblically based ministry with appropriate engagement with people in those cultures.

- The Seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a framework of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. These truths include such essentials as the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

- The goal of all biblical and theological instruction is to glorify God through a transformed life that is manifested by a wholehearted love for God and a servant-hearted love for others.

- In order to prepare godly servant-leaders who reflect the heart of God, DTS is committed to a worldwide vision of Christian ministry.

- DTS is committed to fulfilling the mandate of Jesus to make disciples of all nations. The Seminary community is enriched and has its vision for ministry expanded by the presence of students from a wide variety of countries and ethnic backgrounds.

- DTS embraces a wide context of ministries. Training for vocational ministry is the primary purpose for which the Seminary was founded and now exists. A secondary purpose is to provide theological training for those who choose to remain in their professions but who desire to be trained for leadership and a more effective ministry in the church.

- DTS is firmly committed to promoting the missionary endeavor throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that provide both exposure and experience for students in the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational service in missions around the world.

## HISTORY OF DTS

In the fall of 1924 the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures.

In 1935 the Seminary pioneered the four-year Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree offered at most other seminaries. The Th.M. gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

In 1974 the Seminary instituted the two-year Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) [M.A.(BS)] program for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the Th.M. program. The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) degree began in 1980 to provide further pastoral training for Seminary graduates to meet the changing demands of ministry. In 1982 the Seminary began the M.A. in Christian Education (M.A./CE) degree program so that students could receive specialized training for Christian ministries. In 1987 the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries (M.A./CM) program was inaugurated to give specialized training for intercultural ministry. In 1993 the Seminary launched a three-year M.A. in Biblical Counseling (M.A./BC) degree program and a two-year M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (M.A./BEL) degree program. The latter program is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics located in south Dallas. In 2005 the Seminary launched the M.A. in Media and Communication (M.A./MC) degree program for those interested in employing the media arts in ministry.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise have characterized the Seminary's presidents:

- Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, 1924-1952
- Dr. John F. Walvoord, 1952-1986
- Dr. Donald K. Campbell, 1986-1994
- Dr. Charles R. Swindoll, 1994-2001
- Dr. Mark L. Bailey, 2001-present

Throughout the Seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A doctrinal statement articulates the beliefs of DTS, and each year the faculty and board members reaffirm their agreement with this statement.

## DALLAS DISTINCTIVES

The Seminary's commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that makes DTS different from many other seminaries?

## A CONSISTENT THEOLOGICAL APPROACH

DTS stands unequivocally committed to God's inerrant Scriptures. This commitment leads to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible.

## A BIBLE-CENTERED CURRICULUM

The study of the entire Bible is a central characteristic of the Dallas curriculum. Every student in a master's-level program (except Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) studies the 66 books of the Bible in expository and exegetical courses.

Two-and-a-half years of Greek and two years of Hebrew enable Th.M. students to develop exegetical skills basic to their own inductive examination of the written Word.

A DTS education, however, extends beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to the art of communicating biblical truth effectively. Courses in ministry and communication seek to cultivate in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, zeal for world missions, fervor in evangelism, and Spirit-filled enthusiasm for effectively communicating the Word of God.

## A WORLD-CLASS FACULTY

Resident and adjunct faculty collectively hold more than 230 graduate degrees from universities and seminaries around the world. Ninety-two percent of the resident faculty have at least one doctorate. Altogether, resident and retired faculty have authored more than 450 publications.

Not only are DTS faculty known for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but they are also Spirit-led people of God who have a personal interest in their students.

## A DYNAMIC SPIRITUAL EMPHASIS

From its beginning the Seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. More than regeneration, however, a student must understand how the Word of God impacts his or her daily life. To be qualified properly for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.

At Dallas, the cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects. All of this is designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of His Spirit.

## A STRONG COMMITMENT TO MISSIONS

DTS's commitment to missions is demonstrated through its programs and conferences, which expose students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational missionary service.

Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in the Cross-cultural Ministries emphasis of either the Master of Arts (M.A.) or the Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree programs. Those particularly interested in Bible translation should consider the Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (M.A./BEL) program, offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL). Th.M. courses are also offered in urban ministries.

Students in most of the Seminary's master's-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. A number of elective courses are available to students who desire greater exposure to missions issues in North America or abroad.

The presence of many international students on campus creates a culturally rich environment that reflects the diversity of the global church and the scope of the Great Commission.

## ALUMNI AND PLACEMENT

More than 13,500 alumni have studied at Dallas Seminary. They currently serve in all 50 states and in more than 100 countries, teaching the Bible in more than 70 denominations and independent churches. DTS is committed to the success of its alumni and provides support, resources, and networking in the following ways.

## PLACEMENT SERVICES

The Placement office offers a lifetime of support for DTS graduates and provides consultation to graduating students, alumni, and churches in the placement process. Its services include assistance with resume development, interviewing and candidating, and compensation guidelines. The Placement office also helps ministries search for candidates and maintains a list of ministry opportunities through the Placement website.

# HISTORICAL MILESTONES

## THE TWENTIES

- 1924 Evangelical Theological College founded.  
Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency.
- 1925 Doctrinal Statement officially adopted.
- 1926 Current campus site purchased.
- 1927 First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall).  
Doctor of Theology (Th.D.) degree program initiated.
- 1929 Stearns Hall erected.

## THE THIRTIES

- 1934 Publishing of *Bibliotheca Sacra* assumed.
- 1935 Master of Theology (Th.M.) program begun.
- 1936 Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology.

## THE FIFTIES

- 1952 John F. Walvoord became second president.
- 1953 Chafer Chapel construction completed.

## THE SIXTIES

- 1960 Mosher Library erected.
- 1969 Accreditation received from Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (SACS).  
Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary.  
Lincoln Hall purchased.

## THE SEVENTIES

- 1971 Summer School program launched.
- 1974 Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) [M.A.(BS)] program begun.  
Todd Academic Center erected.
- 1975 Campbell Academic Center erected.

## THE EIGHTIES

- 1980 Doctor of Ministry program introduced.
- 1981 Walvoord Student Center erected.
- 1982 Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A./CE) program begun.
- 1986 Donald K. Campbell became third president.  
Center for Christian Leadership established.
- 1987 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (M.A./CM) program begun.
- 1988 Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership building purchased.  
Turpin Library dedicated.
- 1989 San Antonio Extension program begun.

## THE NINETIES

- 1990 Candidacy for Membership received from Association of Theological Schools (ATS).  
Mitchell Ministries Center purchased.
- 1991 Certificate of Graduate Studies program begun.
- 1992 Christian Education concentration in Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) program introduced.
- 1993 Houston Extension program begun.  
Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling begun.  
Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program begun.  
Th.D. degree nomenclature changed to Ph.D.
- 1994 Charles R. Swindoll became fourth president.  
Tampa Extension program begun.  
Accreditation received from ATS.
- 1999 Reaffirmation of Accreditation with ATS for 10 years.  
Atlanta and Austin Extension programs begun.

## THE TWO-THOUSANDS

- 2001 Mark L. Bailey became fifth president.
- 2002 Swiss Tower student apartment complex completed.
- 2003 Reaffirmation of accreditation with both SACS and ATS for 10 years.
- 2004 Online education program begun.  
D.Min. program in Spanish offered through SETECA.  
Approval by ATS to offer the full M.A.(BS) degree at Atlanta and Austin Extensions.
- 2005 Campbell Academic Center addition and renovation completed.  
Master of Arts in Media and Communication (M.A./MC) degree program begun.  
Approval by ATS to offer the full Th.M. and M.A./CE programs in Houston.
- 2006 First online course in Chinese offered.
- 2008 Washington Hall single-student apartment complex completed.
- 2010 F. Frederick & Mary Della Moss Archives & Special Collections in Mosher Library completed.

## WAYS TO STAY CONNECTED

In addition to providing placement services, DTS seeks to foster and maintain a network for Seminary alumni through other means such as the publication, *Connection*; monthly email updates, *eNews*; and a printed biennial Alumni Directory, which is also password protected and available online. The alumni-only website fosters a networking community among alumni. The Seminary helps its constituents find churches, schools, and counselors that employ DTS graduates through its online locator.

## CONTINUING EDUCATION

DTS is committed to continuing education for alumni in order to address the changing demands of ministry as well as current biblical and theological issues.

Through the alumni-only website, graduates are able to view online courses free of charge. They may also audit master's-level courses for a small fee or take courses for credit at a reduced rate. Courses taken for credit cannot be applied toward another degree at the Seminary unless the difference in the tuition rate is paid; however, these courses may be transferable to other graduate institutions.

An Alumni-in-Residence program allows alumni with a three-year minimum of full-time ministry experience after graduation to return to campus as nondegree students for a tuition-free semester of study. Courses taken in this program cannot be applied to a degree program at the Seminary, but may be transferable to other graduate institutions.

## C.G.S. COMPLETION FOR NONGRADUATE ALUMNI

Qualified nongraduate alumni may apply to complete the Certificate of Graduate Studies at the Alumni Nondegree tuition rate. The program requires readmission to the Seminary and completion of all remaining C.G.S. requirements. Interested alumni will need to complete at least one course the semester before graduation, even if all other requirements have been previously met.

For more information, contact the Alumni or Admissions offices.

## HOWARD G. HENDRICKS CENTER FOR CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP

Founded in 1986, the Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership (CCL) serves as a training and resource center to develop leadership skills in DTS students, alumni, and other Christian workers and business leaders. Programs include leadership conferences, spiritual-gifts assessment, church consulting, life-planning, character development, and assistance in vision refinement.

In conjunction with the Academic Dean's office, the CCL coordinates the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership and the Lay Institute.

## LAY INSTITUTE

The DTS Lay Institute offers nondegree, adult continuing-education courses in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills for people in the Dallas/Fort Worth area. The Lay Institute offers evening courses in the fall, spring, and summer terms. Upper-level M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., and Ph.D. students teach the courses for internship credit.

## SUPPORTING MINISTRIES

### BIBLIOTHECA SACRA

The oldest conservative theological journal in America, *Bibliotheca Sacra* has been in continuous publication since 1843 and has been published by DTS since 1934. This quarterly journal contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues of interest to pastors, scholars, alumni, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

### FACULTY MINISTRIES

DTS's distinguished faculty members are in frequent demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. Several of them are involved in popular radio and video ministries, and all serve in local churches.

### KINDRED SPIRIT

DTS publishes *Kindred Spirit* three times a year as a ministry to friends of the school. Each issue of this award-winning magazine features helpful articles on Bible doctrine and Christian living from a conservative, evangelical perspective. Free subscriptions are available within the United States.

### DTS BIBLE CONFERENCE AT MOUNT HERMON

Each year the Seminary sponsors a Bible conference taught by faculty members and alumni at Mount Hermon Conference Center in California.

## ACCREDITATION AND AFFILIATIONS

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; telephone number 404-679-4501) to award master's and doctoral degrees. The Seminary is also an accredited member of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15275-1103; telephone number 800-367-8250).

DTS is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Institute of Theological Studies (ITS), and an affiliate member of the Council of Christian Colleges and Universities (CCCU).

DTS is nondenominational and seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches.

## LOCATION

The main campus of DTS is located in Dallas, Texas, with a metropolitan area population of more than four million.

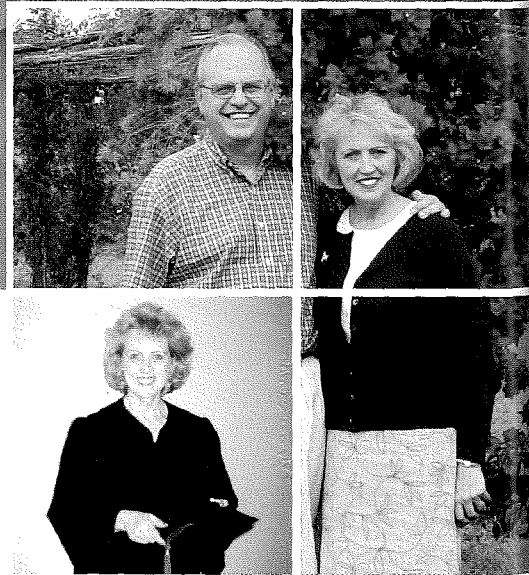
With an average temperature of 66 degrees and an abundance of affordable housing, the city also boasts beautiful residential areas, parks, and playgrounds, along with fine schools and universities. Students and their families may enjoy a host of cultural activities, museums, and participant and spectator sports.

The business capital of the Southwest, Dallas provides numerous employment opportunities through its banks, offices, hospitals, and other industries and is serviced by the Dallas/Fort Worth International Airport—one of the world's largest—located approximately 25 miles from the Seminary. (See maps at the end of this catalog.) Maps are also available on the Seminary website at [www.dts.edu/admissions/visitcampus](http://www.dts.edu/admissions/visitcampus).



# ELIZABETH INRIG

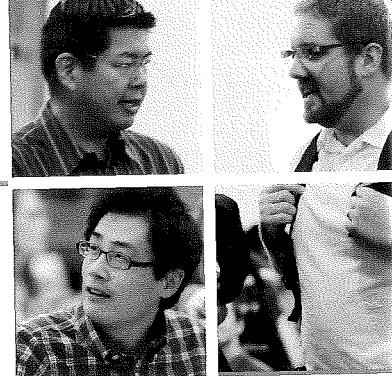
PASTOR OF WOMEN'S MINISTRIES, REDLANDS, CALIFORNIA  
(M.A.[BS] 1962)



"I have the **vision** for the young **women** of the **church** that they would **carry on** the baton of **faith** ... the great **need** is for older women to **see** the **investment** that's not going to fail."

—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see her story.

## ACADEMIC PROGRAMS



|  |    |
|--|----|
| ACADEMIC PROGRAMS                          | 14 |
| MASTER OF THEOLOGY (TH.M.) DEGREE          | 15 |
| MASTER OF SACRED THEOLOGY (S.T.M.) DEGREE  | 22 |
| PROFESSIONAL MASTER OF ARTS (M.A.) DEGREES | 25 |
| in Biblical Counseling                     | 27 |
| in Biblical Exegesis & Linguistics         | 29 |
| in Christian Education                     | 34 |
| in Cross-cultural Ministries               | 38 |
| in Media and Communication                 | 41 |
| GENERAL MASTER OF ARTS (M.A.[BS]) DEGREE   | 43 |
| CERTIFICATE OF GRADUATE STUDIES (C.G.S.)   | 45 |
| DOCTOR OF MINISTRY (D.MIN.) DEGREE         | 48 |
| DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PH.D.) DEGREE        | 52 |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS





# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

Degree requirements published in this catalog are effective for all new students, including those beginning their program in the summer.

DTS offers 11 programs of study. Information in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements. All degree programs are coeducational.

1. A 120-hour program leading to the Master of Theology degree.
2. A 32-hour program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree for students who previously earned a three-year Master of Divinity or its equivalent.
3. A 90-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling degree. Students in this program interested in pursuing Texas State Licensure may be required to take one or two additional courses beyond the 90 hours required for the degree.
4. A 62-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree, offered in collaboration with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators).
5. A 65-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Christian Education degree.
6. A 64-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries degree.
7. A 62-hour program leading to the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) degree.
8. A 67-hour program leading to the Master of Arts in Media and Communication degree.
9. A 30-hour program leading to the Certificate of Graduate Studies.
10. A 30-hour professional program leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.
11. A 35-hour program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent, with an additional 26 hours for those holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.

Students wishing to earn a second master's degree may do so by adding additional hours to the earned degree. The total hours needed to earn two degrees are listed below. Consult the Registrar's office for the specific courses that must be completed to earn the second degree.

2-year M.A. + 2-year M.A. = 90 hours

3-year M.A. + 2-year M.A. = 120 hours

3-year M.A. + 3-year M.A. = 135 hours

Th.M. + 2-year M.A. = 150 hours

Th.M. + 3-year M.A. = 165 hours

While all programs at DTS are coeducational, the Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the Seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.

ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

## PURPOSE

The **Master of Theology** degree program is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, or leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

## GOALS

### EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- demonstrate the ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible; and
- evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

### SPIRITUAL GOALS

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

### MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively;
- demonstrate skills in various ministries; and
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Th.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. See the Admission section of this catalog.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 60 semester hours is allowed toward the Th.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. See the Admission section of this catalog for information on eligibility for transfer of credit. Consult the Registrar's office for specific information on transfer of credit.

## CURRICULUM

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves not only extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, and systematic and historical theology, but also preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and ministry leadership. Th.M. students enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or the Houston Extension campus.

Students are encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart on the following page. This is to the student's advantage as courses are designed to build on previous course work.

Out of the required 120 credit hours in the Th.M. curriculum, 96 credit hours are predetermined in the curriculum. With the remaining 24 credit hours beyond this core, students are given the flexibility to pursue areas of ministry emphasis and choose electives based on vocational intent and interests.

As part of the 96 core credit hours, all students participate in a 3-hour Servant Leadership Internship. During the internship, students will complete a professional portfolio. When students declare their ministry emphasis (no later than at the completion of 60 hours), they should start planning for their internship experience. Consult the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

MASTER OF THEOLOGY  
(TH.M.)

# CURRICULUM

(TH.M. FOUR-YEAR PLAN)

## FALL SEMESTER

| NO.               | COURSES                            | SEM. HOURS |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b> |                                    |            |
| NT101             | Elements of Greek                  | 3          |
| BE101             | Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics | 3          |
| ST101             | Intro. to Theology                 | 3          |
| PM101             | Spiritual Life                     | 2          |
| PM102             | Evangelism                         | 2          |
| CE101             | Ed. Process of the Church OR       |            |
| WM101             | Intro. to World Missions           | 3          |
| SF101             | Spiritual Formation I              |            |
|                   |                                    | <u>16</u>  |

## SECOND YEAR

|       |  |           |
|-------|--|-----------|
| OT101 | Elements of Hebrew I                     | 3         |
| NT103 | Intermediate Greek                       | 3         |
| BE103 | OT History II & Poetry                   | 2         |
| HT101 | Church to Modern Era                     | 3         |
| ST103 | Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology | 3         |
| SF103 | Spiritual Formation III                  |           |
|       |  | <u>14</u> |

## THIRD YEAR<sup>2</sup>

|       |  |   |
|-------|--|---|
| OT103 | Hebrew Exegesis I                          | 3 |
| BE104 | OT Prophets                                | 3 |
| PM104 | Expository Preaching II                    | 3 |
| SL105 | Master of Theology Internship <sup>4</sup> | 3 |
|       | Electives <sup>3</sup>                     |   |

## FOURTH YEAR<sup>2</sup>

|       |                             |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|---|
| BE106 | Acts/Pauline Epistles       | 3 |
| ST105 | Sanctification/Ecclesiology | 3 |
| BC101 | Pastoral Counseling         | 2 |
|       | Electives <sup>3</sup>      |   |

## SPRING SEMESTER

| NO.               | COURSES                                     | SEM. HOURS |
|-------------------|---|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b> |   |            |
| NT102             | Elements of Greek                           | 3          |
| NT113             | NT Introduction <sup>1</sup>                | 2          |
| BE102             | OT History I                                | 3          |
| ST102             | Trinitarianism                              | 3          |
| CE101             | Ed. Process of the Church OR                |            |
| WM101             | Intro. to World Missions                    | 3          |
| SF102             | Spiritual Formation II                      |            |
| RS101             | Orientation & Research Methods <sup>1</sup> | <u>1</u>   |
|                   |   | <u>15</u>  |

## SECOND YEAR

|       |                        |           |
|-------|------------------------|-----------|
| OT102 | Elements of Hebrew II  | 3         |
| NT104 | Intro. to NT Exegesis  | 3         |
| HT102 | Church in Modern Era   | 3         |
| ST104 | Soteriology            | 3         |
| PM103 | Expository Preaching I | 3         |
| SF104 | Spiritual Formation IV |           |
|       |                        | <u>15</u> |

## THIRD YEAR<sup>2</sup>

|       |                                      |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|---|
| OT104 | Hebrew Exegesis II & OT Introduction | 3 |
| NT105 | Exegesis of Romans                   | 3 |
| BE105 | The Gospels                          | 2 |
|       | Electives <sup>3</sup>               |   |

## FOURTH YEAR<sup>2</sup>

|       |  |   |
|-------|--|---|
| BE107 | Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.                           | 3 |
| ST106 | Eschatology  | 3 |
| RS102 | Research & Summary of Christian Doctrine OR Thesis | 2 |
|       | Electives <sup>3</sup>                             |   |

**TOTAL TH.M. HOURS 120**

<sup>1</sup> RS101 will be offered during the same class session as NT113 each semester. Therefore students should plan to register for RS101 and NT113 concurrently. The remainder of the 3-hour research component of the Th.M. degree program will consist of either RS102 (2 hours) or a thesis (2 hours). Those planning on writing a thesis should register for the thesis in the fall semester of the fourth year (or the year of graduation). Students writing a thesis are advised to begin the process of topic selection the year before the year of graduation.

<sup>2</sup> Students should average 15 hours per semester in order to complete the Th.M. degree in four years without taking courses in Summer School or Wintersession. However, since ministry emphasis and elective courses at DTS vary between 2 and 3 semester hours, some semesters after the second year may have slightly more or fewer hours, depending on courses taken. For information on scheduling courses effectively, students should consult the Registrar's office.

<sup>3</sup> Students have 24 hours of electives beyond the 96-hour core Th.M. curriculum from which they select a ministry emphasis as well as other elective courses based on vocational intent and interest. Regardless of emphasis, students must take at least 9 hours of the 24 elective hours in the Ministries and Communications division. In many cases, all or part of these 9 hours will have already been taken within the emphasis, but if not, the student must take them within the remainder of the 24-hour elective pool. Emphasis courses are chosen in consultation with an academic department.

Students in the Th.M. program may also take up to an additional (over and above the 120 hours required for the degree) five courses for credit for a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Students may start taking the free classes any time during their program of study, but may take no more than one free class in any term.

<sup>4</sup> Students have one calendar year (three consecutive semesters) to complete the SL105 Master of Theology Internship. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

NOTE: Semester loads can be reduced by taking courses in Summer School and/or Wintersession.

# CURRICULUM

(TH.M. THREE-YEAR PLAN)

## FALL SEMESTER

| NO.               | COURSES                            | SEM. HOURS |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b> |                                    |            |
| NT101             | Elements of Greek                  | 3          |
| BE101             | Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics | 3          |
| ST101             | Intro. to Theology                 | 3          |
| PM101             | Spiritual Life                     | 2          |
| PM102             | Evangelism                         | 2          |
| CE101             | Ed. Process of the Church          | 3          |
| SF101             | Spiritual Formation I              |            |
|                   |                                    | <u>16</u>  |

## SECOND YEAR

|       |  |           |
|-------|--|-----------|
| OT101 | Elements of Hebrew I                       | 3         |
| NT105 | Exegesis of Romans                         | 3         |
| ST103 | Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology   | 3         |
| PM103 | Expository Preaching I                     | 3         |
| SF103 | Spiritual Formation III                    |           |
| SL105 | Master of Theology Internship <sup>4</sup> | <u>3</u>  |
|       |  | <u>15</u> |

## THIRD YEAR

|       |                              |           |
|-------|------------------------------|-----------|
| BE104 | OT Prophets                  | 3         |
| ST105 | Sanctification/ Ecclesiology | 3         |
| PM104 | Expository Preaching II      | 3         |
|       | Electives <sup>3</sup>       | <u>6</u>  |
|       |                              | <u>15</u> |

## SPRING SEMESTER

| NO.               | COURSES                                     | SEM. HOURS |
|-------------------|---|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b> |   |            |
| NT102             | Elements of Greek                           | 3          |
| NT113             | NT Introduction <sup>1</sup>                | 2          |
| BE102             | OT History I                                | 3          |
| ST102             | Trinitarianism                              | 3          |
| WM101             | Intro. to World Missions                    | 3          |
| SF102             | Spiritual Formation II                      |            |
| RS101             | Orientation & Research Methods <sup>1</sup> | <u>1</u>   |
|                   |   | <u>15</u>  |

## SECOND YEAR

|       |                        |           |
|-------|------------------------|-----------|
| OT102 | Elements of Hebrew II  | 3         |
| ST104 | Soteriology            | 3         |
| SF104 | Spiritual Formation IV |           |
|       | Electives <sup>3</sup> | <u>9</u>  |
|       |                        | <u>15</u> |

## THIRD YEAR

|       |  |           |
|-------|--|-----------|
| BE107 | Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.                           | 3         |
| BE105 | The Gospels  | 2         |
| BC101 | Pastoral Counseling                                | 2         |
| RS102 | Research & Summary of Christian Doctrine OR Thesis | 2         |
|       | Electives <sup>3</sup>                             | <u>6</u>  |
|       |  | <u>15</u> |

**TOTAL TH.M. HOURS 120**

## SUMMER SCHOOL

| NO.               | COURSES               | SEM. HOURS |
|-------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b> |                       |            |
| NT103             | Intermediate Greek    | 3          |
| NT104             | Intro. to NT Exegesis | 3          |
| HT101             | Church to Modern Era  | <u>3</u>   |
|                   |                       | <u>9</u>   |

## SECOND YEAR

|       |                                   |           |
|-------|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| OT103 | Hebrew Exegesis I                 | 3         |
| OT104 | Hebrew Exegesis & OT Introduction | 3         |
| BE103 | OT History II & Poetry            | 2         |
| HT102 | Church in Modern Era              | <u>3</u>  |
|       |                                   | <u>11</u> |

## THIRD YEAR

|       |                         |          |
|-------|-------------------------|----------|
| BE106 | Acts & Pauline Epistles | 3        |
| ST106 | Eschatology             | 3        |
|       | Electives <sup>3</sup>  | <u>3</u> |
|       |                         | <u>9</u> |

NOTE: See footnotes under the four-year curriculum chart for important information on the Th.M. requirements.

Th.M. students are responsible for demonstrating competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing, or (2) a 2-hour research seminar (RS102).

To provide greater opportunity for learning, students may also take up to five courses for credit beyond the 120 hours required for the degree for only a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Consult the Registrar's office for more information and limitations on this special program.

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because Dallas Seminary values character and spiritual maturity, Th.M. students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Extension campus.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of six to eight students focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with ministry. Students participate with the same group during four consecutive semesters; therefore, they should arrange their schedules so they meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required Servant Leadership Internships is SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity).

### MINISTRY EMPHASES

Each student in the Master of Theology program selects a Ministry Emphasis from the following list. In addition to the 96-hour core curriculum (which includes a 3-hour Servant Leadership Internship that involves the production of a professional portfolio), students will customize the remaining 24 elective hours with respect to their ministry goals and areas of interest. Regardless of their Ministry Emphasis, students will take at least 9 of their 24 credit hours in the Ministries and Communications division. Students will meet with the coordinator of the Ministry Emphasis within the department in which the emphasis is overseen. The requirements for each emphasis will vary based on student backgrounds and interests, but each department may require certain courses and hours for the emphases supervised by that department. Academic advising for all Ministry Emphases begins in the Advising Center in the Registrar's office.

- Adult Education
- Bible Exposition
- Bible Translation\*
- Biblical Counseling
- Children's Education
- Educational Administration
- Educational Leadership
- Evangelism and Discipleship
- Family Life Education

- Historical Theology
- Intercultural Ministries
- Jesus Studies
- Leadership Studies
- Media Arts in Ministry
- Ministry with Women
- New Testament Studies
- Old Testament Studies
- Parachurch Ministries
- Pastoral Ministries
- Spiritual Formation
- Systematic Theology
- Youth Education
- General Studies (the default for students not selecting one of the above emphases)

*\*Due to the specialized nature of this ministry, the program layout is unique and completed in conjunction with GIAL.*

Additional Ministry Emphases may be approved subsequent to the publishing of this catalog. For a complete listing of current Ministry Emphases, go to [www.dts.edu/ThMministryemphases](http://www.dts.edu/ThMministryemphases). See the departmental Course Descriptions sections later in this catalog for additional Ministry Emphasis information.

### ADULT EDUCATION

This emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with adults in a local church or parachurch organization. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student's ability to organize and lead an adult education program. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Christian Education department.

### BIBLE EXPOSITION

This emphasis is designed to prepare students for enhanced expository ministry through additional studies in Bible Exposition disciplines and skills, such as hermeneutics, biblical theology, cultural backgrounds, inductive Bible study, applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and relating Bible content to contemporary life. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Bible Exposition department.

### BIBLE TRANSLATION

This emphasis is designed to equip students for the task of Bible translation. All courses in this emphasis are offered by the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL). GIAL is located at the International Linguistic Center in south Dallas and is associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators. Because of the unique nature of the Bible translation ministry and the needs of translators on the field, 18 semester hours of courses are required to complete the Bible Translation emphasis. These courses include Field Data Management, Discourse Analysis, Semantics and Pragmatics, Theory and Practice of Translation, Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis, and a GIAL elective. These courses are offered through GIAL and are presented in a six-month modular format in either the spring/summer or summer/fall. Students should plan

to complete all requirements in either the fall or spring. Students in this emphasis should consult the Registrar's office for additional information on class scheduling. Additional information on the following courses, along with course descriptions, can be found in the M.A./BEL section of this catalog. Since GIAL courses require field work, no internship is required through DTS.

### BIBLICAL COUNSELING

This emphasis is designed to equip students for effective Christian counseling in a nonprofessional environment. Individuals interested in exploring nuances of pastoral counseling, pastoral care, and marriage and family ministry will be served well by this area of emphasis. Courses will be selected in consultation with the Biblical Counseling department.

### CHILDREN'S EDUCATION

This emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with children in a local church or parachurch organization. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student's ability to organize and supervise local church or parachurch ministries to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff. Courses with this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Christian Education department.

### EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

This emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry in schools or other educational institutions. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student's ability to equip students for leadership in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Christian Education department.

### EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

This emphasis is designed to equip students for educational leadership in a local church or parachurch organization, and includes training both in foundational education and courses related to the student's ability to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational process of a local church or other ministry. This emphasis is not designed for those whose primary ministry will be preaching or pastoral leadership. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Christian Education department.

### EVANGELISM AND DISCIPLESHIP

This emphasis, which combines courses from several departments, is designed to equip students to do the work of evangelism and develop disciples. It is particularly appropriate for church staff members, parachurch workers, and evangelists. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department.

### FAMILY LIFE EDUCATION

This emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with families in a local church or parachurch organization. The student will be exposed to the most recent models of family ministry and the theological framework in which they function. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Christian Education department.

### HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

This emphasis, which focuses on the development of the Christian faith through historical study of its classic sources, is designed to equip students to communicate faithfully the teachings of Scripture in continuity with historic orthodoxy in various ministerial settings. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Theological Studies department.

### INTERCULTURAL MINISTRIES

This emphasis is designed to equip students for evangelistic, church-planting, discipleship, and educational ministries in intercultural situations in North America and abroad. It provides training in cultural adaptation, effective missions strategies, religious and cultural contexts, and leadership development. Courses in this focus will be selected in consultation with the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department.

### JESUS STUDIES

This emphasis is designed to prepare students for a variety of academic, college-campus, and apologetic ministries through additional studies in the biblical, theological, and historical subject of Jesus Christ. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the New Testament Studies department.

### LEADERSHIP STUDIES

This emphasis is designed to enhance the student's ability to provide organizational leadership in a variety of ministry settings by offering additional training in areas such as leadership dynamics, change and resistance in leadership, personal and organizational leadership development, and team leadership. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department.

### MEDIA ARTS IN MINISTRY

This emphasis is designed to equip students to serve the body of Christ in media-arts vocations such as artists, writers, musicians, directors, and producers in the context of biblically oriented, congregational, and parachurch ministries. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Pastoral Ministries department.

**MINISTRY WITH WOMEN**

While Dallas Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church, it also affirms that local churches, denominational structures, parachurch organizations and ministries, educational institutions, and missions agencies all present strategic ministry opportunities for women. This emphasis, which combines courses from several departments, is designed to equip women to understand women as audience and learners and to equip them to teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in a variety of contexts. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Christian Education department.

**NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES**

This emphasis is designed to prepare students for a variety of church, parachurch, or academic ministries through additional studies in exegesis and other New Testament disciplines, such as textual criticism, lexical and literary analysis, use of interpretive tools, exegetical problem-solving, New Testament introduction, grammar, and syntax. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the New Testament Studies department.

**OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES**

This emphasis refines skills for Bible interpretation and exposition. It focuses on interpreting the Hebrew text, on the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, on theological and spiritual formation, and on engaging contemporary culture. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Old Testament Studies department.

**PARACHURCH MINISTRIES**

This emphasis, developed jointly by the departments of Christian Education and World Missions and Intercultural Studies, is designed to facilitate ministry training for those currently engaged in or anticipating serving in parachurch ministries either in the United States or overseas. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Department of Christian Education or the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department.

**PASTORAL MINISTRIES**

This emphasis, designed to equip students for the multiple challenges of pastoral ministry in the local church, provides students with pastoral theology and a broad exposure to diverse pastoral skills. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Pastoral Ministries department.

**SPIRITUAL FORMATION**

This emphasis is designed to enhance the student's ability to guide others in spiritual formation in a variety of ministry settings by offering additional training in areas such as spiritual formation in historical perspective, spiritual formation in contemporary culture, and the practice of the spiritual disciplines. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department.

**SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY**

This emphasis, which focuses on articulating the evangelical Christian faith through systematic study of its sources, is designed to equip students to engage constructively the issues and implications of theology in various ministerial settings. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Theological Studies department.

**YOUTH EDUCATION**

This emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with youth in a local church or parachurch organization. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student's ability to equip students to organize and supervise an effective church program of ministry at the junior-high and high-school levels. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Christian Education department.

**GENERAL STUDIES**

This emphasis is designed to provide a more generalized ministry preparation course of study for students whose ministry goals are less settled, who want to incorporate elements from multiple courses in various departments, or whose specialized ministry goals are not addressed by other ministry emphases. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Advising Center.

**RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS**

Of the 120 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 60 must be taken in residence at the Dallas campus or at the Houston Extension. All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time a student begins the program. Extension beyond the eight years requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

**ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

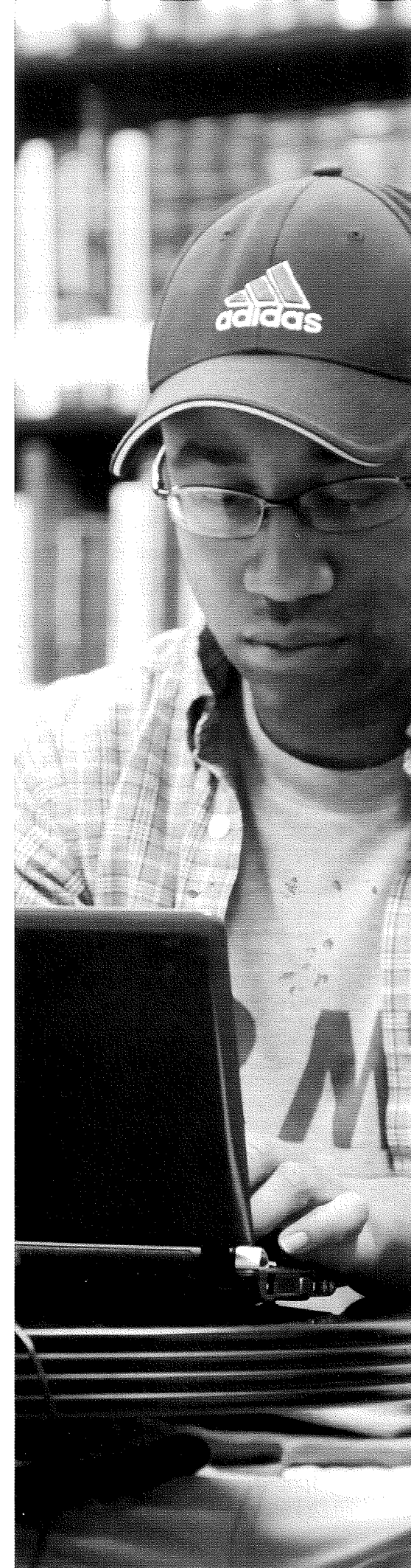
Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the Master of Theology degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony after these requirements have been met: (1) a minimum grade point average of 2.0; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting Servant Leadership Internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in Seminary, and (5) provision of a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 120 semester hours of course work, including Servant Leadership Internship credits, with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.



# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

## PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Master of Sacred Theology** degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary program and hold the degree of Master of Divinity or its equivalent. The S.T.M. is designed to

provide opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service.

## GOALS

### EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- demonstrate ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible; and
- evidence a commitment to a biblically based philosophy of Christian education and a commitment to the worldwide mission of the church.

### SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

### MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively;
- demonstrate skills in various ministries;
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service; and
- be prepared for advanced theological education.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the S.T.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog), with three exceptions: (1) students who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents; (2) transcripts of this work must show a grade point average of at least 2.5 on a scale of 4.0; and (3) applicants must provide a research paper, in English, previously written at the master's level that shows an acceptable level of competency in research and writing.

Each applicant's evaluation for admission to the S.T.M. program will include a review of the applicant's completed M.Div. (or equivalent) course work to ensure the appropriate breadth of preparation necessary to pursue the S.T.M. degree. Identified deficiencies must be completed in addition to the following program requirements. On acceptance, S.T.M. students will receive a preliminary degree plan outlining how many hours will be required for their program.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The S.T.M. degree normally requires 32 semester hours of course work. The requirements listed below allow the S.T.M. program to be customized individually to prepare students for their intended ministry goals.

## REQUIRED COURSES

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies</b>  | <b>13</b> |
| OT103* Hebrew Exegesis I (3)  |           |
| NT104* Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (3)   |           |
| Advanced courses in Bible Exposition, New and Old Testament, or Systematic and Historical Theology (7)        |           |
| <b>Division of Ministries and Communication</b>   | <b>7</b>  |
| Advanced Homiletics course (3)  |           |
| Advanced courses in Christian Education, Pastoral Ministries, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies (4) |           |
| <b>Major Courses</b>  | <b>12</b> |
| Courses in major department (9)   |           |
| Thesis in major department (2)  |           |
| Servant-leadership Internship (1)   |           |
| <b>Total S.T.M. hours</b>   | <b>32</b> |

\* S.T.M. students intending to apply to the Ph.D. program at DTS must include OT104 Hebrew Exegesis II and Old Testament Introduction and NT105 Exegesis of Romans in their hours in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies.

All S.T.M. students must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek and Hebrew. Students who do not have the appropriate Hebrew and Greek courses at the Master of Divinity level will also be required to take the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses as necessary (OT101, OT102, NT101-NT102, and NT103, respectively).

Students who have had Hebrew or Greek at the M.Div. level will need to pass a Hebrew or Greek proficiency exam before enrolling in OT103 or NT103. Failure to pass the exams will require the student to enroll in first-year language courses, which will not credit toward the S.T.M. degree.

In addition, S.T.M. students are expected to demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the department, proficiency in expository preaching, as required in PM103 Expository Preaching I, in order to take an advanced homiletics course. Students who do not have this level of proficiency will be required to take PM103. Prerequisite courses in Hebrew, Greek, or expository preaching, if required, will not count toward the 32-hour requirement for the S.T.M. degree. (See Admission Requirements on previous page.)

Two courses, ST104 Soteriology and ST106 Eschatology, must be taken if the student does not already have credit for them or their equivalents from another school. These courses may be taken as part of the hours available in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 6 credit hours is allowed toward the S.T.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Only courses completed after the conferral of the M.Div. degree, and in which a grade of C or better is earned, will be eligible for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's office for further information.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 32 semester hours of course work required for graduation, 26 hours must be taken in residence at the main campus. In most cases it will be necessary for S.T.M. students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, which can include Summer School.

All work leading to the S.T.M. degree must be completed within three years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the S.T.M. degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of 2.5; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting Servant Leadership Internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in Seminary; and (5) provision of a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

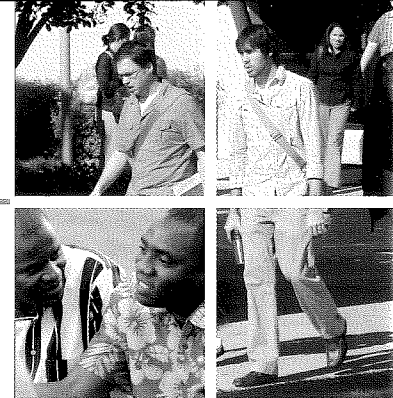
**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates for the S.T.M. degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.5, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.



**ACADEMIC PROGRAMS**



**PURPOSE**

Master of Arts degrees in specialized ministries:

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>BIBLICAL COUNSELING (M.A./BC)</b>                | <b>27</b> |
| <b>BIBLICAL EXEGESIS AND LINGUISTICS (M.A./BEL)</b> | <b>29</b> |
| <b>CHRISTIAN EDUCATION (M.A./CE)</b>                | <b>34</b> |
| <b>CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES (M.A./CM)</b>          | <b>38</b> |
| <b>MEDIA AND COMMUNICATION (M.A./MC)</b>            | <b>41</b> |

Programs leading to the professional Master of Arts degrees are designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. Graduates normally are recommended only for the types of ministry positions for which their degrees are intended. These M.A. programs are not designed to prepare students for doctoral studies at the Seminary.

**ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

Admission requirements and application procedures for professional M.A. degree programs are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Students generally will not be admitted into a degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program also will need to complete a process of testing and interviews with faculty in the department. This process will determine whether the applicant has the dispositional and relational skills needed to enter into this kind of interpersonally intense program of study.

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program also must be accepted as students at the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL).

**TRANSFER OF CREDIT**

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the professional M.A. programs from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the M.A. in Christian Education, the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, or the M.A. in Media and Communication. Up to 45 hours may be transferred toward the M.A. in Biblical Counseling. (Of the 45 hours, students are limited to 12 hours of transfer in counseling courses.) M.A./BC students pursuing licensure may have stricter transfer-credit guidelines as required by the state licensing agency.

No more than 30 hours of course work from institutions outside of Dallas Theological Seminary and the GIAL will be transferred toward the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics. Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from the Jerusalem University College to the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

**RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS**

Of the 90 semester hours required for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling, a minimum of 45 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus. Of the 65 semester hours required for the M.A. in Christian Education, a minimum of 30 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus or the Houston Extension. Of the 64 semester hours required for the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, a minimum of 30 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus. Of the 62 hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, a minimum of 22 hours must be taken through DTS. Of the 67 semester hours required for the M.A. in Media and Communication, 30 must be taken in resident study through the Dallas campus.

All work leading to any of the M.A. degrees must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to these programs after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

### ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree, the M.A. in Christian Education degree, the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries degree, or the M.A. in Media and Communication degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral, or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling degree. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 and show reasonable promise for effective ministry in people's lives.

In addition, students must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all M.A. programs also must provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in Seminary. Those students who are required to complete a Servant Leadership Internship must demonstrate satisfactory progress toward the completion of all internship requirements prior to admission to candidacy, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.

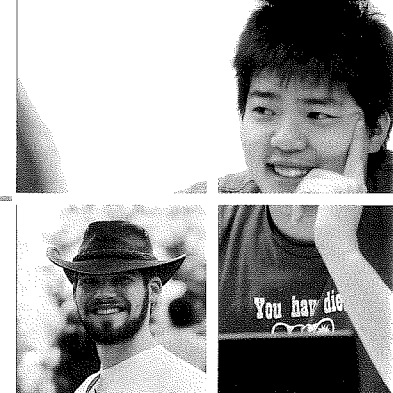
Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling degree must have completed 90 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree must have completed 62 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Christian Education degree must have completed 65 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries degree must have completed 62 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Media and Communication must have completed 67 hours of course work. Candidates must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.

## ACADEMIC PROGRAMS



### PURPOSE

The program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling** degree provides a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused education for men and women who desire to enter into Christian counseling practice.

The training prepares men and women to engage in church, institutional, or private counseling practices. Meeting the program requirements enables a student to apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure and complete the state's post-graduate licensure requirements, including additional internship hours and a state-licensing examination.

### GOALS

#### EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- understand and explain the issues and problems that people face in life from a thoroughly biblical point of view;
- enter deeply into people's lives with the truth and power of God's Word and the gospel of His redemptive grace; and
- understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from a sound biblical and theological point of view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework focused on ministry.

#### SPIRITUAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in their own personal life, relationships, and ministry; and
- develop a deep level of commitment to people and to a ministry of helping them with their lives in a way that is pleasing to God.

#### MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- possess the personal and spiritual maturity, discernment, and wisdom needed to help people resolve spiritual, relational, and behavioral issues and problems; and
- engage in effective biblically based counseling in the context of a local church, private practice, or mental health institution.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program will need to demonstrate appropriate academic and practical preparation broadly related to the field of counseling. Admitted students are designated as M.A./BC in either the first or second stage. In Stage 1 students move toward official designation as M.A./BC, and in Stage 2 they complete a process of interviews and examination with faculty members of the Biblical Counseling department during their second year.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The M.A. program in Biblical Counseling is three years in length, with 90 semester hours of course work required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 2 in Spiritual Life. In addition, there are 39 hours in prescribed counseling courses and 9 hours in counseling electives. Meeting these course requirements will enable students to apply to the Texas State Board of

Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure in the state of Texas. Students who wish to pursue licensure in states other than Texas should consult the department. No thesis is required.

Students move from Stage 1 to Stage 2 of the M.A./BC program on the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 hours of course work, including BC305 Counseling Practicum I. This normally occurs after the student's third semester in the program. This process involves a Personal, Academic, and Professional Progress Interview with the department faculty and will help determine whether the student has the dispositional and relational skills to progress in this kind of interpersonally intense program of study. Students must successfully move to Stage 2 to continue in the program.

Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure as a professional counselor.

## CURRICULUM

(M.A. IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING)

### FALL SEMESTER

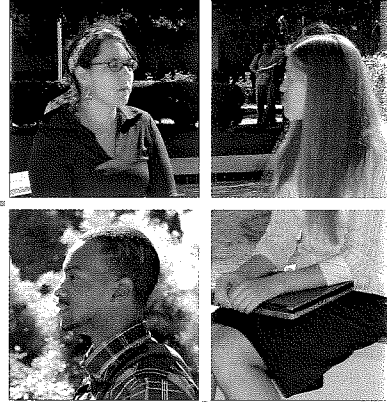
| NO.                | COURSES                                  | SEM. HOURS |
|--------------------|--|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b>  |  |            |
| BE101              | Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics       | 3          |
| ST101              | Intro. to Theology                       | 3          |
| PM101              | Spiritual Life                           | 2          |
| BC102              | Psychology and Theological Foundations   | 3          |
| BC215              | Normal Human Growth                      | 3          |
|                    |  | <u>14</u>  |
| <b>SECOND YEAR</b> |  |            |
| BE103              | OT History II & Poetry                   | 2          |
| BE104              | OT Prophets                              | 3          |
| ST103              | Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology | 3          |
| BC210              | Counseling Theory                        | 3          |
| BC230              | Lifestyle & Career Development           | 2          |
| BC305              | Counseling Practicum I                   | 3          |
|                    |  | <u>16</u>  |
| <b>THIRD YEAR</b>  |  |            |
| BE106              | Acts/Pauline Epistles                    | 3          |
| ST105              | Sanctification/Ecclesiology              | 3          |
| BC235              | Social & Cultural Foundations            | 2          |
| BC240              | Research Methods & Statistics            | 2          |
| BC315              | Counseling Practicum III                 | 3          |
|                    | Elective <sup>1</sup>                    | 3          |
|                    |  | <u>16</u>  |

### SPRING SEMESTER

| NO.                | COURSES                                  | SEM. HOURS |
|--------------------|--|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b>  |  |            |
| BE102              | OT History I                             | 3          |
| BE105              | The Gospels                              | 2          |
| BE109              | Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles | 3          |
| ST102              | Trinitarianism                           | 3          |
| BC205              | Personality Theory                       | 2          |
| BC245              | Appraisal/Assessment Techniques          | 2          |
|                    |  | <u>15</u>  |
| <b>SECOND YEAR</b> |  |            |
| BE107              | Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.                 | 3          |
| ST104              | Soteriology                              | 3          |
| BC220              | Counseling Methods & Techniques          | 3          |
| BC225              | Abnormal Human Behavior                  | 3          |
| BC310              | Counseling Practicum II                  | 3          |
|                    |  | <u>15</u>  |
| <b>THIRD YEAR</b>  |  |            |
| ST106              | Eschatology                              | 3          |
| BC250              | Professional Orientation                 | 2          |
| BC280              | Group Counseling                         | 3          |
|                    | Electives <sup>1</sup>                   | 6          |
|                    |  | <u>14</u>  |

<sup>1</sup> Electives should be chosen in consultation with advisers to ensure that all licensing requirements are met for the state where the student intends to practice. Students pursuing state licensure in Texas should consult with their adviser on the selection of electives.

## ACADEMIC PROGRAMS



### PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics** degree is designed to provide graduate-level training for men and women who desire instruction in Bible translation. It is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, and translation support personnel. It is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL), which prepares people for service with Wycliffe Bible Translators and other organizations. (The program only fulfills the minimum requirements for the first term of service with Wycliffe Bible Translators.) The World Missions and Intercultural Studies department is responsible for administering the program on campus.

### GOALS

#### EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible;
- form a basic theological foundation as a grid for Bible translation;
- engage in collaborative work with speakers of minority languages;
- record an unfamiliar language using the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA);
- apply basic principles of hermeneutics in Bible study and Bible translation;
- employ computational tools to construct a phonological analysis, descriptive grammar, partial lexicography, and interlinear text of a minority language;
- discover their language-learning styles and practice various language learning methods;
- conduct and record participatory observations in a cross-cultural setting; and
- do linguistic analysis of a previously unwritten language.

#### SPIRITUAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
- evidence commitment to world evangelism; and
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and the resources in Christ.

#### MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- translate the Bible effectively in a cross-cultural context;
- produce an accurate profile of a chosen country or area of the world; and
- design an effective strategy for cross-cultural ministry.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The application process for the M.A./BEL is a dual process. Applicants for the program must apply to both DTS and the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL), and the admission requirements of both institutions must be met. Since the program is offered by DTS, the admission process should begin with the DTS Admissions office. In most cases students admitted to DTS will meet the admission requirements at GIAL.

It may be advantageous for students interested in the M.A./BEL degree program to begin their course work at GIAL. However, until they apply to DTS for admission to the program, they will not be officially enrolled in the M.A./BEL program. Students are advised to contact both institutions as soon as possible regarding their intentions to enroll in the M.A./BEL program so that adequate advice and direction can be provided.



## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 18 are prescribed in linguistics and language, 12 in Greek grammar and exegesis, 12 in Hebrew grammar and exegesis, 3 in biblical manners and customs, 3 in world missions, 9 in Bible exposition, and 9 in systematic and historical theology. The World Missions and Intercultural Studies department advises students in this program. Career guidance is also available from the GIAL staff.

Substitutions may be made for required courses with appropriate departmental approval. Students who have linguistics background or training should consult the GIAL registrar for course advice.

Linguistics and related translation courses are offered on the campus of GIAL in Dallas. Biblical and theological course work, as well as course work in biblical languages, is offered at DTS. A Spiritual Formation group supervised by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies is designed to meet the needs of this group of students.

Completion of course requirements for the M.A./BEL requires careful planning on the part of students as they seek to coordinate course work at two institutions. Every attempt is made to facilitate the completion of the program in two calendar years for full-time students. However, **students should be aware that the linguistics courses from GIAL require prerequisites that may extend the length of the program.** Before students begin their studies in the M.A./BEL, they should consult the DTS registrar to develop a degree plan for completing requirements. This plan will include input from GIAL on the completion of linguistics requirements.

GIAL has designed its courses to be taught in six-month bimesters, from either January through June or July through December. Each bimester is divided into four sessions. DTS follows a regular early-semester calendar. This may result in the overlap of DTS courses with GIAL courses in a given term. The following curriculum chart shows two options for completing the M.A./BEL in two years of graduate study. Option 1 is for students who begin their program in the fall semester, with GIAL certificate work for those who need it beginning in July and culminating with AL5406 and AL5207 in October–December. Option 2 is for students who begin their program in the summer, with GIAL certificate work for those who need it beginning in January and culminating with AL5406 and AL5207 in April–June. Both options allow students to proceed through the M.A./BEL without interruption in the progression of DTS or GIAL courses.

Because of the unique requirements of various missions based on a student's anticipated geographic field of ministry, **prerequisite requirements for the GIAL portion of the program may vary and may include completion of the 27-hour GIAL Certificate in Applied Linguistics** (of which AL5207 and AL5406 apply to the M.A./BEL program). Students should consult both the DTS and GIAL Registrars' offices for information on scheduling options. The Admissions office at DTS also will be able to assist students.

## ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

A dual registration process is followed for all GIAL courses taken for the degree. Students must register through GIAL before taking linguistics courses at that campus. DTS is then notified by GIAL and enters the courses in the DTS registration system. This allows the tracking of student status for such purposes as loan deferments, international visa requirements, etc. There is no charge for the DTS portion of the registration process for GIAL courses.

At the end of each term GIAL sends official grade sheets to the Registrar's office at Dallas Seminary for transcribing of their courses. Grades earned for GIAL courses are factored into the cumulative grade point average at DTS.

## GIAL COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The following courses are offered through the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics. Prerequisite courses are not listed, but may be found in the GIAL catalog available from the Admissions office at GIAL by calling (800-892-3356 or 972-708-7340), emailing (admissions@gial.edu), or going online at [www.gial.edu](http://www.gial.edu).

### AL5207 Field Data Management

After completing this course students will be able to use computational tools for managing and presenting phonological, textual, and lexical data collected in linguistic field research. *Prerequisite:* AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis, AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis, LD4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. *Corequisite:* AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis. *2 hours.*

### AL5312 Discourse Analysis

After completing this course students will be able to analyze the discourse structure of a text, using a specific approach to text analysis, and be able to compare this with other current approaches to text analysis. They will be able to describe typical features of different types of prominence and cohesion and coherence. They will be able to chart sample texts from different languages and analyze how a discourse may be segmented into hierarchical units. They will be able to indicate evidence for foregrounding and backgrounding (or mainline and supportive information), including differences in verb forms; to describe topic or participant reference; and to investigate constituent order variation. They will focus on the interface between syntactic forms and their functions in discourse as they investigate grammatical structures of discourse, paragraph, sentence, and clause. *Prerequisite:* AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis. *3 hours.*

### AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics

After completing this course students will be able to explain and discuss relationships between form and meaning at various levels of language. They will be able to explain the difference between meaning and reference; describe and identify homonymy, polysemy, and ambiguity; analyze and describe word meanings, sentence meanings, utterance meanings, and speech act functions; identify and describe presuppositions, entailments, implicature and ellipsis; and identify components of meaning and write clear definitions based on componential analysis. *Prerequisite:* AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis. *3 hours.*

### AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation

Upon completing this course students will be able to explain and practice the principles of transferring meaning across languages and cultures. They will be conversant with different theories and approaches to translation. They will be able to critically analyze the meaning of a text from another language, translate that text, and evaluate the result for accuracy, communicative effectiveness, and naturalness. They will be conversant with methods for training and facilitating national colleagues in the process of translation. They will be able to recognize common translation problems and apply standard methods for solving them. They will be able to access current literature on translation theory and practice and the tools most commonly used by professional Bible translators. *Prerequisites:* AL4370 Cultural Anthropology, AL5312 Discourse Analysis, and EITHER AL5314 Culture, Language, and Mind OR AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics. *3 hours.*

### AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis

By the end of Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis students should be able to elicit, record, and transcribe linguistic data by working with a speaker of a non-Western language; use external sources plus the elicited data to formulate explanatory hypotheses; and test those hypotheses against available data and refine them. *Prerequisites:* AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis, AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis, and LD4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. *Corequisite:* AL5207 Field Data Management. *4 hours.*

# CURRICULUM

(M.A. IN BIBLICAL EXEGESIS & LINGUISTICS)

**OPTION 1:** For full-time concurrent enrollment students beginning in the spring

## SPRING SEMESTER<sup>1</sup>

| NO.                | COURSES  | SEM. HOURS |
|--------------------|--|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b>  |  |            |
| AL5406             | Field Methods & Linguistic Analysis <sup>2</sup> | 4          |
| AL5207             | Field Data Management <sup>2</sup>               | 2          |
|                    |  | <u>6</u>   |
| <b>SECOND YEAR</b> |  |            |
| NT104              | Introduction to NT Exegesis                      | 3          |
| BE101              | Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics               | 3          |
| BE102              | OT History I OR                                  |            |
| BE107              | Heb., Gen. Epist., & Rev. <sup>4</sup>           | 3          |
| HT200              | History of Doctrine                              | 2          |
|                    |  | <u>11</u>  |
| <b>THIRD YEAR</b>  |  |            |
| OT104              | Hebrew Exegesis II & OT                          | 3          |
| SF245              | M.A./BEL Spiritual Formation                     |            |
| AL5316             | Theory and Practice of Translation               | 3          |
|                    | GIAL Elective <sup>5</sup>                       | 3          |
|                    |  | <u>9</u>   |

## SUMMER SCHOOL

| NO.                | COURSES               | SEM. HOURS |
|--------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b>  |                       |            |
| NT101              | Elements of Greek     | 3          |
| NT102              | Elements of Greek     | 3          |
|                    |                       | <u>6</u>   |
| <b>SECOND YEAR</b> |                       |            |
| OT101              | Elements of Hebrew I  | 3          |
| OT102              | Elements of Hebrew II | 3          |
|                    |                       | <u>6</u>   |

## FALL SEMESTER

| NO.                | COURSES                                    | SEM. HOURS |
|--------------------|--|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b>  |  |            |
| NT103              | Intermediate Greek                         | 3          |
| BE315              | Bible Manners and Customs                  | 3          |
| WM520              | Theology of Missions <sup>3</sup>          | 2          |
|                    | OR   |            |
| WM540              | Applied Biblical Contextualization         | 2          |
| WM901              | Independent Study in Missions <sup>3</sup> | 1          |
| AL5312             | Discourse Analysis                         | 3          |
|                    |  | <u>12</u>  |
| <b>SECOND YEAR</b> |  |            |
| OT103              | Hebrew Exegesis I                          | 3          |
| BE104              | OT Prophets OR                             |            |
| BE106              | Acts/Pauline Epistles <sup>4</sup>         | 3          |
| ST101              | Intro. to Theology                         | 3          |
| AL5315             | Semantics & Pragmatics                     | 3          |
|                    |  | <u>12</u>  |

- 1 A fall entry is possible; however, it is recommended that the student begin at GIAL.
- 2 For students completing the certificate program at GIAL, AL5406 and AL5207 can be taken as the final courses of the certificate program.
- 3 WM520 is offered in the fall semesters of even-numbered years. WM540 is offered in the fall semesters of odd-numbered years. WM901 is taken in conjunction with and is designated to be a 1-credit-hour enhancement of WM520 and WM540.
- 4 Bible Exposition courses may be replaced with exegesis courses in the Old or New Testament Studies departments or by other Bible Exposition courses as approved by the program adviser.
- 5 Students may choose any GIAL master's-level elective recommended by their GIAL adviser. Consult the current GIAL catalog for available electives.

# CURRICULUM

(M.A. IN BIBLICAL EXEGESIS & LINGUISTICS)

**OPTION 2:** For students beginning graduate study in the summer

## SUMMER SCHOOL<sup>1</sup>

| NO.               | COURSES           | SEM. HOURS |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b> |                   |            |
| NT101             | Elements of Greek | 3          |
| NT102             | Elements of Greek | 3          |
|                   |                   | <u>6</u>   |

## FALL SEMESTER

| NO.                | COURSES                                    | SEM. HOURS |
|--------------------|--|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b>  |  |            |
| NT103              | Intermediate Greek                         | 3          |
| BE315              | Bible Manners and Customs                  | 3          |
| WM520              | Theology of Missions <sup>3</sup>          | 2          |
|                    | OR   |            |
| WM540              | Applied Biblical Contextualization         | 2          |
| WM901              | Independent Study in Missions <sup>3</sup> | 1          |
| OT101              | Elements of Hebrew I                       | 3          |
|                    |  | <u>12</u>  |
| <b>SECOND YEAR</b> |  |            |
| ST101              | Intro. to Theology                         | 3          |
| BE104              | OT Prophets OR                             |            |
| BE106              | Acts/Pauline Epistles <sup>4</sup>         | 3          |
| OT103              | Hebrew Exegesis I                          | 3          |
|                    |  | <u>9</u>   |

## THIRD YEAR

|        |  |          |
|--------|--|----------|
| AL5406 | Field Methods & Linguistic Analysis <sup>2</sup> | 4        |
| AL5207 | Field Data Management <sup>2</sup>               | 2        |
| AL5316 | Theory and Practice of Translation               | 3        |
|        |  | <u>9</u> |

## SPRING SEMESTER

| NO.                | COURSES                                | SEM. HOURS |
|--------------------|--|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b>  |  |            |
| NT104              | Intro. to NT Exegesis                  | 3          |
| BE101              | Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics     | 3          |
| BE102              | OT History I OR                        |            |
| BE107              | Heb., Gen. Epist., & Rev. <sup>4</sup> | 3          |
| SF245              | Spiritual Formation                    |            |
| HT200              | History of Doctrine                    | 2          |
| OT102              | Elements of Hebrew II                  | 3          |
|                    |  | <u>14</u>  |
| <b>SECOND YEAR</b> |  |            |
| AL5312             | Discourse Analysis                     | 3          |
| AL5315             | Semantics & Pragmatics                 | 3          |
| GIAL               | Elective <sup>5</sup>                  | 3          |
| OT104              | Hebrew Exegesis II & OT                | 3          |
|                    |  | <u>12</u>  |

- 1 A fall entry is possible; however, it is recommended that the student begin at GIAL.
- 2 For students completing the certificate program at GIAL, AL5406 and AL5207 can be taken as the final courses of the certificate program.
- 3 WM520 is offered in the fall semesters of even-numbered years. WM540 is offered in the fall semesters of odd-numbered years. WM901 is taken in conjunction with and is designated to be a 1-credit-hour enhancement of WM520 and WM540.
- 4 Bible Exposition courses may be replaced with exegesis courses in the Old or New Testament Studies departments or by other Bible Exposition courses as approved by the program adviser.
- 5 Students may choose any GIAL master's-level elective recommended by their GIAL adviser. Consult the current GIAL catalog for available electives.

## ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Master of Arts in Christian Education** degree is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, children's workers, ministers of youth, parachurch youth leaders, ministers of adults, directors of family-life education, administrators or teachers in Christian higher education, Christian school teachers and administrators, or women's ministry leaders.

### GOALS

#### EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- develop a biblical philosophy of and commitment to Christian education in home, church, and school; and
- verbalize the nature and needs of at least one age group, state biblical goals for that age-level ministry, and apply appropriate educational principles.

#### SPIRITUAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit; and
- exhibit godly leadership with a team spirit that will lead others into spiritual maturity and help develop them for leadership roles.

#### MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- organize, administer, and evaluate an educational program based on stated goals and objectives, working successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations;
- communicate effectively in a variety of Christian education ministry settings;
- formulate educational programs that are biblically based, educationally accurate, and related to people's needs; and
- utilize proper biblical and educational methods and materials for at least one age level.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-five semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 9 are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 12 are elective Christian Education hours, and 2 hours are in a Servant Leadership Internship (SL165 Christian Education Internship). No thesis is required.

All students in the M.A. in Christian Education degree program are required to take CE101 Educational Process of the Church, CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education, CE103 Teaching Process, CE104 Audiovisual Presentations, and SL165 Christian Education Internship. In addition, each student must select 12 hours in one of the following 10 ministry concentrations. Concentration courses will be selected in consultation with the student's adviser in the department and will be recorded on the student's M.A./CE degree plan. Students in the M.A./CE degree program must meet with their CE adviser and submit a CE degree plan during the first semester of their first year.

#### Educational Leadership

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational process of a local church or other ministry.

#### Children's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise a local church or parachurch ministry to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

#### Youth Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior-high and high-school levels.

#### Parachurch Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise various parachurch ministries either in the United States or internationally. Courses in this concentration may be selected from any department in the Ministries and Communication division.

#### Adult Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

#### Family Life Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education, including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

#### Educational Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level.

#### Christian School Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in leadership of a Christian elementary or secondary school. This program does not lead to certification.

#### College Teaching

Students completing this ministry concentration should have a foundation for success as a teacher in a Christian institution of higher learning. However, most colleges, universities, and seminaries require an earned doctorate in the teaching discipline. Most seminaries and graduate schools of theology also require an M.Div. degree or, in some cases, the Th.M./S.T.M. degree for admission to doctoral programs.

#### Ministry with Women

Students completing this ministry concentration should understand women as audience and learners, and be equipped to teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in various ministry contexts.

Those on staff with Campus Crusade for Christ or Young Life may transfer a maximum of 12 hours toward a parachurch youth ministries concentration. Consult the Registrar's office for further information.

Students completing the M.A. in Christian Education are eligible to apply for admission to the Ed.D. or Ph.D. in Higher Education program at the University of North Texas. For more information see the Special Programs section of this catalog or contact the Christian Education office.

#### Educational Leadership— Houston Extension

The Educational Leadership concentration is the only CE concentration available in Houston. Other concentrations will be supported as resources and enrollment allow. Students in the Houston Educational Leadership concentration may take CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations in place of CE103 Teaching Process and CE104 Audiovisual Presentations. In addition to the core Christian Education courses in the M.A./CE program, the Houston concentration also includes CE401 Age-level Ministries, which is only offered at the Seminary's extension sites. Other electives in the Houston concentration will be selected with input from the students in the program.

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values character and spiritual maturity, M.A./CE students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Extension. (M.A./CE students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of six to eight students focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry.

Because students participate with the same group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required internships is SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity).

Additional Spiritual Formation courses focusing on leadership may be taken as electives.

**THE M.A./CE AND THE D.MIN.—CE**

Those wishing to complete the Doctor of Ministry in Christian Education program will need to take the following courses in addition to completing the M.A. in Christian Education:

- BC101 Christian Counseling (2)
- CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church (3)  
AND/OR
- CE415 Church Ministries with Youth (3)  
AND/OR
- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- HT102 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America (3)
- ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis (3)
- PM102 Evangelism (2)
- PM103 Expository Preaching I (3)

Individual evaluations of master's-level work required for admission to the D.Min. program in Christian Education may be obtained from the D.Min. office. Requirements will vary depending on the courses that were included in the M.A./CE program. For more information see the D.Min. section of this catalog.

**CURRICULUM**

(M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION)

**FALL SEMESTER**

| NO.               | COURSES                            | SEM. HOURS |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b> |                                    |            |
| BE101             | Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics | 3          |
| ST101             | Intro. to Theology                 | 3          |
| CE101             | Educational Process of the Church  | 3          |
| CE102             | History/Philosophy of CE           | 3          |
| SF101             | Spiritual Formation I              |            |
|                   | CE Elective                        | 3          |
|                   |                                    | <b>15</b>  |

**SECOND YEAR**

|       |   |           |
|-------|---|-----------|
| BE103 | OT History II & Poetry                      | 2         |
| BE104 | OT Prophets                                 | 3         |
| BE106 | Acts/Pauline Epistles                       | 3         |
| ST103 | Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology    | 3         |
| ST105 | Sanctification/Ecclesiology                 | 3         |
| CE103 | Teaching Process                            | 2         |
| CE104 | Audiovisual Presentations                   | 1         |
| SL165 | Christian Education Internship <sup>1</sup> | 2         |
| SF103 | Spiritual Formation III                     |           |
|       |   | <b>19</b> |

**SPRING SEMESTER**

| NO.               | COURSES                                  | SEM. HOURS |
|-------------------|--|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b> |  |            |
| BE102             | OT History I                             | 3          |
| BE105             | The Gospels                              | 2          |
| BE109             | Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles | 3          |
| ST102             | Trinitarianism                           | 3          |
| PM101             | Spiritual Life                           | 2          |
| SF102             | Spiritual Formation II                   |            |
|                   | CE Elective                              | 3          |
|                   |  | <b>16</b>  |

**SECOND YEAR**

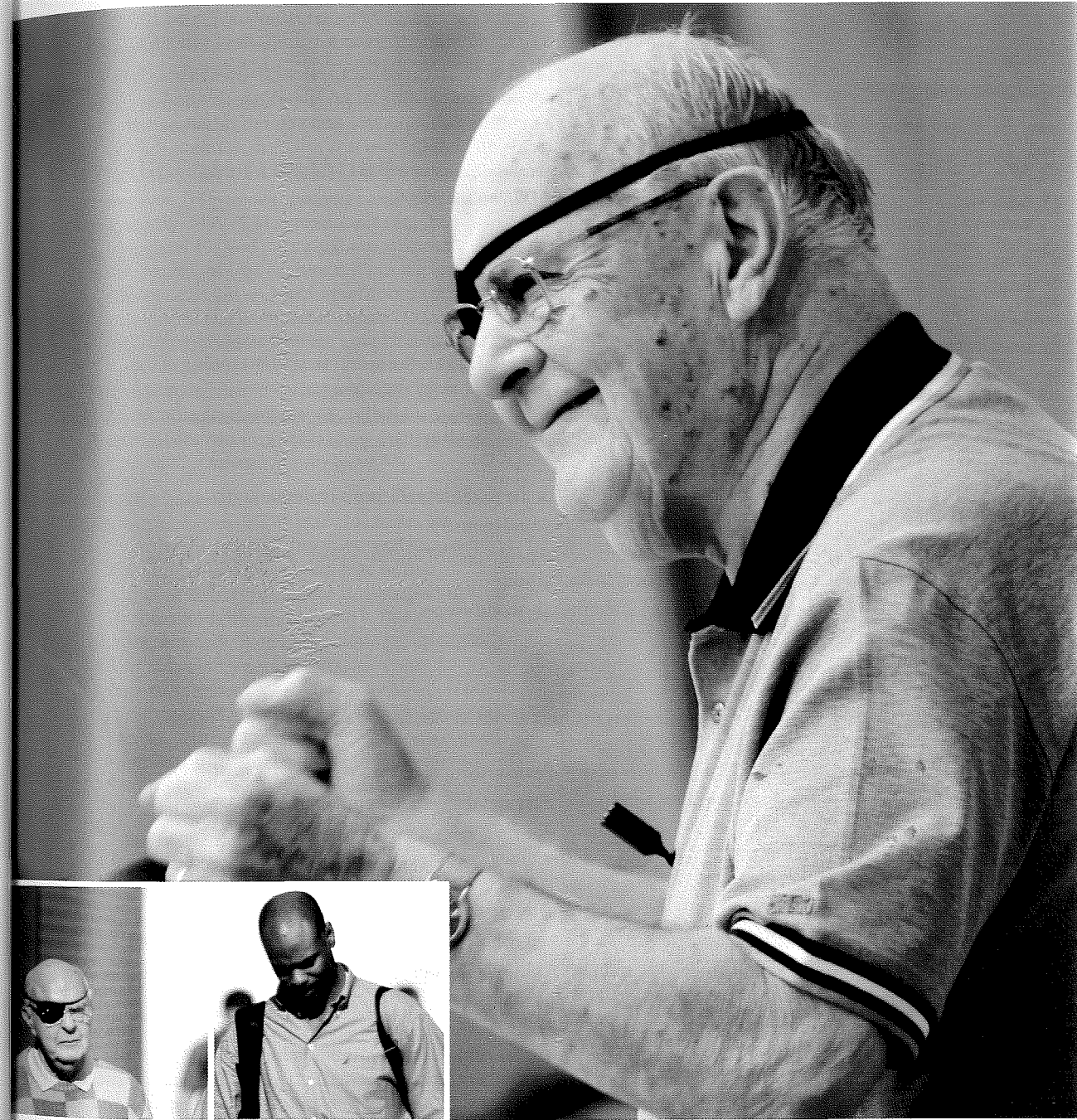
|       |                          |           |
|-------|--------------------------|-----------|
| BE107 | Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev. | 3         |
| ST104 | Soteriology              | 3         |
| ST106 | Eschatology              | 3         |
| SF104 | Spiritual Formation IV   |           |
|       | CE Electives             | 6         |
|       |                          | <b>15</b> |

<sup>1</sup> Students have the option of completing their Christian Education Internship in a two-consecutive-semester format or a three-consecutive-semester (one calendar year) format. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.

**HOWARD HENDRICKS**

DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR EMERITUS, DTS (TH.M 1950)



"Call me selfish—I **love** to **teach** and I **live** to teach ... I've loved the whole **experience**. It's been sheer **delight**."

—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see his story.

## ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries degree is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries include serving in other cultures. Prospective and veteran missionaries from North America and around the world will benefit from this program. It meets the essential academic requirements of most missions agencies and is ideal for those whose anticipated ministries will not include regular preaching.

### GOALS

#### EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- trace the redemptive purpose of God for the world from Genesis to Revelation;
- verbalize principles of effective intercultural ministry;
- demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to missions; and
- state pertinent data on the contemporary world scene.

#### SPIRITUAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
- evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism; and
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and the resources in Christ.

#### MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively in an intercultural context;
- produce an accurate profile of the chosen country or area of the world; and
- design an effective strategy for an intercultural ministry.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-four semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. There are 14 hours of prescribed World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses, including a 2-hour Intercultural Ministries Internship. The remaining 6 hours are missions electives. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of missions electives for each student's personal career goals.

Missions electives should be selected as follows:

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| 1 Contexts course                         | 2       |
| 1 Strategic Approaches course             | 2 or 3* |
| 1 Biblical and Theological Studies course | 2 or 3* |

*\*If WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts, WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts, or WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions is elected, students not needing the 3rd hour of those courses for normal program requirements may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. Contact the Registrar's office for details.*

Students are required to do a cross-cultural internship as part of their missions electives before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership faculty. Those interested in the TESOL certificate must take TESOL courses in addition to missions electives. This will require an additional 10 hours of course work.

No thesis is required for the M.A./CM degree.

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values character and spiritual maturity, M.A./CM students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Extension. (M.A./CM students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of six to eight students focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry. Because students participate in the same group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required Servant Leadership Internships is SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity).



## CURRICULUM

(M.A. IN CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES)

### FALL SEMESTER

| NO.                | COURSES   | SEM. HOURS |
|--------------------|---|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b>  |   |            |
| BE101              | Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics                                  | 3          |
| ST101              | Intro. to Theology  | 3          |
| PM101              | Spiritual Life  | 2          |
| PM102              | Evangelism  | 2          |
| WM101              | Intro. to World Missions  | 3          |
| WM205              | Cultural Dynamics in Ministry                                       | 3          |
| SF101              | Spiritual Formation I   | —          |
|                    |   | <b>16</b>  |
| <b>SECOND YEAR</b> |   |            |
| BE103              | OT History II & Poetry  | 2          |
| BE104              | OT Prophets   | 3          |
| BE106              | Acts/Pauline Epistles   | 3          |
| ST103              | Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology                            | 3          |
| ST105              | Sanctification/Ecclesiology   | 3          |
| SL140              | Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries Internship <sup>2</sup> | 2          |
| SF103              | Spiritual Formation III   | —          |
|                    |   | <b>16</b>  |

Students wishing to earn a TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must take the following courses in addition to the 6 hours of missions electives. This will require an additional 10 hours of course work.

|       |                                       |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| WM605 | General Linguistics (3)               |
| WM610 | Introduction to TESOL (3)             |
| WM615 | Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3) |
| SL205 | TESOL Internship (1)                  |

Students seeking TESOL certification will have 1 hour of credit in SL140 and 1 hour of credit in SL105. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department for more information.

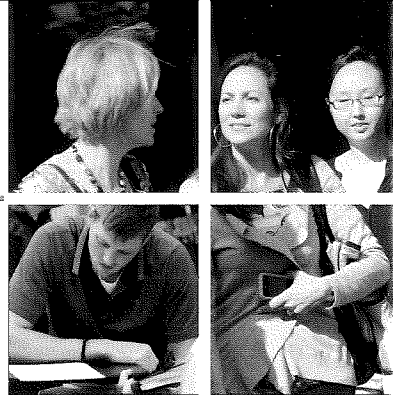
<sup>1</sup> Missions electives should include a Contexts course (2 hours), a Strategic Approaches course (2 or 3 hours), and a Biblical and Theological Studies course (2 or 3 hours). Students electing the 3-hour courses may be adding hours to the normal requirements for the M.A./CM degree. Students not needing the extra hours may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. Contact the Registrar's office for details.

<sup>2</sup> Students have the option of completing their Cross-cultural Ministries Internship in a two-consecutive-semester format or a three-consecutive-semester (one calendar year) format. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

### SPRING SEMESTER

| NO.                | COURSES                                  | SEM. HOURS |
|--------------------|--|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b>  |  |            |
| BE102              | OT History I                             | 3          |
| BE105              | The Gospels                              | 2          |
| BE109              | Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles | 3          |
| ST102              | Trinitarianism                           | 3          |
| WM210              | Intercultural Communication              | 3          |
| SF102              | Spiritual Formation II                   | —          |
|                    | Missions Elective <sup>1</sup>           | 2          |
|                    |  | <b>16</b>  |
| <b>SECOND YEAR</b> |  |            |
| BE107              | Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.                 | 3          |
| ST104              | Soteriology                              | 3          |
| ST106              | Eschatology                              | 3          |
| WM215              | Dynamics of Missionary Development       | 3          |
| SF104              | Spiritual Formation IV                   | —          |
|                    | Missions Electives <sup>1</sup>          | 4          |
|                    |  | <b>16</b>  |

## ACADEMIC PROGRAMS



### PURPOSE

The **Master of Arts in Media and Communication** degree program provides graduate-level training for those who desire to integrate a sound biblical and theological education with training and experience in media arts. The program, which assumes the student has some training or experience in the arts, enhances the ministries of worship leaders, writers, and other media practitioners.

### GOALS

By the time of graduation, the student will show evidence that he or she is able to:

- communicate biblical and theological knowledge to a contemporary audience;
- articulate an understanding of the role of art in Christian thought and communication;
- demonstrate specialization in writing, presentation, and/or worship arts;
- demonstrate the integration of media arts into effective Christian communication; and
- construct and present a media presentation using effective production principles.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-seven semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Twenty-two of the 67 hours are prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 6 are in prescribed Media Arts courses, and 2 are in a Media Arts and Communication internship. The remaining 15 hours must be taken in media arts and communication electives, with at least one elective taken in each of the three major program divisions—writing, presentation, and worship—listed below. All electives are taken in consultation with the program adviser.

No thesis is required for the M.A./MC degree.

#### Writing

|       |                                  |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| PM721 | Creative Writing in Ministry (3) |
| PM722 | Advanced Creative Writing (3)    |
| CE605 | Christian Journalism (3)         |

#### Presentation

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| NT408 | Jesus in the Media (3)                        |
| PM103 | Expository Preaching I (3)                    |
| PM710 | Intro. to Radio Broadcasting (3)              |
| PM711 | Creative Audio Production for Ministry (3)    |
| PM725 | Publishing Layout and Design for Ministry (3) |
| PM731 | Video Production for Ministry (3)             |
| PM752 | Reading Scripture to Change Lives (3)         |
| PM753 | Dramatizing Scripture (3)                     |
| CE104 | Audiovisual Presentations (1)                 |

#### Worship

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| BE503 | The Psalms and the Worship of God (2)  |
| PM302 | Pastoral Theology and Leadership II*   |
| PM741 | Intro. to Hymnology (2)                |
| PM742 | Intro. to Praise and Worship Music (2) |
| PM743 | Seminar in Worship Arts (2)            |

#### Independent Study

|       |                                       |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| PM913 | Independent Study in Media Arts (1–4) |
|-------|---------------------------------------|

\*Students may take PM302 for 2 or 3 credit hours.

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values character and spiritual maturity, M.A./MC students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Extension. (M.A./MC students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirements.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of six to eight students focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry. Since students participate with the same small group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required Servant Leadership Internships is SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity).

## CURRICULUM

(M.A. IN MEDIA & COMMUNICATION)

### FALL SEMESTER

| NO.               | COURSES                            | SEM. HOURS |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b> |                                    |            |
| BE101             | Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics | 3          |
| ST101             | Intro. to Theology                 | 3          |
| PM101             | Spiritual Life                     | 2          |
| CE720             | Creativity                         | 3          |
| SF101             | Spiritual Formation I              |            |
|                   | Elective <sup>2</sup>              | <u>6</u>   |
|                   |                                    | <b>17</b>  |

### SECOND YEAR

|       |  |           |
|-------|--|-----------|
| BE103 | OT History II & Poetry                   | 2         |
| BE104 | OT Prophets                              | 3         |
| BE106 | Acts/Pauline Epistles                    | 3         |
| ST103 | Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology | 3         |
| ST105 | Sanctification/Ecclesiology              | 3         |
| SF103 | Spiritual Formation III                  |           |
|       | Elective <sup>2</sup>                    | <u>3</u>  |
|       |  | <b>17</b> |

### SPRING SEMESTER

| NO.               | COURSES                                  | SEM. HOURS |
|-------------------|--|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b> |  |            |
| BE102             | OT History I                             | 3          |
| BE105             | The Gospels                              | 2          |
| BE109             | Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles | 3          |
| ST102             | Trinitarianism                           | 3          |
| SF102             | Spiritual Formation II                   |            |
| SL150             | Media Arts Internship <sup>1</sup>       | 2          |
|                   | Elective <sup>2</sup>                    | <u>3</u>   |
|                   |  | <b>16</b>  |

### SECOND YEAR

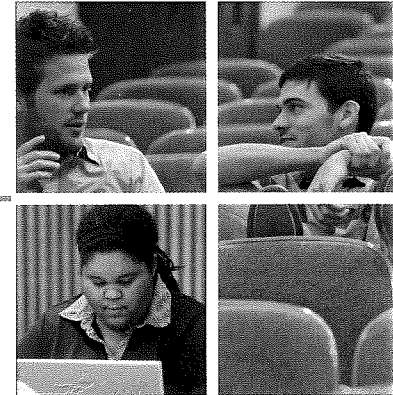
|       |                          |           |
|-------|--------------------------|-----------|
| BE107 | Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev. | 3         |
| HT200 | History of Doctrine      | 2         |
| ST104 | Soteriology              | 3         |
| ST106 | Eschatology              | 3         |
| PM701 | A Christian View of Art  | 3         |
| SF104 | Spiritual Formation IV   |           |
|       | Electives <sup>2</sup>   | <u>3</u>  |
|       |                          | <b>17</b> |

1 Students have the option of completing their Media and Communication Internship in a two-consecutive-semester format or a three-consecutive-semester (one calendar year) format. The Media and Communication Internship also requires the completion of a portfolio. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

2 At least one elective must be chosen from each of the three areas of Writing, Presentation, and Worship. (See above for a listing of courses in each category.)

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.

## ACADEMIC PROGRAMS



### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service. This degree is designed primarily for lay leaders who desire training for more effective ministry within their church or organization. The M.A.(BS) may also provide supplemental training for those engaged in parachurch ministries or those in support positions with missions agencies or churches. Those who are seeking full preparation for vocational ministry should apply for admission to one of the professional degree programs.

### GOALS

#### EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books; and
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.

#### SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

#### MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate an increasing involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated; and
- minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the M.A.(BS) are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Students generally will not be admitted into this degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 30 credit hours is allowed toward the M.A.(BS) program from accredited graduate theological schools. Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

### RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 62 hours required for the M.A.(BS), a minimum of 30 hours must be taken in resident study at the main campus or one of the extension sites. All work leading to the M.A.(BS) must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking about 12 hours of course work each summer, students can complete the program in five summers (or four summers if several elective hours in independent study courses are taken between summers of study).

Twenty-four of the 62 hours are prescribed Biblical Studies courses, 18 are prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, and 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. Of the remaining 14 elective hours, at least 2 hours must be taken in Christian Education and at least 2 hours in World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

No thesis is required for the M.A.(BS) degree.

### ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the M.A.(BS) degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

In addition, students must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all M.A. programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A.(BS) degree must have completed 62 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.

## CURRICULUM

(M.A.[BIBLICAL STUDIES])

### FALL SEMESTER

| NO.               | COURSES                            | SEM. HOURS |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b> |                                    |            |
| BE101             | Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics | 3          |
| ST101             | Intro. to Theology                 | 3          |
| PM101             | Spiritual Life                     | 2          |
| PM102             | Evangelism                         | 2          |
|                   | Electives <sup>1</sup>             | 6          |
|                   |                                    | <b>16</b>  |

### SECOND YEAR

|       |  |           |
|-------|--|-----------|
| BE103 | OT History II & Poetry                   | 2         |
| BE104 | OT Prophets                              | 3         |
| BE106 | Acts/Pauline Epistles                    | 3         |
| ST103 | Angelology, Anthropology, & Hamartiology | 3         |
| ST105 | Sanctification/Ecclesiology              | 3         |
|       | Electives <sup>1</sup>                   | 2         |
|       |  | <b>16</b> |

### SPRING SEMESTER

| NO.               | COURSES                                  | SEM. HOURS |
|-------------------|--|------------|
| <b>FIRST YEAR</b> |  |            |
| NT113             | NT Introduction                          | 2          |
| BE102             | OT History I                             | 3          |
| BE105             | The Gospels                              | 2          |
| BE109             | Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles | 3          |
| ST102             | Trinitarianism                           | 3          |
|                   | Electives <sup>1</sup>                   | 2          |
|                   |  | <b>15</b>  |

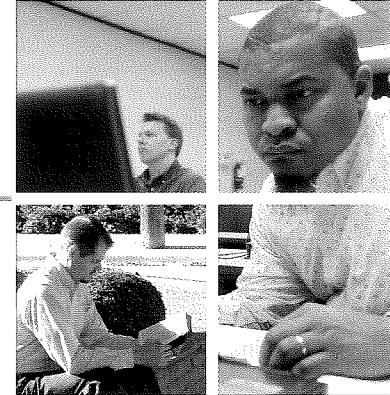
### SECOND YEAR

|       |                          |           |
|-------|--------------------------|-----------|
| BE107 | Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev. | 3         |
| HT200 | History of Doctrine      | 2         |
| ST104 | Soteriology              | 3         |
| ST106 | Eschatology              | 3         |
|       | Electives <sup>1</sup>   | 4         |
|       |                          | <b>15</b> |

<sup>1</sup> At least 2 hours of electives must be selected from the Department of Christian Education and at least 2 hours from the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.

## ACADEMIC PROGRAMS



### PURPOSE

The **Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.)** provides a flexible course of study for:

- Christian laypersons who desire a short program of seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere;
- those who wish to begin seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they desire to pursue a degree program;
- Christian workers with limited time available for seminary studies (Those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission to one of the master's-level degree programs.);
- missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology;
- college graduates who want a year of seminary studies as a supplement to their undergraduate work; and
- spouses of current DTS students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies.

### GOALS

#### EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible; and
- evidence a general knowledge of premillennial theology and an ability to support their theological views.

#### SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

#### MINISTRY GOAL

To enable students to evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.)

In a few cases applicants without a bachelor's degree may be admitted, but such applicants must demonstrate both maturity and adequate educational background. Contact the Admissions office for further details.

Graduates of this certificate program normally are not recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations office for ministry placement. Students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are classified as nondegree students.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty hours of course work are required, consisting of 9 hours in Bible Exposition, 9 hours in Systematic Theology, 2 hours in Pastoral Ministries, and 10 hours of electives. Students are able to take up to 6 additional hours beyond the designated 30 hours without needing to apply to a degree program.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 10 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs. Many, if not all, of these courses may be completed online. Contact the Admissions office or Registrar's office for more information.



## REQUIRED COURSES

**Bible Exposition** 9  
 BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics (3)  
 Other Bible Exposition courses (6)

**Systematic Theology** 9  
 ST101 Introduction to Theology (3)  
 Other Systematic Theology courses (6)

**Pastoral Ministries** 2  
 PM101 Spiritual Life (2)

**Electives** 10  
 30

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 6 credit hours from accredited graduate theological schools is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies.

Students normally must have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer a course from another institution to DTS. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's office for further information.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 30 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken through DTS.

All work leading to the certificate normally must be completed within five years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the certificate.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the C.G.S. in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony after these requirements have been met:

- (1) grade point average of at least 2.0;
- (2) evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, of proven Christian character; and
- (3) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in the C.G.S. program must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in Seminary.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the

Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To receive the Certificate of Graduate Studies students must have completed 30 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.0, evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.

Certificates will not be released or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

## C.G.S. IN CHINESE

Interested students may earn a Certificate of Graduate Studies in Chinese through the Seminary's Chinese Online Studies program. More information on online courses in Chinese is available in the Online Education section of this catalog under Special Programs and Sessions.

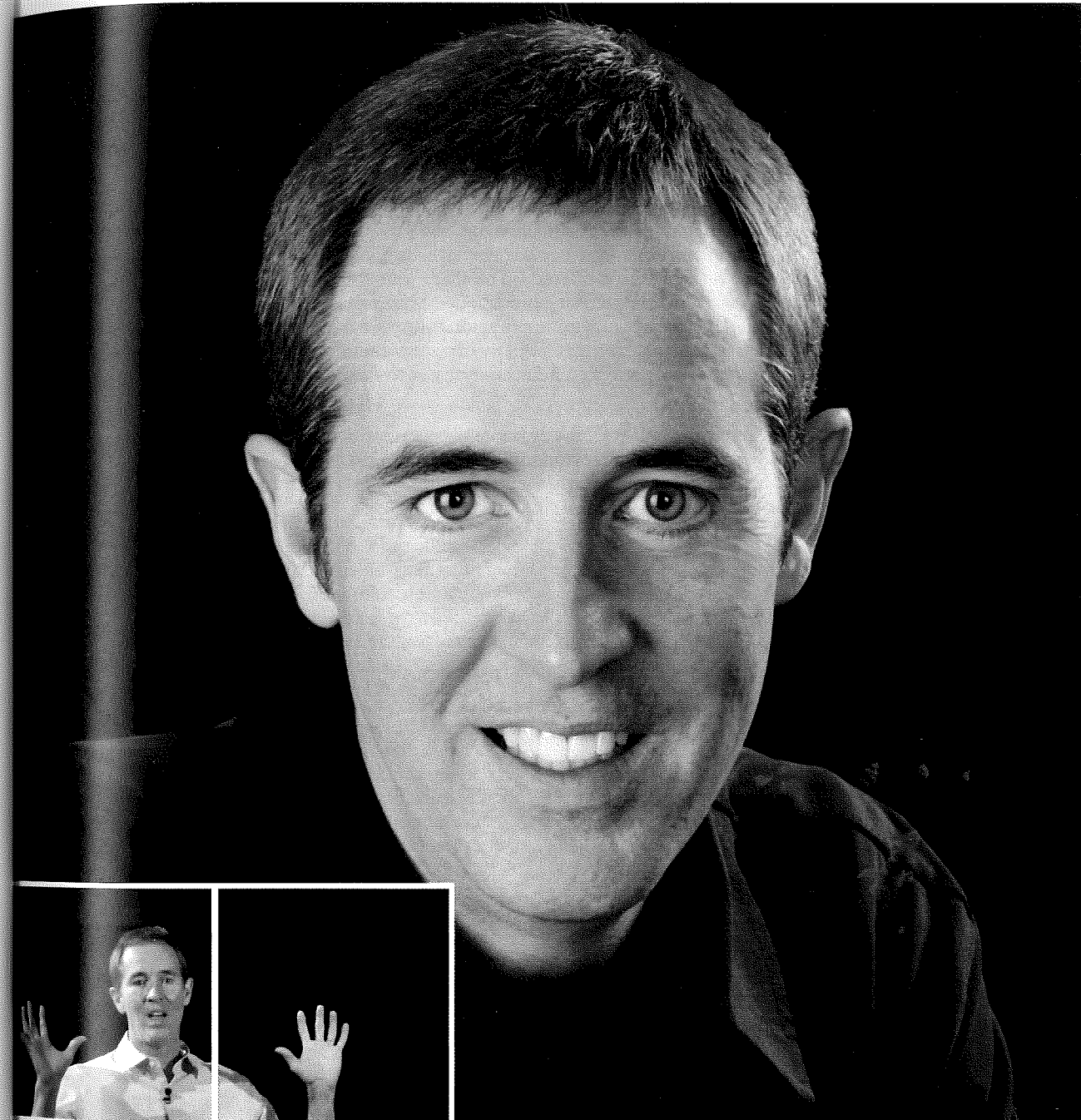
## C.G.S. COMPLETION FOR NONGRADUATE ALUMNI

Qualified nongraduate alumni may apply to complete the Certificate of Graduate Studies at a reduced tuition rate. The program requires readmission to the Seminary and completion of all remaining C.G.S. requirements. Interested alumni will need to complete at least one course the semester before graduation, even if all other requirements have been previously met.

For more information, contact the Alumni or Admissions offices.

# ANDY STANLEY

SENIOR PASTOR, ALPHARETTA, GEORGIA (TH.M. 1985)



“My **foundation** at Dallas Seminary gave me a theological **grounding** that allows me to distinguish **between** what I **believe** and how I **approach** ministry. I **draw** from those **classes** to this very day.”

—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see his story.

ACADEMIC  
PROGRAMS

## PURPOSE

The Doctor of Ministry degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bivocational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of ministry.

The Doctor of Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church and parachurch ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (The Ph.D. degree, by comparison, purposes primarily to equip students to engage in scholarly research and teaching.) The D.Min. program is offered "in ministry" rather than "in residence," as it assumes students will remain in ministry throughout the program and does not require them to relocate to Dallas. It normally requires a minimum of three years of meaningful ministry experience. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student's present context of ministry as well as future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the D.Min. at Dallas is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 27 hours of course work required for the degree, only 6 hours are prescribed so that students may tailor their programs to their own ministry goals. Three additional hours are granted for the student's applied research project, which the student reports in the dissertation.

## GOALS

## EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- evaluate personal, spiritual, and professional development;
- chart a course for lifelong learning and improvement;
- assess and construct ministries from a biblical theology applied in a variety of contemporary contexts;
- conduct applied research of professional, doctoral-level breadth and depth within their chosen field of study; and
- articulate and defend evangelical theology in the practice of ministry.

## SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

## MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- enhance identified ministerial skills such as preaching, counseling, leadership, administration, vision-casting, educational programming, and communication;
- communicate God's Word effectively through preaching, teaching, writing, or other media;
- lead and manage a church or ministry organization competently;
- work successfully and ethically with people in a variety of ministry situations;
- provide the framework for developing a biblical ministry in a culturally and ethnically diverse context; and
- demonstrate excellence in character and in ministry.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. program admits men and women who show evidence that they (1) are born again; (2) are of proven Christian character; (3) are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and (4) adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

In addition, the following prerequisites apply to D.Min. applicants.

All applicants must:

- normally have at least three years of vocational or bivocational Christian ministry experience since receiving their first graduate theological degree;
- give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership;
- be involved in an ongoing ministry (including lay ministry);
- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and
- hold an accredited Master of Divinity (M.Div.) or Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree, or a Master of Arts (M.A.) degree plus leveling courses as necessary to provide M.Div. equivalence. Prerequisite degrees and/or equivalence must include:
  - a minimum of 90 semester hours of credit (80 hours for selected DTS master's degrees) and
  - four semesters of Greek and two semesters of Hebrew. (If a student has only three semesters of Greek, he or she may take ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis in lieu of the fourth semester of Greek. For selected DTS master's degrees the student needs only ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis in lieu of Greek and Hebrew.)

Credits needed to meet M.Div. equivalence requirements must cover the breadth and scope of DTS's curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the D.Min. office and the Registrar's office. Courses required for M.Div. equivalence may be earned at DTS, its extension sites, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. For more information on M.Div. equivalence, please contact the Doctor of Ministry office or the Registrar's office.

Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal or phone interview with members of the faculty. Prospective D.Min. students may apply for admission at any time. The deadline for the summer seminar is February 15 and for the winter seminar, August 15. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions office.

## D.MIN. PROGRAM OVERVIEW

The Doctor of Ministry program offers two tracks of study: Ministry Leadership and Christian Education. Students may select different emphases within each of the two tracks. While the D.Min. program generally follows a standard model in which students, in consultation with their adviser, design and customize their degree plan around individual ministry needs and goals, some emphases follow a cohort model. In the cohort model,

students proceed through the courses necessary for their emphasis with a small group of ministry colleagues. This group moves through the designated part of the program together. The cohort model has the advantage of providing a community experience with fellow learners and faculty mentors.

## MINISTRY LEADERSHIP TRACK

The Ministry Leadership track is designed to equip students for greater ministry effectiveness in their respective areas of leadership. Ministry leaders can concentrate their individualized plan of study in Church Planting, Expository Preaching, Pastoral Leadership, Marriage and Family, Urban Ministries, or customize their own concentration. The Ministry Leadership track also offers the following cohort emphases.

## • Advanced Expository Preaching

This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training in the art and discipline of expository preaching as practiced in a church context. This specialty will reaffirm and refine the principles of homiletics. The courses will also address leading from the pulpit, long-range sermon planning, and preaching the major biblical genres with accuracy and creativity. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study in audience analysis, variety in sermon structures, mentoring in homiletics and preaching to the post-modern generation. Key aspects of this cohort specialty are peer group interactive learning and individual mentoring in homiletics.

## • Large Church Pastors

This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for pastors serving in large churches. It is designed to support and promote pastoral leadership development through the evaluation of problems, programs and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research method.

## • Executive/Associate Pastors

This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for executive and associate pastors serving in the local church. This training specialty supports and promotes pastoral leadership development through the evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate church leaders. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research method.

## • Church Planting and Multiplication

This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for church planters. It focuses on an evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church-planting multipliers through case-study methodology, with special attention given to leadership development.

**CHRISTIAN EDUCATION TRACK**

The Doctor of Ministry in Christian Education track is designed to equip students for greater ministry effectiveness in church and parachurch educational leadership roles. Ministry leaders can concentrate their individualized plan of study in church education, ministry to children, youth or adult ministry, roles as associate pastors or ministry directors, educational administration, camp ministry, women's ministry, or they may customize their own concentration. The Christian Education track also offers the following cohort emphases.

- **Marriage and Family Ministry**

This cohort-based emphasis explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting edge programs, and ministry education strategies. Certification in the use of research-based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable, context-specific marriage and family ministries, particularly in the church.

- **Women in Ministry**

This cohort-based Christian Education program provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary role of men and women in ministry.

**D.MIN. EXTENSION PROGRAMS**

The Seminary offers D.Min. classes in two locations outside the Dallas area: Guatemala City, Guatemala, and Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. These extensions are designed to provide greater access to D.Min. studies for interested students.

The D.Min. extension in Guatemala City is the Seminary's Spanish language D.Min. program for Hispanic leaders in the United States, Latin America, and Spain. It is offered on the campus of Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City. The courses offered in the Spanish D.Min. program are the same as those offered in Dallas, but are contextualized for Hispanic ministry. All courses in the Spanish D.Min. program can be completed at SETECA. Interested students should contact the D.Min. office for more information.

The D.Min. extension in Philadelphia meets on the campus of Philadelphia Biblical University (PBU) in Langhorne, Pennsylvania. The Philadelphia Extension is designed to make the DTS D.Min. degree more accessible to students living in the Northeast; however, any D.Min. student may take courses at PBU. Students can take all but two courses at PBU—they must come to Dallas for DM101 and DM102. International students entering the United States on an F-1 student visa are required to take all D.Min. courses at the Dallas main campus.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

The D.Min. program requires 27 semester hours of course work (which includes from 21 to 24 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses) plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study.

Normally, three prescribed courses must be taken by all D.Min. students: DM101 The Ministry Leader, DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM103 The Applied Research Project. Some cohorts fuse the leadership and/or research components into the selected cohort. In addition, students normally complete at least one independent study course, DM901 Independent Study. Course descriptions for these and other D.Min. courses may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All courses are six months in length and include one week of residence, in either January or July, on the main campus or at the Guatemala or the Philadelphia Extension sites. (See the Special Programs and Sessions section for more information on these two sites.) During the preresident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete assignments that are appropriate for their ministry. DTS alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the applied research project.

Additional information on D.Min. policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, which is available on the DTS website.

**TRANSFER OF CREDIT**

Transfer of up to 10 hours of doctoral-level credit may be applied toward the D.Min. degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an M.A., M.Div., Th.M., S.T.M., or equivalent degree can be credited toward the D.Min. degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be directed to the director of D.Min. studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the D.Min. committee prior to taking the course.

**ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 21 semester hours of course work; (3) evidence of proven Christian character; (4) effectiveness in Christian ministry; and (5) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students applying to candidacy for the D.Min. degree must also provide a written letter of reference from the local church or organization where the student is serving, endorsing the student's ministry.

Students must be admitted to candidacy before they can register for DM103 The Applied Research Project. Six of the 9 hours that remain for completion of the degree can be taken concurrently with DM103 (3 hours).

**APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

The applied research project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project normally should deal with some aspect of communication, administration, nurture, leadership, or Christian education. The length is to be appropriate for the subject as judged by the student's advisers.

If the applied research project is not completed within the first year after enrolling in DM103, then the student will be required to register for DM105 Applied Research Continuation each summer and winter term until project completion.

Details on the procedures and deadlines for the topic approval, proposal, and first and final drafts of the applied research project are available in the Doctor of Ministry office as well as in the D.Min. Handbook.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates for the D.Min. degree must have completed 27 semester hours of course work and the 3-hour applied research project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the previous Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

## PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Doctor of Philosophy** degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level, with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

## GOALS

### EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- do in-depth research in both primary and secondary sources relating to their chosen field of study;
- understand and critique the major issues in their chosen field and the main views on those issues; and
- articulate conservative, evangelical theology.

### SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

### MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; and
- communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, and writing.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants must (1) hold the Master of Divinity degree (M.Div.), Master of Theology degree (Th.M.), or Master of Sacred Theology (S.T.M.) degree; (2) have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability; (3) complete the Personality Inventory (arranged through Student Services); (4) satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended major and an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose; and (5) show evidence that they:

- have saving faith in Christ;
- are of proven Christian character;
- are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and
- adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Applications for the doctoral program must be received by the Admissions office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. Supporting materials (e.g., references, transcripts) should be received by January 15 and September 15, respectively. The completed applications are then considered by the Ph.D. Studies Committee for preliminary acceptance.

Depending on their prior academic preparation, students enter the Ph.D. program either at Stage 1 or Stage 2. Applicants entering at Stage 1 must have attained a bachelor's degree (B.A., B.S., etc.) and the Master of Divinity degree (M.Div.) or their educational equivalents. For purposes of admission to Stage 1 of the Ph.D. program, an M.Div. degree is understood to be a minimum of three years of full-time study (approximately 90 semester hours). Applicants must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. In the absence of a master's thesis, applicants must provide a research paper previously written at the master's level that shows an acceptable level of competency in research and writing. After completing Stage 1, applicants must complete requirements for entrance into Stage 2.

Applicants entering at Stage 2, in addition to the bachelor's degree and the M.Div. degree, must have attained the Master of Theology degree (Th.M.) or Master of Sacred Theology degree (S.T.M.) or their educational equivalents. For purposes of admission to Stage 2 of the Ph.D. program, the Th.M. or S.T.M. degree must be a minimum of one year of full-time study (approximately 30 semester hours), or in the case of DTS graduates, the four-year Th.M. degree. Applicants entering at Stage 2 must give evidence either by transcript or by examination of at least two years of study in biblical Hebrew and two-and-a-half years of study in New Testament Greek. Any deficiencies in these areas must be made up without credit in the Ph.D. program. Applicants must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. Applicants must also present an acceptable master's thesis. The thesis must be completed and grade awarded by May 15 of the spring preceding admission to the Ph.D.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Students in the Ph.D. program may major in either the Division of Biblical Studies or the Division of Theological Studies. For students admitted with only the M.Div. degree, the program requires two stages. Stage 1 consists of 26 semester hours of course work (see below), and Stage 2 requires an additional 35 hours of doctoral work. Students with the Th.M. or S.T.M. degree must complete only Stage 2 of the program, or 35 semester hours of course work, involving at least three semesters of study.

Qualifying exams for Stage 2 assume completion of the 26 hours of Stage 1. However students are eligible to take the qualifying exams for Stage 2 during their final semester before completion of Stage 1 if they are making satisfactory progress on the thesis. Qualifying exams for Stage 2 must be completed successfully before continuing in the doctoral program. Students may attempt the Stage 2 qualifying exams a maximum of two times.

Stage 1 requirements for students admitted with the M.Div. degree consist of 26 hours of classroom work. The student is required to pass a proficiency exam in Greek grammar and syntax, complete NT104 and NT105 (6 hours), pass a proficiency exam in Hebrew grammar and syntax, and complete OT103 and OT104 (6 hours). The student must also complete a major of 9 hours in a Biblical Studies or Theological Studies department, complete either CE215 or WM410 (3 hours), and write a 2-hour thesis in his or her intended major. After completion of the 26 hours of Stage 1, the student must pass the Ph.D. written and oral qualifying exams.

Stage 1 courses are master's-level courses with increased requirements consistent with the demands of doctoral study.

## STAGE 1

### Hebrew Exegesis

(after passing a proficiency exam in Hebrew grammar)

|       |                                      |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|---|
| OT103 | Hebrew Exegesis I                    | 3 |
| OT104 | Hebrew Exegesis II & OT Introduction | 3 |

### Greek Exegesis

(after passing a proficiency exam in Greek grammar and syntax)

|       |  |   |
|-------|--|---|
| NT104 | Introduction to New Testament Exegesis | 3 |
| NT105 | Exegesis of Romans                     | 3 |

### Major in Biblical Studies or Theological Studies

|       |   |           |
|-------|---|-----------|
| CE215 | Teaching in Christian Higher Education          | 3         |
|       | OR  |           |
| WM410 | Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts | 3         |
|       | Thesis in major                                 | 2         |
|       |   | <b>26</b> |

Stage 2 requirements for all doctoral students are as follows.

All Biblical Studies majors are required to take 9 hours of course work in designated divisional courses. Students must take BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3 hours), BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2 hours), BS1003 Hermeneutics (3 hours), and BS1004 Research Procedures (1 hour). In addition to these required divisional courses, students in Biblical Studies also must satisfy the requirements of their concentration, whether Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

The following guidelines for completion of elective courses apply.

- Each student is required to take two electives outside the concentration but within the Biblical Studies division—one from each of the two departments in which he or she is not concentrating. These courses are selected in consultation with the respective departments and with consideration of the student's background and needs. At the student's request, exceptions to this requirement may be considered jointly by the department coordinators in the Biblical Studies division.
- Remaining elective hours should be selected in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

For a concentration in Old Testament Studies, students must take OT1001 Old Testament Criticism (2 hours), OT1002 Historical Hebrew Grammar (2 hours), OT1003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology (2 hours), and two of the following three exegetical courses: OT1004 Exegesis in the Torah (3 hours), OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets (3 hours), and OT1006 Exegesis in the Writings (3 hours). Students also must take either OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian (3 hours) or OT2030 Readings in Ugaritic (2 hours), 8 to 9 hours of electives, and OT1008 Old Testament Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

## STAGE 2—BIBLICAL STUDIES MAJOR OLD TESTAMENT CONCENTRATION

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Required Divisional Courses</b>                     | <b>9</b>   |
| BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)                   |            |
| BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2)                   |            |
| BS1003 Hermeneutics (3)                                |            |
| BS1004 Research Procedures (1)                         |            |
| <b>Required OT Departmental Courses</b>                | <b>6</b>   |
| OT1001 Old Testament Criticism (2)                     |            |
| OT1002 Historical Hebrew Grammar (2)                   |            |
| OT1003 Advanced Old Testament<br>Biblical Theology (2) |            |
| <b>Select two of the following courses:</b>            | <b>6</b>   |
| OT1004 Exegesis in the Torah (3)                       |            |
| OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets (3)                    |            |
| OT1006 Exegesis in the Writings (3)                    |            |
| <b>Select one of the following courses:</b>            | <b>2-3</b> |
| OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian (3)                    |            |
| OT2030 Readings in Ugaritic (2)                        |            |
| <b>Electives</b>                                       | <b>8-9</b> |
| <b>OT1008 Old Testament Dissertation</b>               | <b>3</b>   |
|  | <b>35</b>  |

For a concentration in New Testament Studies, students must take NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism (3 hours), NT1002 New Testament Theology (3 hours), 17 hours of electives, and NT1008 New Testament Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

## STAGE 2—BIBLICAL STUDIES MAJOR NEW TESTAMENT CONCENTRATION

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>Required Divisional Courses</b>                                  | <b>9</b>  |
| BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)                                |           |
| BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2)                                |           |
| BS1003 Hermeneutics (3)   |           |
| BS1004 Research Procedures (1)                                      |           |
| <b>Required NT Departmental Courses</b>                             | <b>6</b>  |
| NT1001 History of New Testament<br>Interpretation and Criticism (3) |           |
| NT1002 New Testament Theology (3)                                   |           |
| <b>Electives</b>  | <b>17</b> |
| <b>NT1008 New Testament Dissertation</b>                            | <b>3</b>  |
|   | <b>35</b> |

For a concentration in Bible Exposition, students must take BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books (3 hours), BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books (2 hours), 18 hours of electives, and BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

## STAGE 2—BIBLICAL STUDIES MAJOR BIBLE EXPOSITION CONCENTRATION

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>Required Divisional Courses</b>          | <b>9</b>  |
| BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)        |           |
| BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2)        |           |
| BS1003 Hermeneutics (3)                     |           |
| BS1004 Research Procedures (1)              |           |
| <b>Required BE Departmental Courses</b>     | <b>5</b>  |
| BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books (3)  |           |
| BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books (2)  |           |
| <b>Electives</b>                            | <b>18</b> |
| <b>BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation</b> | <b>3</b>  |
|   | <b>35</b> |

Students majoring in Theological Studies must take BS1004 Research Procedures (1 hour), 21 hours in required Theological Studies courses, 10 hours of electives, and TS1008 Theological Studies Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

## STAGE 2—THEOLOGICAL STUDIES MAJOR

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>Required Divisional Course</b>                               | <b>1</b>  |
| BS1004 Research Procedures (1)                                  |           |
| <b>Required TS Departmental Courses</b>                         | <b>21</b> |
| TS1001 Seminar in Hermeneutics and<br>Historiography (3)        |           |
| TS1002 Seminar in Theological Method (3)                        |           |
| TS1003 Seminar in Modern Theology and<br>Theologians (3)        |           |
| TS1004 Seminar in American Evangelicalism (3)                   |           |
| TS1005 Seminar in the History<br>of Biblical Interpretation (3) |           |
| TS1006 Seminar in the History of Doctrine (3)                   |           |
| TS1007 Seminar in Theological Systems (3)                       |           |
| <b>Electives</b>  | <b>10</b> |
| <b>TS1008 Theological Studies<br/>Dissertation</b>              | <b>3</b>  |
|   | <b>35</b> |

Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the prerequisite degree (M.Div., Th.M., or S.T.M.) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Normally work done in other institutions may not be credited toward Stage 2 of the Ph.D. degree. A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

The program normally includes at least three years of study, a minimum two years of which must be spent in residence. All work leading to the Ph.D. degree must be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

## S.T.M. COMPLETION

If the student fails the qualifying exams on completion of Stage 1 of the program, he or she may complete the S.T.M. degree by finishing 6 more hours in the following segments: 3 hours in Communications, 2 hours in Theological Studies (if the major is Biblical Studies) or 2 hours in Biblical Studies (if the major is Theological Studies), and 1 hour of Servant Leadership Internship. Students also must have completed course work in soteriology and eschatology in their master's program.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree by action of the faculty only after: (1) completing all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) passing written and oral examinations in the fields within the major; (3) meeting foreign language requirements; and (4) evidencing, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students in the Ph.D. program also must provide a written letter of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in Seminary.

## DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS

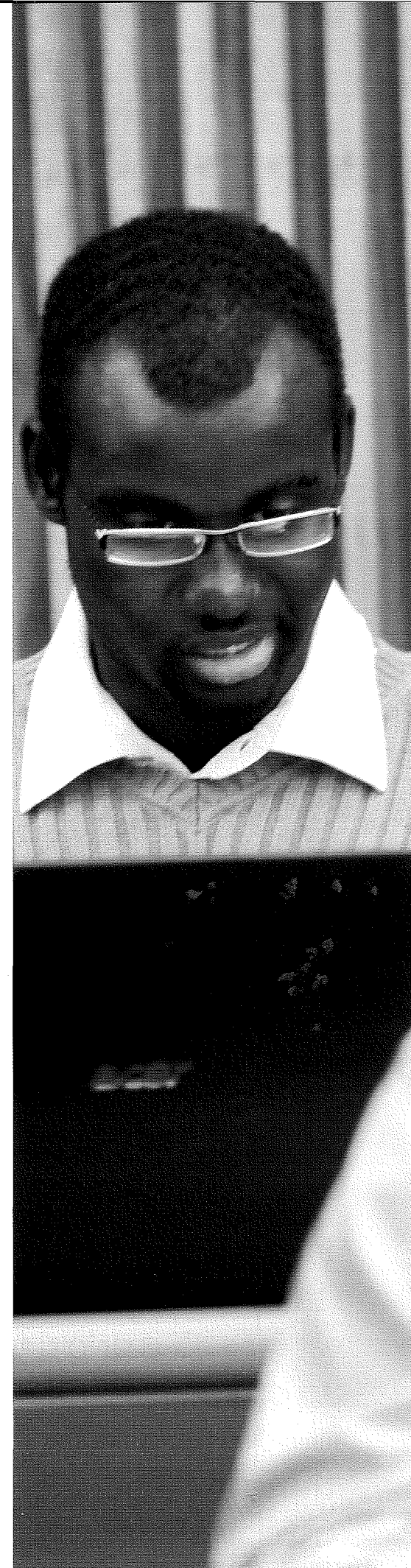
Students must register for and complete a dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates in the Ph.D. program must have completed 61 semester hours of course work (35 for students entering with a Th.M. or S.T.M. degree), including dissertation and any other requirements that may have been assigned.

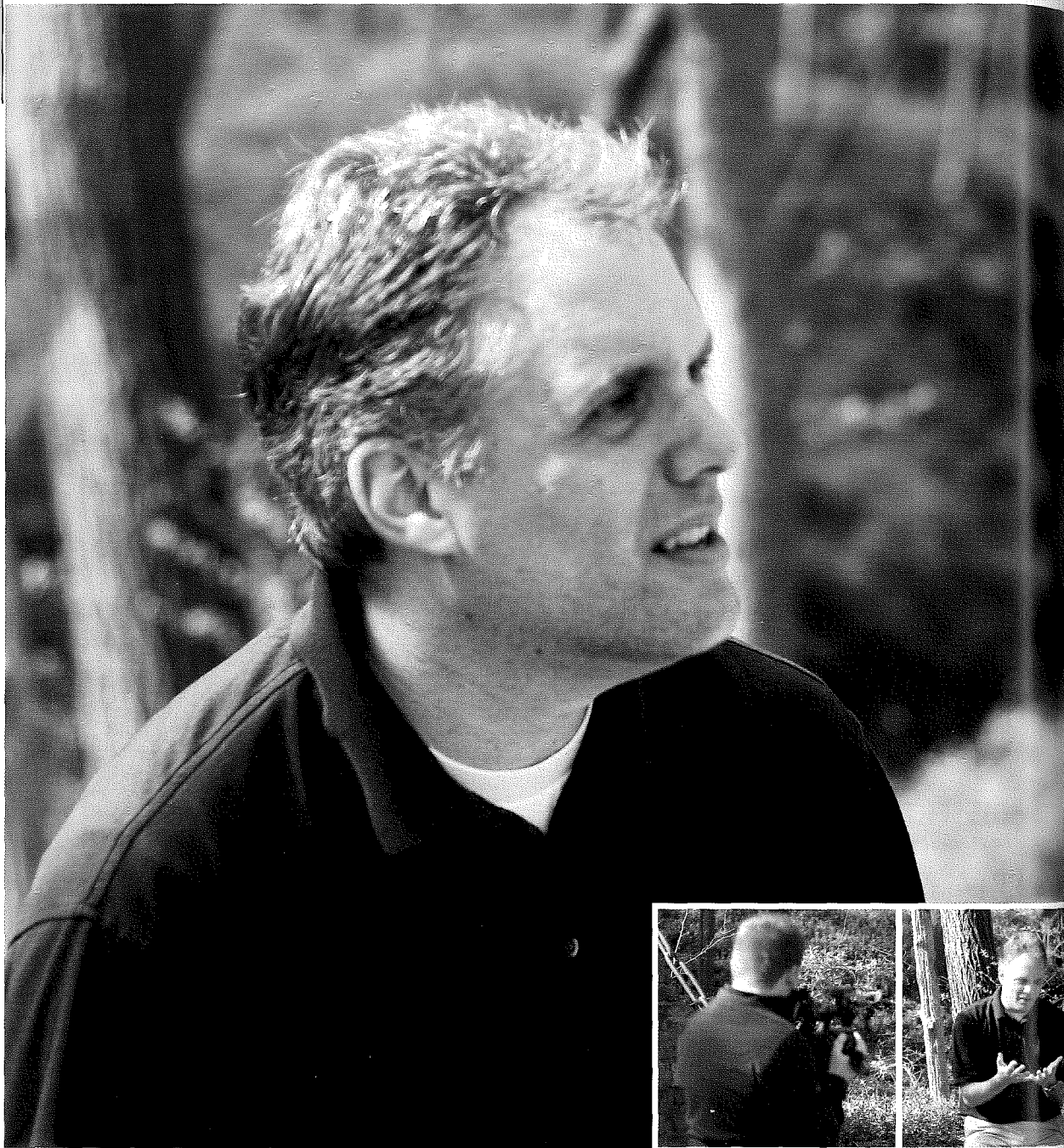
The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify students for the degree. They must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.



# BRIAN SUMMERALL

YOUNG LIFE AREA DIRECTOR, DALLAS, TEXAS (1989-1993)

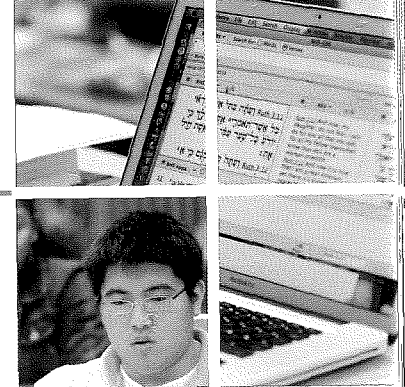


"At Young Life Camp **kids** will **run** in the door to get a **front row** seat for a 45-year-old **guy** in kahkis to **open** up a **Bible** and talk about **Jesus**. Why do they do that? Because **something** in them **tells** them that **life** is in there and **truth** is in there and it's what they are **made** for."

—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see his story.

## DISTANCE & ONLINE EDUCATION and

## SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS



### DISTANCE EDUCATION

- Extension Locations and Degree Programs
- Course Offerings
- D.Min. Course Offerings
- Admission Requirements

### ONLINE EDUCATION

- Elements of an Online Course
- Technology Requirements
- Courses Offered Online
- Chinese Online Studies Program

### SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS

- Jerusalem University College
- Israel Study Program
- DTS Collaborative Doctoral Programs with UNT and TX A&M-Commerce
- DTS Partnerships with Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, and Kanakuk Institute
- TESOL Certificate
- Ministry Residency
- Ministry-enhancement Programs
- Annual Lectureships and Conferences
- Summer School
- Wintersession
- Evening and Weekend Courses

58

58

58

58

58

59

59

59

59

60

62

62

62

62

62

62

63

63

63

65

65

65

65

65

## TABLE OF CONTENTS





## DISTANCE & ONLINE EDUCATION and

## SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS

### EXTENSION LOCATIONS AND DEGREE PROGRAMS

In an effort to serve students who cannot attend classes on the Dallas campus, DTS offers classes at seven extension sites. The External Studies mission is twofold: (1) to deliver a DTS education to those who cannot study at the Dallas campus, and (2) to encourage extension students, at the right time, to migrate to the Dallas campus for degree programs not offered in full at the extension sites.

Courses leading to completion of either the 30-hour Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.) or the 62-hour Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies (M.A.[BS]) may be taken in Atlanta, Georgia; Austin, Texas; Houston, Texas; San Antonio, Texas; or Tampa, Florida. The 120-hour Master of Theology (Th.M.) with the Pastoral Ministries emphasis and the Educational Leadership emphasis (with a specialized Church Educational Leadership emphasis only) can be completed at the Houston Extension. (Other Th.M. emphases will be offered as resources and enrollment allow.) The 65-hour Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A./CE), with a ministry concentration in Church Educational Leadership, may also be completed at the Houston Extension site. (See the M.A./CE degree program section of this catalog.)

Courses toward the Doctor of Ministry degree (D.Min.) are offered in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. The Seminary also offers the complete D.Min. degree in Spanish in Guatemala City, Guatemala.

### COURSE OFFERINGS

Courses taught at the extension sites are identical to those offered on the Dallas campus. Courses required in the M.A.(BS) program are available during a two- to four-year schedule of rotation at the extensions. Some Bible, theology, and practical ministry courses also can be applied to other degree programs.

Extension classes take place on weekends and/or evenings, facilitating study for those already involved in full-time ministry or other vocations. During the fall and spring semesters, most classes can be completed in four weekends with a Friday night and all-day Saturday schedule (once per month during the regular four-month semester). Summer classes follow a more intensive format, with classes generally held over four weekends, Friday night and all day Saturday, during June and July. Additionally some classes are offered once a week in the evenings during the fall and spring semesters.

Extension students are considered resident DTS students for the purposes of the M.A.(BS) and C.G.S. programs. Other degree program residency requirements must be met at the Dallas campus.

For more information contact the External Studies office by phone, 800-DTS-WORD (800-387-9673), ext. 3781; by email ([external\\_studies@dts.edu](mailto:external_studies@dts.edu)); or by visiting the Seminary's website ([www.dts.edu/es](http://www.dts.edu/es)).

### D.MIN. COURSE OFFERINGS

Courses taught in Philadelphia are the same courses taught on the Dallas campus and follow the same schedule as Dallas campus courses. Students may not complete the D.Min. degree program through the Philadelphia Extension. Courses in the Spanish-language D.Min. program also follow the same schedule as other D.Min. courses, but are taught in Spanish.

Contact the Doctor of Ministry office for more information on courses offered in Philadelphia and in Guatemala.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The application process and admission requirements for the extension programs are the same for all degree programs. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Admissions office at 800-3-DALLAS.



## DISTANCE & ONLINE EDUCATION and

## SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS

Online education at DTS is primarily designed to allow students to take graduate-level credit courses equivalent to the courses offered in the classroom at DTS that may apply toward a degree program at the Dallas campus or any DTS extension. Online courses are ideal for students who wish to continue study while serving on short-term missions trips or to help balance education with life responsibilities, such as work and family. Also, by receiving graduate-level preparation through online courses, students may supplement their current vocations and serve better their families, churches, or communities.

While you cannot complete a full degree program online, you can complete the Certificate of Graduate Studies online. You can take up to 30 total semester hours toward your degree program online.

### ELEMENTS OF AN ONLINE COURSE

All of the elements necessary for truly life-changing theological education are present in our online format: instruction from world-class faculty, challenging assignments, and a community experience. Online courses are structured in a very similar format to traditional classroom learning. Courses are arranged in units (usually one to three weeks in length) and students are assigned a series of tasks to accomplish before the end of each unit. These tasks include reading, watching video clips of previously captured lecture material, completing and posting written assignments to the online platform, offering feedback on fellow students' work, and participating in class discussions in an online-forum setting.

Online courses provide flexibility but are not independent studies. They do not meet at a certain time in a given day, but during a given period of days for a particular unit. Like any course, there are due dates for unit tasks. However, there is flexibility for viewing lecture materials within each unit.

### TECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

There are three primary technical requirements for DTS online education. First, you must have access to a high-speed Internet connection to view streaming video segments. Second, you must install the current version of Macromedia Flash. DTS's online education player will work on Windows, Mac, or Linux on most browsers (Internet Explorer, Firefox, Safari, Opera, etc.) as long as Macromedia Flash is installed. Third, a student must have some version of Microsoft Word (version 2003 or higher) in order to submit assignments.

### COURSES OFFERED ONLINE

The following courses currently are available and are offered regularly in the fall and spring semesters and summer sessions.

- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| BE101 | Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics<br>with Dr. Mark Bailey                          |
| BE102 | Old Testament History I<br>with Dr. James Allman                                      |
| BE103 | Old Testament History II and Poetry<br>with Dr. Gene Pond                             |
| BE104 | Old Testament Prophets<br>with Dr. Stephen Bramer                                     |
| BE105 | The Gospels<br>with Dr. Mark Bailey   |
| BE107 | Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation<br>with Dr. Stanley Toussaint               |
| BE109 | Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles<br>with Dr. Ron Allen                             |
| BE510 | The Life of Christ on Earth<br>with Dr. Dwight Pentecost                              |
| BE547 | A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church<br>with Dr. Larry Waters |
| ST101 | Introduction to Theology<br>with Dr. Glenn Kreider                                    |

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| ST102 | Trinitarianism<br>with Dr. Scott Horrell   |
| ST103 | Angelology, Anthropology, and<br>Hamartiology<br>with Dr. Nathan Holsteen                          |
| ST104 | Soteriology<br>with Dr. Robert Pyne  |
| PM101 | Spiritual Life<br>with Dr. Tim Ralston and<br>Dr. Ramesh Richard                                   |
| PM102 | Evangelism<br>with Dr. Doug Cecil  |
| NT101 | Elements of Greek I<br>with Dr. Michael Burer  |
| NT102 | Elements of Greek II<br>with Dr. Michael Burer   |
| NT113 | New Testament Introduction<br>with Dr. Darrell Bock  |
| BC101 | Christian Counseling<br>with Dr. Gary Barnes   |
| CE102 | The History and Philosophy<br>of Christian Education<br>with Dr. Michael Lawson                    |
| CE310 | Administration in Christian<br>Higher Education<br>with Dr. Kenneth Gangel and<br>Dr. James Thames |
| WM101 | Introduction to World Missions<br>with Dr. Mark Young  |
| SL305 | Dynamics of Leadership<br>with Dr. Howard Hendricks  |
| RS101 | Orientation and Research Methods<br>with Dr. Buist Fanning   |

Additional courses may soon be available. Please check with the Registrar's office to verify availability.

The application and admission requirements for online courses are the same as all degree programs. For a detailed description of the Seminary's online-education format, philosophy, and general requirements, visit the Online Education section of the website or contact the Admissions office.

## CHINESE ONLINE STUDIES PROGRAM

DTS offers a series of online courses in the Chinese language to the Chinese-speaking Christian global community. This Online Chinese program is designed to train individuals who desire to be equipped for effective ministry in the local church or as a beginning step to pursue a degree program later, without having to leave their ministries, career, or home. On completion of 30 hours of prescribed course work (see the C.G.S. section of this catalog), the student is awarded the Certificate of Graduate Studies. These 30 hours can be transferred to any degree program.

達拉斯神學院現為全球華人基督徒提供一系列的中文網絡課程，其目的是訓練裝備基督徒有效的參與地方教會服事，或是日後繼續修讀碩士學位，修課期間無需離開他們的事工、行業、或家園。修完三十個所規劃的課程學分後，學生可獲得神學研究證書(詳情請參閱本目錄Certificate of Graduate Studies 部分)。這三十個學分可被納入達拉斯神學院任何碩士科學位。

The online courses are structured in a format similar to traditional classroom learning, but they are much different from traditional correspondence courses. Each online course is arranged in units that are one to three weeks in length. Students need to complete a series of tasks before the end of each unit. These tasks include watching video clips, written assignments, reading, offering feedback on fellow students' work, and participating in class discussions in an online-forum setting. Online Chinese courses can be viewed with the traditional script or the simplified script. The video broadcast is in English, with Chinese subtitles provided. Students can switch between Chinese and English subtitles while watching the video. Chinese courses typically last 17 to 19 weeks.

網絡神學課程和傳統教室十分類似，與傳統函授課程卻大不相同。其內容由一系列的單元組合而成，每一單元為期約一至兩週。學生在每一單元結束前必須完成幾項作業，包括觀看教學視頻影像，寫作業、閱讀中文教科書，以及回應其他同學的文章並參與論壇討論。中文網上神學課程設有繁體字及簡體字版本，教學視頻影像以英語播放及設有中文字幕以便各位同學掌握授課內容。如果同學想同時知道英文的內容，可選用英文字幕。中文課程一般的修讀時程為十七至十九週。

Students who wish to enroll in the Online Chinese courses, in addition to the normal DTS admission requirements (see the Admission section of this catalog), must have broadband Internet access and the latest version of Adobe Flash Player and Microsoft Word (2003 or higher). Please visit [www.dts.edu/chinese](http://www.dts.edu/chinese) for a detailed description and online application form.

有意願修讀中文網絡課程的學生必須符合達拉斯神學院設定的入學要求(詳情請參閱本目錄 Admission 部分)，也必須備有寬頻網路，最新版本的Adobe Flash Player及Microsoft Word (2003或以上)。有關中文網絡課程的詳細資料及網上申請表，請瀏覽[www.dts.edu/chinese](http://www.dts.edu/chinese) 網頁。

### 現有網絡課程

#### Available Online Courses

釋經BE101 研經法與釋經學  
馬可貝利博士 (Dr. Mark L. Bailey)

釋經BE102 舊約歷史(一)  
歐門博士 (Dr. James E. Allman)

釋經BE107 希伯來書、普通書信、啟示錄  
杜聖博士 (Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint)

釋經BE109 路得記、詩篇、約拿書、書信選讀  
艾藍諾博士 (Dr. Ronald B. Allen)

釋經BE510 基督生平  
潘傑德博士 (Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost)

神學ST101 神學概論  
凱瑞德博士 (Dr. Glenn R. Kreider)

神學ST102 三一神論  
何瑞爾博士 (Dr. J. Scott Horrell)

神學ST103 天使、人與罪論  
賀斯汀博士 (Dr. Nathan D. Holsteen)

教育CE102 基督教教育歷史與哲學  
羅昇博士 (Dr. Michael S. Lawson)

教牧PM101 屬靈生命  
藍瑞祈博士 (Dr. Ramesh P. Richard)

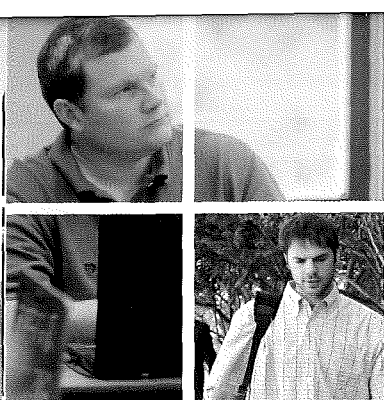
宣教WM101 宣教概論  
楊馬可博士 (Dr. Mark S. Young)

研法RS101 研究方法  
方寧博士 (Dr. Buist M. Fanning)

Please check with the Registrar's office or the DTS website for the most current list.

請向註冊處或到上述網頁查閱最新資訊。





## DISTANCE & ONLINE EDUCATION and

## SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS

### JERUSALEM UNIVERSITY COLLEGE

Students in master's-level or doctoral programs may participate in a three-week graduate program in Israel and transfer credits earned to their Seminary program. Students in the C.G.S., M.A.(BS), Th.M., and S.T.M. programs may transfer up to 4 hours of credit from this university to the Seminary.

Instruction is given by staff and faculty members of universities in Israel. In addition to receiving class-time instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a portion of their time on field trips in Bible lands.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Academic Dean's office.

### ISRAEL STUDY PROGRAM

DTS teams with IBEX (Israel Bible Extension) of The Master's College in California to provide an opportunity each summer for students to take a study tour of Israel for Seminary credit. The three-week study tour is team-led by a DTS faculty member and a faculty member from IBEX. Students wanting Seminary credit should register for BE909 Field Study of the Bible in the Registrar's office.

Additional information on this program and other opportunities to study in Israel through IBEX may be obtained from the Academic Dean's office.

### DTS COLLABORATIVE DOCTORAL PROGRAMS WITH UNT AND TX A&M—COMMERCE

DTS collaborates with two local-area universities, the University of North Texas (UNT) Higher Education department in Denton, Texas, and Texas A&M University—Commerce (TAMU-C) Department of Educational Leadership in Commerce, Texas, to offer doctoral degrees in higher-education-related fields. The programs are designed for the development of senior-level administrators and faculty for Christian colleges, universities, and seminaries.

Students who have not yet begun a master's degree program may enroll in the M.A. in Christian Education or the Th.M. program at DTS and, after completing 36 semester hours of approved master's course work, apply to either the Ed.D. or Ph.D. program in higher education at UNT or the Ed.D. program in curriculum, supervision, and instruction at TAMU-C. (Students who already hold a conferred master's degree may not transfer hours toward the doctoral degree if those hours are credited toward a DTS master's degree. In such cases, students may take additional hours at DTS for transfer toward the doctoral program.) A DTS faculty member serves as the minor professor on the student's doctoral committee. Applicants for either of these programs must meet the standard admission and program requirements at each institution.

For more information contact the chair of the Christian Education department at DTS or either the coordinator of the program in higher education at the University of North Texas or the advisors of the collaborative Ed.D. in the Department of Educational Leadership at TAMU-C.

### DTS PARTNERSHIPS WITH CAMPUS CRUSADE FOR CHRIST, YOUNG LIFE, AND THE KANAKUK INSTITUTE

DTS and the U.S. campus ministry of **Campus Crusade for Christ** International have partnered to provide training opportunities for full-time Campus Crusade staff seeking to enhance their ministry skills through seminary training. The program provides a tuition discount for qualifying full-time Crusade staff, and provides for the earning of Seminary credit for select courses offered through the Institute of Biblical Studies (IBS). Crusade training courses accepted toward the degree programs of DTS are subject to the requirements and limits of the individual degree programs.

DTS also partners with **Young Life** to help in the training of Young Life staff by transferring up to 12 hours of Young Life training courses toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies program, the Parachurch Ministries emphasis of the Th.M. degree, or the Parachurch Ministry concentration of the M.A./CE degree. The program also provides a tuition discount for qualifying full-time Young Life staff.

The partnership with the **Kanakuk Institute** in Branson, Missouri, a youth-ministry training program associated with Kanakuk Ministries, allows for up to 30 hours of transfer credit toward the Th.M. program and up to 20 hours of transfer credit toward the M.A./CE degree program, depending on a student's selected ministry emphasis respectively. Students must have satisfactorily completed the one-year Kanakuk Institute program and matriculate into a DTS degree program within five years of graduation from the Kanakuk Institute to be able to transfer credit toward a DTS degree program. DTS offers a tuition discount to any students who are also on full-time staff with any of the Kanakuk ministries.

In addition to the Seminary's Youth Education emphasis in the Th.M. and the Youth Ministry concentration in the M.A./CE program, and in order to provide more flexibility to the Seminary's Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, and Kanakuk Institute partners, a Parachurch Ministries emphasis in the Th.M. degree program and a 12-hour Parachurch Ministry concentration in the M.A./CE degree program were developed. (For specifics on the Parachurch Ministries emphasis, see the Th.M. degree earlier in this section. For specifics on the Parachurch Ministry concentration, see the M.A./CE degree program earlier in this section.) These programs provide maximum flexibility for those engaged in or anticipating parachurch ministry and seeking to enhance ministry skills through seminary training. The Th.M. Parachurch Ministries emphasis and the M.A./CE Parachurch Ministry concentration are taken under the leadership of an adviser from either the Christian Education department or the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department.

Contact the Registrar's office for more information on tuition costs, the specific requirements, eligibility, transfer of courses, and limitations of the Campus Crusade, Young Life, and Kanakuk Institute partnership programs.

### TEACHERS OF ENGLISH FOR SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES (TESOL)

TESOL is a 13- or 14-hour certificate program offered by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. It is designed to equip Christian workers both academically and professionally for teaching English outside the U.S. public school system.

Students must include the following courses to be eligible for the certificate: WM210 Intercultural Communication (may have already been taken as part of a student's degree program), WM605 General Linguistics, WM610 Introduction to TESOL, WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL, and SL205 TESOL Internship. WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry or WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America is recommended but not required for the certificate.

TESOL courses are open to all regularly enrolled students, including nondegree and C.G.S. For further information on TESOL, including its applicability in various cultures, contact the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department.

### MINISTRY RESIDENCY

To provide more intentional opportunities to integrate classroom instruction with field-based experience within partnering churches and parachurch/mission organizations, DTS is offering Th.M. students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites. While students in every vocational degree do some type of internship or practicum, this larger block of academic credit will allow students the opportunity to pursue integration at a much deeper level, since their focus during the residency will primarily be in the field.

This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive semesters—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student's Th.M. program.

Additional information on this program may be obtained by contacting the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership.

### MINISTRY-ENHANCEMENT PROGRAMS/SPECIAL TOPICS

DTS students may earn academic credit for work done through a variety of ministry-enhancement programs or special conferences and seminars offered through parachurch ministries or local churches. These special learning opportunities may be taken as a foundation for independent study in a student's emphasis or as free electives. Some examples of ministry-enhancement programs in which students have participated as a foundation for independent study are:

- BILD International
- CASA Academy (Christian Association Serving Adults)
- Church Discipleship Ministry through the Navigators
- T-Net (Training Network for Disciple-Making Churches)
- Willow Creek Association's leadership training programs
- Youthfront (formerly Sonlife Ministries)

Students who desire to participate in a ministry-enhancement program for independent study credit must have prior approval from the department in which they desire to receive academic credit, and must complete the Independent Study Request form available from the Registrar's office prior to registration.

**SPECIAL TOPICS**

DTS has a more formal relationship with some ministry organizations that provide specialized training for ministry. In such cases, students may participate in these special programs under the umbrella of the Special Topics course listed as a 905 course under the departmental listing of courses in this catalog. These experiences are normally preapproved and require only the submission of the Special Topics approval form available from the Registrar's office.

In most cases, the programs in which students participate for Special Topics credit require additional registration fees. To help offset these additional fees, the Seminary will reimburse the approved organization up to 50 percent of the student's tuition. Most Special Topics programs are offered off-campus, and some are offered at various locations around the United States (or occasionally in other countries). In these cases, students will need to plan for travel costs and living expenses as well.

Some of the approved programs through which students may earn Special Topics credit are listed below.

**Church Planting Boot Camp (Evangelical Free Church of America)**

The Church Planting Boot Camp is an intensive five-day training experience that covers the major issues church planters face in their first year in starting a new church. The Boot Camp is offered as a 3-hour, one-week intensive course in the first summer session on the Dallas campus and in the Wintersession at the Houston Extension. Credit for the Church Planting Boot Camp is earned in the Pastoral Ministries department. More information on the Boot Camp is available at the EFCA website ([www.efca.org/church-planting](http://www.efca.org/church-planting)).

**FirstSTOP, Christar**

The Christar Summer Training and Outreach Programs (FirstSTOP) are hands-on learning experiences that include intensive classroom instruction and practical training coupled with extensive opportunities to witness cross-culturally to Muslims or Chinese. These summer-long training programs may be offered at locations in the United States or in other countries. Special Topics credit for FirstSTOP may be earned in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. More information on FirstSTOP is available from the WMIS department or online at [www.christar.org/FirstSTOP.htm](http://www.christar.org/FirstSTOP.htm).

**James M. Stanton Center for Ministry Formation**

The Stanton Center for Ministry Formation at the Cathedral Church of St. Matthew in Dallas, Texas, is a conservative evangelical ministry of the Episcopal Church serving the Dallas area by providing a variety of training programs and courses for those interested in serving in the Episcopal or Anglican traditions. Students interested in such training may earn elective credit in the Pastoral Ministries department.

More information on the Stanton Center is available from the Pastoral Ministries department or at the Stanton Center website ([www.episcopalcathedral.org/stantoncenter.html](http://www.episcopalcathedral.org/stantoncenter.html)).

**Probe Ministries**

Probe Ministries offers a one-week, 2-hour course during the Wintersession entitled *Communicating Contemporary Apologetics* at their offices in Plano, Texas. The course may be taken by DTS students and credited in the Pastoral Ministries department or, with departmental approval, in the Theological Studies department. The course is an introduction to key topics in apologetics and worldviews, with emphasis on preparing students to better communicate these topics to other believers. Students learn to apply a Christian worldview to everyday cultural decisions, and to defend their faith and decisions in ways that effectively transcend worldview barriers. Students will attend a local one-week *Worldview/Apologetics Conference* hosted by the staff of Probe Ministries. More information on the *Communicating Contemporary Apologetics* course is available in the Pastoral Ministries department or by contacting Probe Ministries at (972) 480-0240.

**Rural Home Missionary Association's Town & Country Training (TACT) Program**

Rural Home Missionary Association (RHMA) is devoted to planting and strengthening Bible-based, evangelical churches in small-town America. The TACT Program of RHMA includes a course that provides an overview of town and country ministry, three courses that examine how common pastoral tasks are shaped by the town and country context, and a seminar allowing students to do and present in-depth research on other aspects of town and country ministry of special interest. TACT courses each earn 3 semester hours of credit, and may be taken for emphasis or elective credit in the Pastoral Ministries department. All TACT classes are held during the summer at RHMA headquarters in Morton, Illinois. For more information on the TACT Program and specific information on TACT courses, including course descriptions and schedules, see the TACT website at <http://tactprogram.rhma.org>.

**Walk Thru The Bible**

For more than 30 years, Walk Thru The Bible, a ministry founded by DTS graduate Bruce Wilkinson, has created discipleship materials that are reaching millions of people all over the world. Their live Bible seminars are highly interactive and scripturally sound overviews of the Old and New Testaments. Students may participate in the Walk Thru the Old Testament and the Walk Thru the New Testament live seminars and earn 1 hour of elective academic credit in the Bible Exposition department for each seminar. More information on the Walk Thru The Bible seminars is available from the Bible Exposition department or online at [www.walkthru.org](http://www.walkthru.org)

Additional information on these and other ministry-enhancement opportunities not listed here, as well as information on policies and procedures governing Independent Studies and Special Topics courses, may be obtained from the Registrar's office.

**ANNUAL LECTURESHIPS AND CONFERENCES**

The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition features outstanding Bible expositors with significant experience in Christian ministry.

The Missions and Evangelism Lectureship brings to campus mission executives, evangelists, and theologians to speak on issues pertaining to missions and evangelism.

The World Evangelization Conference (WEC) allows students to interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing many mission boards and ministry contexts. The purposes of the conference are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and enlarge their missionary concern.

The Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage students in their spiritual walk.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas, who helped found DTS. The academic divisions alternate in inviting speakers who are capable of insightful analysis of contemporary issues germane to the division. (For a complete list of conference titles and speakers, see the General Information section of this catalog.)

**SUMMER SCHOOL**

In addition to the two-semester academic year, DTS conducts summer sessions that offer a diversified curriculum during a 13-week period. The Certificate of Graduate Studies program and the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) can be completed during Summer School.

Summer School dates are listed in the Academic Calendar. Summer School schedules for the upcoming year are published in late fall. Inquiries about application should be addressed to the Admissions office.

All course work for summer classes must be completed within the time frame in which the class is offered. (The professor may extend the due date until the end of the week following the end of the course at his or her discretion.)

**WINTERSESSION**

DTS offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between fall and spring semesters. The Wintersession courses are held in the one- or two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins. All course work must be completed within one week of the end of the Wintersession.

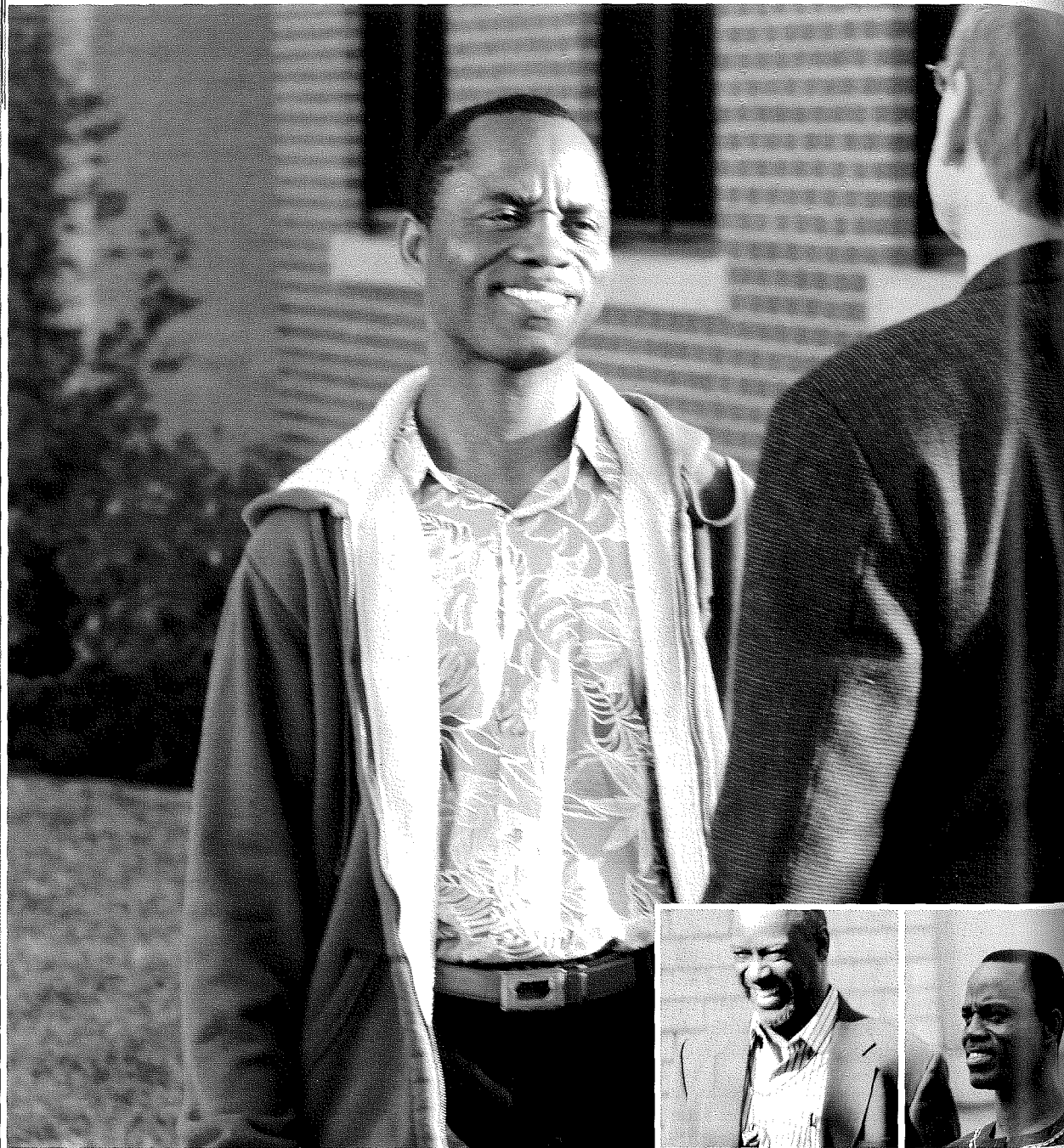
**EVENING AND WEEKEND COURSES**

DTS offers a number of evening and weekend courses during the fall, spring, and summer terms. These courses offer those with full-time jobs or other daytime obligations an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses apply to several of DTS's degree programs. The Certificate of Graduate Studies program and the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) can be completed during evenings and/or weekends.

Interested students may contact the Registrar's office for information on evening and weekend courses offered in any given semester.

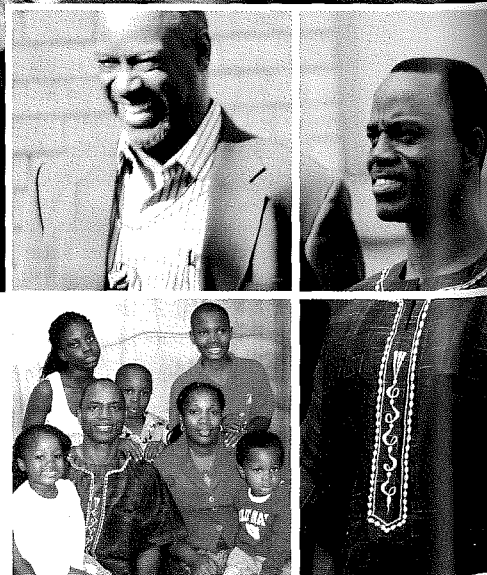
# ISAAC WHEIGAR

M.A./CM STUDENT

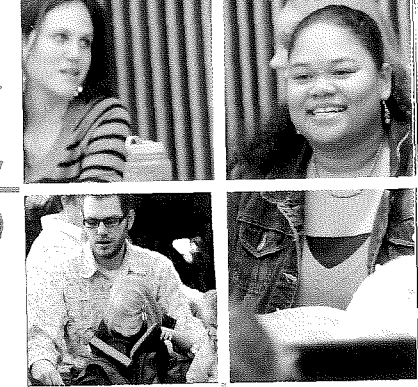


"I don't want to **live** one **day** outside of **God's will.**"

—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to read his story.



## ADMISSION, ACADEMIC PROCEDURES, & FINANCIAL AID



### TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |    |
|---|----|
| ADMISSION   | 68 |
| Application Procedures  | 68 |
| Application Credentials   | 69 |
| Preseminary Preparation   | 69 |
| Nonbaccalaureate Admission  | 69 |
| Entering Student Orientation  | 69 |
| Academic and Cultural Orientation for International Student Orientation | 70 |
| Classification of Students  | 70 |
| Transfer of Credit  | 70 |
| Advanced Standing and Course Validation                                 | 71 |
| International Students  | 71 |
| ACADEMIC PROCEDURES   | 73 |
| Registration  | 73 |
| Independent Study   | 73 |
| Academic Load   | 73 |
| Course Papers   | 73 |
| Graduation Requirements   | 73 |
| Degree Conferral  | 73 |
| Academic Discipline   | 74 |
| Validation of Courses   | 74 |
| Grading System  | 74 |
| FINANCIAL INFORMATION   | 75 |
| Fees and Expenses   | 75 |
| Financial Services  | 77 |
| Scholarships  | 78 |



# ADMISSION, ACADEMIC PROCEDURES, & FINANCIAL AID

If you are considering DTS, we encourage you to come and visit us. We host several on-campus events throughout the year called *focus: Day @ DTS* designed to give prospective students a good feel for what life is like at the Seminary. Visit our website at [www.dts.edu/admissions](http://www.dts.edu/admissions) or contact the Admissions office about these events or to schedule a campus visit.

DTS enrolls men and women who:

1. show evidence of saving faith in Christ,
2. are of proven Christian character,
3. are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts, and who
4. adhere to the following doctrines:
  - the authority and inerrancy of Scripture,
  - the Trinity,
  - the full deity and humanity of Christ,
  - the spiritual lostness of the human race,
  - the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ,
  - salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and
  - the physical return of Christ.

As an applicant you will be evaluated on the basis of (1) your academic records, (2) the assessment of your references, (3) the extent and quality of involvement in Christian service, and (4) your apparent gifts and potential for placement in Christian ministry.

The Admissions Committee also will consider compatibility of ministry goals with the applicant's intended Seminary program of study; future ministry placement; emotional, financial, and personal stability; and issues of character, behavior, and lifestyle. Applications are evaluated on receipt of all necessary information. All new students are subject to a criminal background check.

While all degree programs at DTS are coeducational, the Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the Seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.

Enrollment is based on a bachelor's degree, or its equivalent, conferred by an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this requirement are necessarily limited. When accepted, graduates of unaccredited institutions are placed on academic probation for their first year at DTS. This probation is removed after one year of satisfactory progress toward their degree (2.0 or above GPA).

## APPLICATION PROCEDURES

Applicants for all programs, including audit-only, must make formal application through the Admissions office. Applications may be submitted by completing the online application on the Seminary's website, [www.dts.edu/admissions/applyonline](http://www.dts.edu/admissions/applyonline).

You may review the status of your application at any time on the Admissions webpage at [www.dts.edu/admissions/applyonline](http://www.dts.edu/admissions/applyonline). A personalized identification number will be given to you when your application is submitted. We urge applicants to apply four to eight months before the anticipated enrollment date, but no earlier than 15 months before that date. All application items must be received by the Admissions office no later than the following dates: for the fall semester, July 1; for the Wintersession/spring semester, November 1; and for Summer School, April 1. International applicants should submit all documents no later than three months before the start of their study. (Applications, except those for international students, may be submitted after the above deadlines; however, priority will be given to applications received before the deadline.)

If you need financial aid, you should submit your application early, since scholarship applications are not considered until applicants are accepted for admission. (Please see the Financial section for scholarship application dates.) International applicants desiring to be considered for scholarship for the fall semester must submit the completed application, including Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores, and be approved by the Admissions Committee, by January 15.

## APPLICATION CREDENTIALS

There is a nonrefundable application fee of \$50 if applying online and \$75 if applying by mail. The following credentials must be submitted.

1. Personal/character references from three individuals. One must be from a pastor. The second should come from a college professor (if currently enrolled in college or recently graduated) or businessperson (supervisor, coworker, or an employer). If an applicant includes the reference's email on the online application, a reference can submit his or her information electronically via the Web. Reference forms also may be downloaded from the Seminary's website.
2. A completed "Validation of Church Relationship" form from the applicant's church. The form should confirm the applicant's membership or regular participation in good standing. In addition, the form should endorse the applicant's potential for effective ministry and describe the length and kind of ministry involvement. (Note: This is in addition to the reference from a pastor and can be completed online by the church if an email address is provided.)
3. Demonstration of English proficiency. Applicants for whom English is not their native or birth language must submit a score for the TOEFL. This applies even to applicants who are U.S. citizens or permanent residents. (See "International Students" in this section for further information.)
4. Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended. This includes work beyond the bachelor's level. Transcripts are not required for schools where less than 12 hours were taken. Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript verifying conferral of the qualifying degree. An official transcript is one issued by the college and sent by the school's registrar in a sealed envelope.
5. Assessment test scores. Certain applicants are required to submit results of assessment tests to supplement their undergraduate academic record. Assessment test scores are required as evidence of academic aptitude when: (1) the preseminary GPA is less than 2.5 on a 4.0 scale, or (2) the applicant does not hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution. Scores on either of two assessments can be used for this purpose: the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) or the Miller Analogies Test (MAT).

The GRE General Test is administered interactively at most Sylvan Technology Centers across the United States and Canada. You can obtain information concerning this examination from the Educational Testing Service, Box 6000, Princeton, New Jersey 08541-6000, or at [www.gre.org](http://www.gre.org). The institutional code for reporting scores to the Seminary is R6156.

The MAT is administered at colleges and universities throughout the United States.

You can obtain information on this exam by requesting the MAT Candidate Information Booklet: The Psychological Corporation, 555 Academic Court, San Antonio, Texas, 78204 (800-622-3231) or at [www.milleranalogies.com](http://www.milleranalogies.com). Contact the Admissions office to discuss which exam to take.

## PRESEMINARY PREPARATION

DTS recognizes the importance of a broad educational foundation. A bachelor's program that includes work in the humanities, sciences, English grammar and composition, literature, speech, logic, and history gives students discipline and general information helpful for theological study and the work of the ministry.

## NONBACCALAUREATE ADMISSION

Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission to the Th.M., professional M.A. programs (Biblical Counseling, Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, Christian Education, Cross-cultural Ministries, or Media and Communication), or the Certificate of Graduate Studies.

Admission of students without bachelor's degrees is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and vocational goals. Applicants must be at least 30 years of age, and preference is given to those who have the most qualifying educational background. Applicants are expected to take and achieve acceptable scores on the GRE or MAT assessment test to demonstrate their readiness for graduate-level study.

## ENTERING STUDENT ORIENTATION

Orientation is designed to help entering students adjust to Seminary by providing necessary information about the many facets of Seminary life and course work. This time also allows new students to get to know one another and faculty members. Students should attend the Entering Student Orientation held just prior to the semester in which they enter. Students entering in the summer should attend the fall orientation.

Among other mandatory testing for entering students (see assessment checklist on Campus-Net), the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI) is administered as part of orientation activities. The MMPI assists Student Services and Counseling Services in assessing whether some students may have personal struggles that, if not addressed, could be detrimental to their Seminary experience or future ministries. (See the Student Handbook or contact Student Services for further details.) Students unable to attend orientation still must complete the MMPI exam. Please contact Student Services for more information.

## ACADEMIC AND CULTURAL ORIENTATION FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The Seminary has developed a course for the purpose of orienting incoming international students to DTS's academic standards and culture as well as adapting to American culture. This course is required for all international students regardless of their English background. Please contact the International Student office for more information.

Topics include:

- time management of study and family life;
- using technology and resources for academic writing and researching, with attention to format and detail; and
- developing critical thinking and evaluation, not only of academic sources but also of the curriculum at DTS, in light of the student's home culture.

The course IE100 Academic and Cultural Orientation for International Students, which is offered by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, provides the foundation for ongoing mentoring and advising of international students throughout their time at Dallas Theological Seminary.

## CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

### REGULAR STUDENTS

Students enrolled in degree programs (M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., D.Min., or Ph.D.) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

### NONDEGREE STUDENTS

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for regular student admission are the same for nondegree students. Application procedures are also the same, but some credentials are not required. (See the instructions that accompany the application.)

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students or by students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program.

Nondegree students are not to be confused with students auditing a course. (See the following section.) Course-work requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the course work, which is graded, and upon satisfactory completion of the work they receive credit for the course. The credit is transferable to a degree program at DTS or another graduate-level institution if it satisfies the curriculum requirements.

### STUDENTS AUDITING A COURSE

Any current student (regular or nondegree) may audit a course, as long as that course is not required for completion of the student's program. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course at a reduced rate. When at least 75 percent of audit courses are attended, audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students. Alumni may audit courses as nondegree students at a reduced rate.

Spouses of resident credit students currently enrolled in a regular Seminary degree program may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer for a nominal charge. Spouses of students enrolled in the Alumni-in-Residence program are also eligible to audit courses at the spouse-audit rate. Spouses who audit must complete a brief form in the Registrar's office and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept and no transcript is issued.

Audit students can participate in the class discussions and receive copies of handouts, but course work and examinations are not assigned or graded, and academic credit is not given.

Courses may be audited in Summer School under the same conditions as in the regular academic year.

### SPECIAL STUDENTS

A student pursuing a degree at another accredited seminary or graduate school may apply to enroll as a special student to take one or two classes. Contact the Admissions office for further information.

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other accredited seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted to the extent that the courses are comparable to the Seminary's stated requirements.

The following number of semester hours may be transferred:

- a maximum of 60 hours toward the Th.M. degree;
- a maximum of 6 hours toward the S.T.M. degree and the C.G.S.;
- a maximum of 30 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, the M.A. in Christian Education, the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, the M.A. in Media and Communication, and the M.A. (Biblical Studies); or
- a maximum of 45 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Counseling, including a maximum of 12 hours in counseling courses.

An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Transfer hours are not accepted for nondegree students except for those enrolled in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program. Transferability of credits earned at DTS is at

the discretion of the receiving institution. (Questions regarding the transfer of credits should be directed to the Registrar's office.)

### ADVANCED STANDING AND COURSE VALIDATION

Students entering DTS with a strong background in Bible or theology may want to take proficiency exams to earn advanced standing credit. Exams are available in most courses required in each degree program. (No exams are available in areas of elective credit.) There is a nonrefundable testing fee for each exam. Up to one-sixth of a degree can be earned by advanced standing, except for the C.G.S., S.T.M., and doctoral programs.

New students have three semesters, or one calendar year, from the time they begin taking classes at DTS, to apply for advanced-standing credit. For more information on advanced standing, contact the Registrar's office.

If a student has completed a college course in a subject required at DTS but does not pass the advanced-standing exam for that course, the student is encouraged to request permission to substitute another DTS class offered by the same department (see Validation of Courses).

If a student has a Bible college background, depending on the school attended and courses taken, the student may be eligible for Bible Exposition validation. An advanced elective can be substituted for a basic required Bible course. Please contact the Bible Exposition department for details.

### INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of more than 100 international students from nearly 40 foreign countries.

International applicants whose native or birth language is not English are required to demonstrate their proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores taken within two years of the date of application. This applies even if the applicant is a U.S. citizen, has attended American or English-speaking colleges and universities, and is a longtime resident of English-speaking countries.

The minimum score on the Internet-based TOEFL (IBT) is 85 with subscores of 22 in the Listening and Speaking sections, 19 in the Writing/Structure section, and 21 in the Reading section. The minimum score on the paper-based TOEFL (PBT) is 575, with subscores of at least 56 in each of its three sections. Information about the TOEFL may be obtained from TOEFL Services, Educational Testing Service, P.O. Box 6151, Princeton, New Jersey, 08541-6151, U.S.A.; [www.toefl.org](http://www.toefl.org); or [www.ets.org/toefl](http://www.ets.org/toefl). The TOEFL institution code for DTS is 6156.

International students must be in Dallas for the International Student Orientation, which is held the week prior to the Entering Student Orientation.

International applicants, like other students, must submit the nonrefundable application fee of \$50 if applying online and \$75 if applying by mail. The application fee must be paid with funds drawn on an American bank or with a money order in U.S. dollars. No application will be processed until this application fee is received.

International students must show evidence of financial documentation for the first 12 months of study and show a plan of support for the length of their program. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements, which show the current balance and the average balance during the past three months. Family or friends who provide financial support must sign a financial pledge form and return it, along with bank statements from the past three months, to the International Student office. (Pledges for students are not tax-deductible.)

The documents needed to apply for a student visa will not be issued until proof of financial support has been shown. All documents must be submitted no later than three months prior to the anticipated date of enrollment. For a current estimate of tuition and living expenses, contact the International Student office.

A limited number of tuition scholarships are available for international students each year. Application forms are distributed and processed by the Admissions office. To be considered for scholarship, the application for admission must be approved by the Admissions Committee by January 15.

# JOEY WOESTMAN

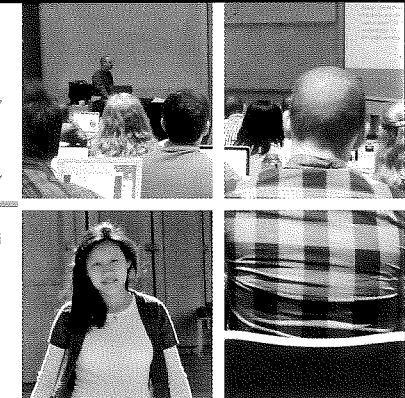
PASTOR OF STUDENT MINISTRY, INDIANAPOLIS, INDIANA  
(TH.M. 2010)



"The **biggest** thing I **learned** at Dallas Seminary I didn't learn in the **classroom**, I learned hands-on in front of the **keyboard** and behind the **camera**."

—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see his story.

## ADMISSION, ACADEMIC PROCEDURES, & FINANCIAL AID



### REGISTRATION

Students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration, which takes place around the middle of the preceding fall or spring semester, while late registration continues into the beginning of the semester. Priority enrollment will be given to students graduating that year. Without special approval, a student cannot receive credit for a course added after the first week of the semester.

Summer School registration of resident students occurs at the same time as registration for the following fall term. Nonresident students who wish to enroll in Summer School should contact the Registrar's office by March 1 to receive registration materials.

A late fee is assessed if registration is completed after the published deadline. New students have two weeks from the time they are admitted to register without paying late fees. Students registering late run the risk of courses or sections being filled or canceled. Space in class and availability of textbooks are not guaranteed for those who fail to register on time. Final dates for late registration and other deadlines are published by the Registrar's office.

### INDEPENDENT STUDY

Students may complete a portion of the following graduate-level programs by independent study:

- Th.M.—up to 18 hours of elective credit;
- M.A.—up to 12 hours of elective credit; or
- C.G.S. and S.T.M.—up to 6 hours of elective credit.

Independent study in required courses (including Institute of Theological Studies required course equivalents) is not available without special approval. For more information contact the Registrar's office.

### ACADEMIC LOAD

Students may earn up to 18 hours of credit each semester, including the summer session. Students taking a language course in a five-week summer session are encouraged not to take additional courses during the same session due to the heavier workload in language courses.

### COURSE PAPERS

Unless otherwise specified by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations*, 7th ed. by Kate L. Turabian, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their acceptance. Students who leave the Seminary for more than one year are automatically withdrawn from school. If reinstated, students are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement, unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave. Students who reclassify are also subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their approved reclassification. (See the Student Handbook regarding reclassification to another degree program.)

### DEGREE CONFERRAL

While the graduation ceremony is held only once a year in May, degrees are conferred in May, August, and January. Students who finish during the summer session will receive degree conferral in August. However, they are encouraged, if they desire, to participate in the May commencement ceremony preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Those who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the commencement ceremony held the following May. Students unable to complete their work in the spring, summer, or fall may be required to pay a fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.

**ACADEMIC DISCIPLINE**

Students whose grade point average (GPA) falls below a 2.0 (2.5 for S.T.M.) are given an academic warning. If the GPA falls below this level again, the student is placed on academic probation. Students who are admitted from unaccredited colleges or with a low grade point average (2.0) are also placed on academic probation. For further details see the Student Handbook.

**VALIDATION OF COURSES**

Students may apply to validate a required course if they have college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce curricular requirements, but does allow substitution of elective hours in the same department as the validated course. Students desiring to validate required courses should consult the Registrar's office. For further details see the Student Handbook.

**GRADING SYSTEM**

The Seminary follows a 4.0 grading scale as outlined in the Student Handbook.



**ADMISSION,  
ACADEMIC PROCEDURES,  
& FINANCIAL AID**



**FEES AND EXPENSES FOR 2011-2012**

The tuition and fee rates that follow are effective beginning with the fall 2011 semester. Tuition, fees, and other expenses are subject to change without notice and are due at the beginning of each session.

Tuition and fee payments can be made by cash, check, or credit card. Credit card payments (American Express, Discover Card, and MasterCard only) can be made online through a third-party provider. A convenience fee for credit card use will apply. For more information regarding payment plans, contact the Business office.

Every effort is made to keep student expenses as low as possible. Because of contributions, students pay only a portion of the real cost of their education.

**TUITION**

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Master's degree programs, fall and spring   | \$415 |
| 9+ hours, per semester hour*  | \$440 |
| 1-8 hours, per semester hour  | \$415 |
| summer/winter   | \$405 |
| Master's degree programs, Summer School, and Wintersession,** per semester hour   | \$615 |
| Doctor of Ministry courses, per semester hour   | \$575 |
| Doctor of Philosophy courses, Stage 1, per semester hour  | \$645 |
| Doctor of Philosophy courses, Stage 2, per semester hour  | \$30  |
| Auditing, master's degree programs, all terms, per semester hour  | \$55  |
| Auditing, doctoral degree programs, all terms, per semester hour  | \$170 |
| Master's-level, nondegree credit courses for alumni, per semester hour  | \$30  |
| Alumni auditing, all terms, per semester hour   | \$30  |
| Auditing by spouses of resident credit students enrolled in a regular Seminary degree program, per course (up to three courses per term; no limit for spouse audits in Alumni-in-Residence program) | \$30  |
| Th.M. tuition-free audit or credit courses over and above the hours required for the Th.M. degree or a Th.M./M.A. dual degree. Limit five courses (one per term), per course                        | \$30  |

\* Students needing fewer than 9 hours in their last semester of study may qualify for the reduced rate. Contact the Registrar's office for details.  
 \*\* Payment must be received by the Business office on the Wednesday preceding the start of a summer session (first week of May, June, or July; see Summer School calendar for specific dates).

**FEES**

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| General Fee (applies to all students)  | \$60  |
| Fall and spring, per semester  | \$10  |
| Summer School and Wintersession, per credit hour   | \$15  |
| Doctor of Ministry, per credit hour  | \$75  |
| Technology Fee (applies to all students)   | \$10  |
| Fall and spring, per semester  | \$55  |
| Summer School and Wintersession, per credit hour   | \$55  |
| Activity Fee   | \$75  |
| Fall and spring, per semester (charged to Dallas-campus students enrolled 6 hours or more)                     | \$100 |
| Fall and spring, for spouses per semester (optional)   | \$100 |
| Spiritual Formation Fee (per couple if spouse participates)  | \$60  |
| Campus-use Fee   |       |
| Charged to students who are not currently enrolled but on official leave and who desire to use campus services | \$60  |

## ADVANCE DEPOSITS

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| New (and reentering) master's- and doctoral-level students (except nondegree) . . . . .  | \$175 |
| <i>(For students completing a master's- or doctoral-level program, the advance deposit applies toward the graduation/conferral fee.)</i> |       |

## THESIS, DISSERTATION, AND GRADUATION FEES

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Master's thesis filing fee . . . . .  | \$60  |
| Ph.D. or D.Min. dissertation or applied research project filing fee (includes microfilming) . . . . . | \$100 |
| Binding fee (for each personal copy of dissertation or applied research project desired) . . . . .    | \$20  |
| Graduation/Conferral fee, all programs . . . . .  | \$175 |
| Graduation postponement fee . . . . .   | \$175 |
| Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma . . . . .  | \$30  |

## MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES

|  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| Advanced standing exam application fee, per exam . . . . .                                   | \$30               |
| Application fee (nonrefundable)  |                    |
| General application fee . . . . .  | \$50               |
| Additional program application fee . . . . .   | \$50               |
| Reclassification fee (transferring from one degree program to another) . . . . .             | \$50               |
| Change in schedule after payment deadline, each course . . . . .                             | \$10               |
| Late registration fee . . . . .  | \$50               |
| Late payment fee   |                    |
| One day after payment due date . . . . .   | \$50               |
| Through first week of term . . . . .   | \$100              |
| Second week of term . . . . .  | \$150              |
| After second week until the student registers, per week . . . . .                            | \$20               |
| M.A./BC student counseling fee . . . . .   | \$100              |
| <i>(See BC305 Counseling Practicum I in the Course Description section of this catalog.)</i> |                    |
| Ph.D. Modern Language Exam Fee . . . . .   | \$15               |
| Orientation fee . . . . .  | \$70               |
| Parking violations . . . . .   | \$25               |
| Personality Inventory, per individual, for Ph.D. program . . . . .                           | \$60 (\$72/couple) |
| Servant Leadership Internship Assessment fee . . . . .                                       | \$100              |

## FINANCIAL SERVICES

## DALLAS CAMPUS

The Seminary's student financial aid program, including scholarships, loans, and a payment plan, offers students realistic opportunities to finance their education. The amount of scholarship available to students has increased in recent years—total aid available now exceeds \$1.6 million.

To apply for need-based scholarships you must be an accepted student. Students will be able to submit the application form digitally from the Student CampusNet. Other forms from Student Financial Services may be required depending on the type of aid.

For continuing students, applications for need-based scholarships must be submitted by February 28 for the fall semester and September 30 for the spring semester. For continuing international students, scholarships are awarded annually only and must be submitted by January 31. Applications for new students must be submitted by May 1 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring semester. For new international students, scholarships are awarded on an annual basis only and are due January 1 to be considered for the fall academic year.

Applications for scholarship will not be considered until an applicant is accepted for admission to the Seminary. **The scholarship application deadline is two months before the application for admission deadline;** thus, new students who intend to apply for scholarship should plan the admission process accordingly.

Financial aid is distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criterion for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for scholarship are reviewed by the director of Student Financial Services and the Financial Aid Committee.

## ELIGIBILITY

To be eligible for scholarship a student must have financial need, be enrolled full-time (12 credit hours or more), be employed, have a GPA of 2.5 or higher, and not be in default or delinquent on any account or loan program with the Seminary.

If you receive scholarship through the Seminary and you receive additional outside assistance, you must report this immediately to the Student Financial Services office. Name and address changes and changes in academic course load also must be reported.

## DETERMINATION OF FINANCIAL AID

After receiving the need-based scholarship application form, the Student Financial Services office will determine students' needs and the types of awards for which they qualify.

Financial need is determined by calculating the difference between the cost of attending the Seminary and the resources available to the student. Therefore financial need equals the cost of attendance minus student contribution and outside resources.

Students are expected to contribute toward the cost of their education from summer earnings and from employment during the academic year. Student Financial Services personnel are available to counsel students about their educational financial situations.

## STAFFORD LOAN PROGRAM

The Seminary participates in the Stafford Loan Program, which is federally subsidized. It provides limited funds at a low interest rate and delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. The interest and principal repayments are deferred as long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved degree program.

Students who are not financially qualified for a subsidized Stafford Loan, in whole or part, may be eligible for an unsubsidized Stafford Loan. On this program, students are required to make their interest payments monthly, or they can be capitalized per a designated period of time.

To apply for a Stafford Loan the student must submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) to the Department of Education. The FAFSA may be completed online at <http://www.fafsa.ed.gov>. It is used to determine financial need. Once processed by the Department of Education, a Student Aid Report (SAR) will be available. The school code for DTS is G03562. Entering the school code on the FAFSA application will ensure that the SAR will be sent electronically to DTS. If the school code is not entered, the student will need to print a copy of the SAR and turn it in to the Student Financial Services office. In addition to the SAR, a Master Promissory Note and a Loan Request Form are required to process a Stafford Loan. Forms are available online at [www.dts.edu](http://www.dts.edu). Choose "Departments," then choose "Financial Aid," then "Stafford Loan Program."

To ensure that loan funds are available for the student's registration, all documents must be received in the Student Financial Services office by May 31 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring semester.

The director of Student Financial Services is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, contact the director of Student Financial Services at 800-DTS-WORD, ext. 3601.



**STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES**

The student has the following responsibilities:

1. Complete the application for student financial aid accurately as errors can result in long delays in the receipt of financial aid. Intentional misreporting of information on application forms for federal programs is considered a criminal offense subject to penalties under the United States Criminal Code.
2. Return to Student Financial Services and/or the Department of Education all requested documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information.
3. Read, understand, and keep copies of all forms requiring a signature.
4. Accept responsibility for all signed agreements.
5. Notify the lender of any change in name, address, or school status.
6. Know and comply with deadlines for application and reapplication for aid.
7. Know and comply with attending school's refund procedures.
8. Maintain good standing and satisfactory academic progress.

**SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS**

A student is required to make satisfactory progress toward his or her degree in order to be eligible for scholarship and federal financial aid. Students must maintain a 2.5 GPA for scholarship and a 2.0 GPA for federal loans, without excessive course drops.

**INDEPENDENT STATUS**

The federal government considers an independent student one who has attained age 24 by December 31 of the award year or who is a graduate student.

**PHYSICAL DISABILITIES**

Students who have physical disabilities should contact the Texas Rehabilitation Commission regarding financial aid for the disabled. Such students also will be considered for financial assistance by Student Financial Services, provided the necessary forms have been submitted.

**STAFFORD LOAN REFUND POLICIES**

Currently the only Title IV funds that DTS awards are the Stafford Direct Loan program—both subsidized and unsubsidized loans. These loans are awarded to a student under the assumption that the student will attend for the entire enrollment period or semester. When a student withdraws from DTS before completing 60% of the semester, the student has not “earned” all of his/her federal financial aid and a Return of Title IV Funds calculation must be performed. The “earned” and “unearned” portions are determined by the number of days the student attended class. The school portion of “unearned” funds must be returned to the Department of

Education by DTS. This return of funds may create a balance due on the student's account based on the normal Seminary refund policy. In this case the student is responsible for paying the balance to DTS.

**TUITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS  
PAYMENT PLAN (TMS)**

The Seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one semester. For students who are unable to pay their expenses in full, financing in the form of a payment plan with no interest for tuition and fees is available at the time of registration. The payment plan may be taken out for a five- or 10-month period. The 10-month payment plan is available only for fall registration.

Students must apply for TMS online ([www.afford.com](http://www.afford.com)) or call TMS (800-722-4867) prior to the semester in which they plan to attend. There is a \$60 enrollment fee for the 10-month plan and a \$42 enrollment fee for the five-month plan. Please note that fees are subject to change. Questions regarding the payment plan should be directed to the bursar in the Business office.

**SCHOLARSHIPS****SCHOLARSHIP AND ACADEMIC LOAD**

Graduate students must be enrolled for at least 12 credit hours or more in order to be considered full-time students and eligible for scholarship. Students enrolled part-time (less than 12 hours) will be eligible for the payment plan and loan program only.

**GENERAL SCHOLARSHIPS**

General scholarships are available to students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the director of Student Financial Services and the Financial Aid Committee. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

**CONTINUATION OF SCHOLARSHIP**

Scholarship must be approved each year. Students who postpone enrollment must reapply for scholarship for the semester they plan to attend. Current students are required to reapply each semester that aid is needed.

**DOCTORAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS**

Doctoral scholarships are available for students in the Doctor of Philosophy program who meet the scholarship criteria. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

**MINORITY STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS**

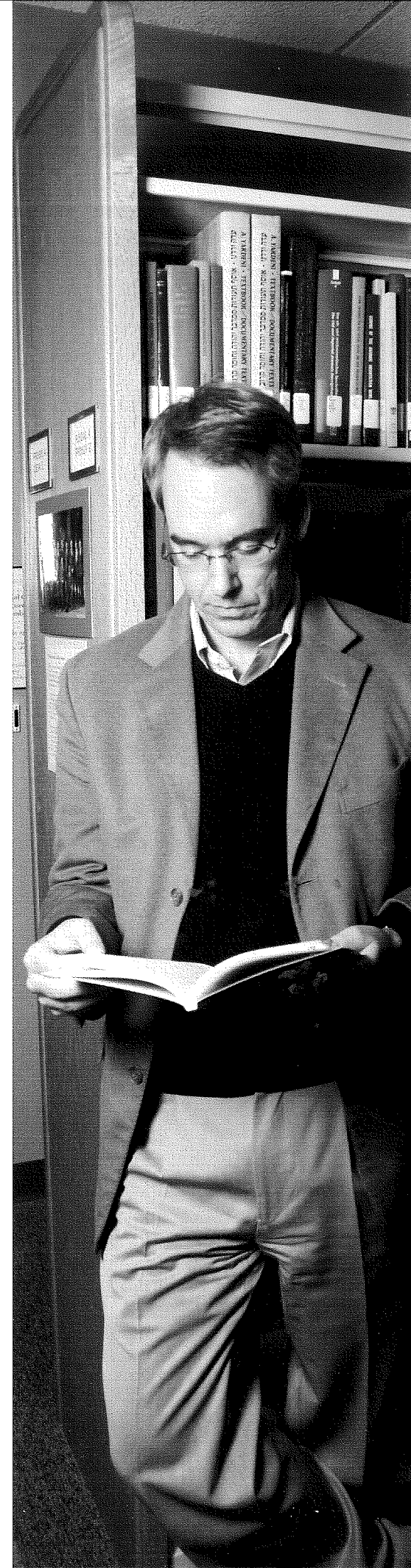
DTS provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students. Minority students are required to reapply each semester that aid is needed using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

**INTERNATIONAL STUDENT  
SCHOLARSHIPS**

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 (student) visa. New international applicants who will require aid are encouraged to file their applications by January 1, as all international aid is assigned by March 31 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is heavy and that grants are made only to the most highly qualified candidates, with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. Students who are awarded an international scholarship should be aware that acceptance of a tuition scholarship obligates them to leave the United States upon completion of their program. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

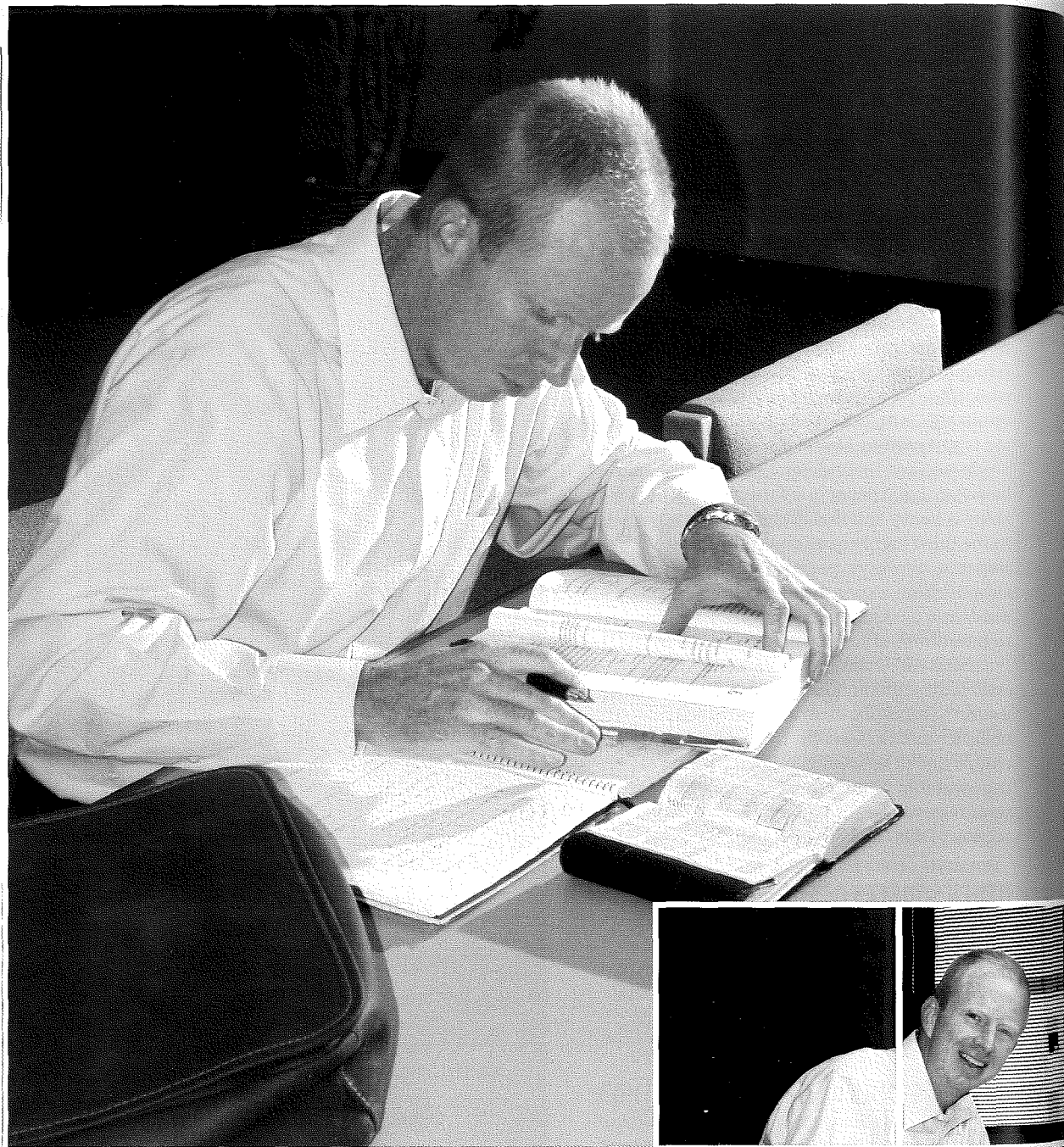
**OTHER SOURCES OF FINANCIAL AID**

Additional financial aid is available through veterans' benefits, foundation grants, and non-profit organizations. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

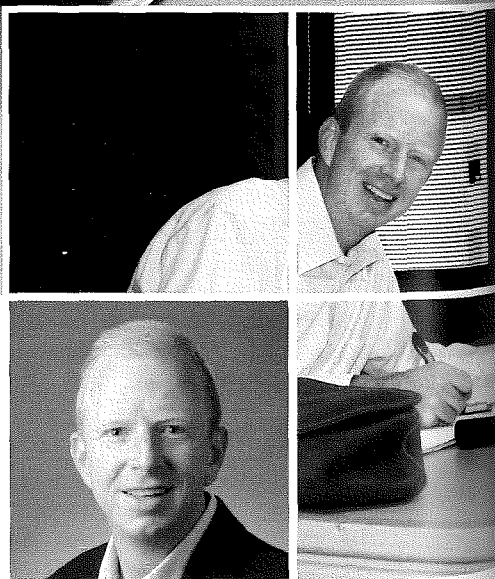


# JOHN ELMORE

TH.M. STUDENT

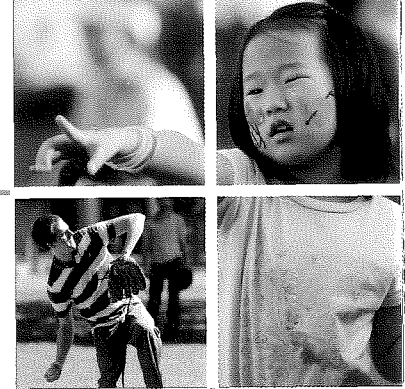


"It's funny. I never **dreamed** I would be **accepted**. In my **view**, it's the best **seminary** in the **world** and they would never **accept** someone like **me** with a shattered **past**."



—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to read his story.

## STUDENT LIFE & HOUSING



### STUDENT LIFE

- Spiritual Development
- Student Services
- Health Insurance
- Faculty & Academic Advising
- Mosher & Turpin Libraries

82

82  
82  
84  
84  
84

### HOUSING

- On-Campus Housing
- Off-Campus Housing

85

85  
85

## TABLE OF CONTENTS



# STUDENT LIFE & HOUSING

Students are what we are about at DTS. Training you for future ministry involves ministering to you and encouraging you to minister to each other. You will find the atmosphere and programs on our campus conducive to building authentic community within the body of Christ.

## SPIRITUAL DEVELOPMENT

As a student, you will have many opportunities for personal interaction and growth—in class, in chapel, in prayer, and in fellowship—that will help you develop a passion for ministry.

### CHAPEL

The administration and faculty strongly believe in the contribution and vital role of chapel and its ministry of encouragement, worship, and community development. DTS provides chapel services for students each morning, Tuesday through Friday, during the fall and spring semesters and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Chapel services feature music and messages by faculty members and other Christian leaders as well as student-led chapels. Prayer needs, campus announcements, and items of general interest are also shared during this community time of rest, relief, and renewal. (See the Student Handbook for chapel attendance requirements.)

### PRAYER CHAPELS

Students and faculty come together several days each semester for special times of prayer in chapel.

### MILLER PRAYER CHAPEL

Located next to the Dining Commons in the Mitchell Ministries Center, the Miller Prayer Chapel is available to the Seminary family for personal prayer.

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Spiritual Formation at DTS is an intentional attempt to provide a context for life-change. These groups provide an environment for prayer, fellowship, and ministry. As group members grow together in character and spiritual maturity, significant friendships and ministry partnerships are established that often last a lifetime. Spiritual Formation is required of Th.M., M.A./BEL, M.A./CE, M.A./CM, and M.A./MC students and is offered as an elective in other programs. Students on the Dallas campus or at the Houston Extension site should plan to complete this requirement in four consecutive fall/spring semesters. M.A./BEL students participate in a specialized Spiritual Formation program. SF101 is a prerequisite for all Servant Leadership Internships. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

### STUDENT SERVICES

DTS provides resources to students and their spouses. The following are just a few of the available services. Contact the Student Services office for more detailed information.

### COUNSELING AND TESTING SERVICES

The Counseling Services department offers short-term counseling assistance to students, staff, faculty, and their immediate families. The director of Counseling and Testing Services is complemented by a referral network of counselors from the community, all working from a biblical foundation in providing professional counseling services to the Seminary family.

### CHRISTIAN MINISTRY OPPORTUNITIES

The Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex offers a variety of opportunities for students to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches and parachurch organizations welcome students to teach Sunday School, lead youth groups, and minister in other ways. Students are often able to fulfill their internship requirements while ministering at these churches and organizations. (See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information about internship requirements and opportunities.)

### WOMEN STUDENTS FELLOWSHIP

The Women Students Fellowship (WSF) exists to serve and help female students connect with one another and to acclimate to Seminary life. WSF is led by a leadership team of women students dedicated to enriching the academic, spiritual, relational, and social lives of fellow women students. WSF also affords women opportunities to lead through developing, organizing, and providing events such as the annual women students' fall retreat and new students' luncheon. Other opportunities include a connecting ministry (SNAP), new student fellowship groups, a mentoring ministry (Hesed Sisters), prayer groups, informal Round Table and periodic Brown Bag lunches, and guest speakers, seminars, and social events.

### SEMINARY WIVES IN MINISTRY

Seminary Wives in Ministry (SWIM) exists to equip wives to become competent servants alongside their husbands in ministry. Three distinct programs facilitate this preparation: Acts 18 pairs new wives with current wives to help them adjust to their new community; Triple S (SWIM Self-study) focuses on independent reading and community involvement and is monitored by a faculty-wife adviser; and SWING (Seminary Wives in Nurturing Groups), administered and led by student wives, is a small-group ministry that encourages Bible study, fellowship, and leadership development. SWIM also provides special events including seminars (fall and spring) dealing with topics of interest to women preparing for service alongside their husbands in ministry. Finally, an annual retreat is held each spring to enhance the SWIM program.

### PHYSICAL FITNESS FACILITIES

Each student enrolled in 6 or more hours per semester pays an activity fee that provides a membership to the Baylor Fitness Center each fall and spring term. Optional memberships are available for those enrolled in fewer than 6 hours and for students' spouses for a \$55 fee per semester.

### EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

Jobs are listed on the Seminary's Job Board, which is available online to students through CampusNet. Accepted students and their spouses may view a list of job openings made known to us by employers in the Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex. A student ID and password are required. Contact Student Services for more information regarding the Job Board.

Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should contact the Human Resources office. To view a list of on-campus openings, or to obtain an application, go to [www.dts.edu/jobs](http://www.dts.edu/jobs). Contact Human Resources for questions regarding these on-campus openings. Our Servant Leadership Internship office also assists students with part-time employment with churches and parachurch organizations. Consult the Spiritual

Formation and Leadership department website ([www.dts.edu/sfl](http://www.dts.edu/sfl)) for additional information and to view the Internship Job Board.

### STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

In accordance with Section 503 and 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, Dallas Theological Seminary, a privately funded, nonprofit, religious organization, will make reasonable accommodation to ensure equal opportunity and access for qualified students to applicable programs, services, activities, and facilities.

After acceptance, a student with disability must request accommodation or auxiliary aids well in advance of need to the Coordinator of Services for Students with Disabilities in the Office of Student Services. Documentation of disability may be required if the disability is not evident. The department responsible for the services requested will coordinate with the appropriate Seminary personnel and/or federal or state agency to ensure reasonable accommodations are made.

The Seminary assumes no responsibility for personal assistance necessary for independent functioning or for specialized medical care.

### STUDENT HANDBOOK

The Student Handbook includes academic, library, and financial regulations and procedures as well as other instructions and policies regarding student life.

While the Seminary recognizes the freedom of each student to develop exemplary personal standards under the leadership of the Holy Spirit, students at the Seminary are recognized as Christian leaders by people in the community.

Therefore certain exemplary standards of conduct and appearance are to govern the student body (Rom. 14:21-22). The use of tobacco and the use of alcoholic beverages (except for liturgical, ceremonial, medicinal, or other exceptional instances) are not considered suitable for the Seminary faculty, staff, and students. (See the Student Handbook for further information.)

### STUDENT GOVERNMENT

DTS has an active student government. The Student Council, elected by students, serves primarily to integrate all phases of extracurricular life of the student body. Leaders from all active student groups participate in Student Council.

### STUDENT MISSIONS FELLOWSHIP

Student Missions Fellowship (SMF) hosts numerous prayer meetings, fellowship events, and chapels to advance student involvement in God's global enterprise of missions. SMF encourages students to participate in Intercultural Ministries Internships, and each

spring SMF organizes a campus-wide World Evangelization Conference to show students how they can serve Christ in a global context.

## HEALTH INSURANCE

The Seminary requires all students taking 9 or more credit hours per semester to carry health insurance for themselves and their immediate families. All students taking 6–8 credit hours and Doctor of Philosophy students taking 3–5 credit hours are eligible to enroll in the student health insurance program offered through the Seminary.

## FACULTY AND ACADEMIC ADVISING

Since the Seminary considers the advising process an integral part of each student's program, all degree students are assigned a faculty adviser from a department appropriate to their course of study. Faculty advisers help not only in selecting a satisfactory program of study, but also by providing spiritual and vocational counsel. Students are encouraged to meet regularly with their adviser.

Academic advising also is available through the Advising Center in the Registrar's office. Academic advisers can help students plan and complete their degree programs and give specific help with selecting courses and schedules.

## MOSHER & TURPIN LIBRARIES

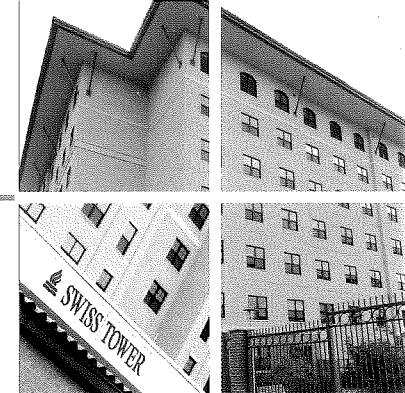
The 58,000-square-foot library is comprised of the Mosher Library building, which opened in 1960 and was named in memory of Dallas businessmen William and Theodore Mosher, and the Turpin Library building, which opened in 1988 and was named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin. The library includes study space for 550 people, the library collection, conference rooms, small-group study rooms, copiers, lockers, doctoral carrels, a computer lab, an audio suite, and a video suite. Wireless connection to the Internet is available throughout the facility.

The library collection exceeds 310,000 items, including more than 220,000 print volumes, plus DVDs, videos, microforms, and electronic resources. The library licenses access to an array of bibliographic databases, including the *ATLA Religion Index*, *Religious and Theological Abstracts*, *Old Testament Abstracts*, *New Testament Abstracts*, *Christian Periodical Index*, *ERIC*, *JSTOR*, *WorldCat*, *NetLibrary*, *AcademicSearch*, *PsycINFO*, *Philosopher's Index*, and many others. Thousands of books and articles are available online. The general collection is strong in systematic and historical theology, but it especially emphasizes biblical exegesis and interpretation, biblical languages, and the history, culture, and archaeology of the biblical world.

Staff with theological, research, library, and computer/technical expertise are available to assist students. Reference help is available in person and via phone, fax, or email. Credit courses in research methods are also available. The library provides access to additional resources through interlibrary loan and through the TexShare consortium, which includes borrowing privileges at hundreds of libraries in the state of Texas.

See the library website (<http://library.dts.edu/>) for a much fuller description of items such as facilities, hours, collections, services, and policies.

# STUDENT LIFE & HOUSING



DTS is committed to providing quality, economical housing that supports the mission of DTS by encouraging spiritual growth and community in two on-campus apartment facilities.

## ON-CAMPUS HOUSING

Swiss Tower provides facilities for married couples with or without children in 159 apartments. This 10-story facility is located across the street from Turpin Library. It offers one-bedroom apartments with a study and two-bedroom apartments. Amenities include adult and child swimming pools, communal gas grills, a community room featuring a small kitchen for social functions, game and conversation areas, and a small playroom for residents' children. Laundry facilities are available on each floor. Swiss Tower also offers a language research library and a small-group meeting room.

Washington Hall, the new apartment complex that opened in 2008, provides 89 one- and two-bedroom apartments for our single students. Each apartment has an efficient full kitchen/living room and one or two bedrooms with their own full bath and closet.

The amenities in this facility include a pool and grill area adjacent to an indoor lounge, a community room with game tables, two media rooms, two music practice rooms, and a kitchen for social functions. It also offers a language research library and computer lab, group study rooms, a laundry facility, an indoor basketball/volleyball court, and an open-air courtyard on the upper two floors.

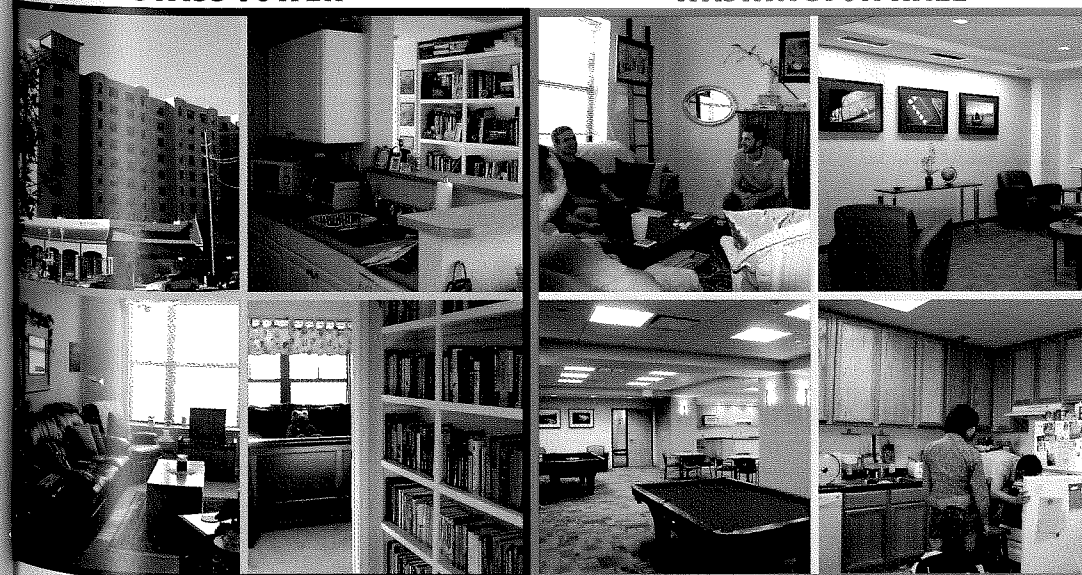
Both apartment facilities are equipped with electronically controlled access to the properties and apartments and 24-hour police protection by the DTS Campus Police department.

## OFF-CAMPUS HOUSING

The Housing office also maintains a large database of off-campus housing opportunities accessible to all accepted applicants, and the Housing staff is available to help students with their housing needs. The DTS Housing webpage offers a wealth of information about on-campus and off-campus housing options, information about Dallas and the surrounding Metroplex, schools, mass transit, tools for selecting a roommate, church information, and more.

### SWISS TOWER

### WASHINGTON HALL



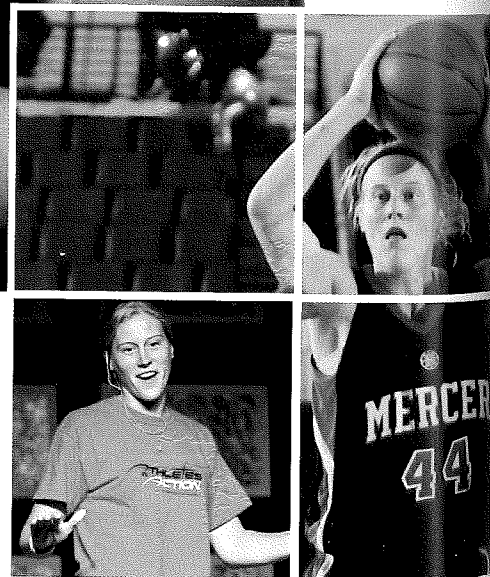
# SARAH RUSSELL

M.A./CE STUDENT

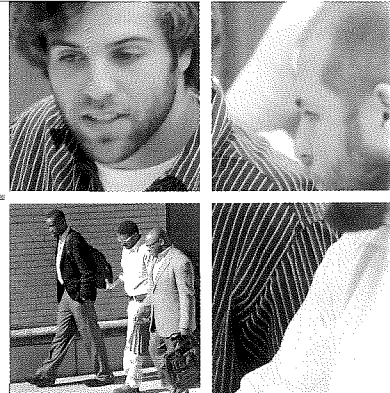


**"If** I had to **do** it over **again**, I would, for sure, still **choose** coming to **DTS** over **playing** professional **ball**."

—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see her story.



## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES                              | 88  |
| DIVISION OF BIBLICAL STUDIES                         | 89  |
| Department of Old Testament Studies                  | 90  |
| Department of New Testament Studies                  | 96  |
| Department of Bible Exposition                       | 101 |
| DIVISION OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES                      | 107 |
| Department of Theological Studies                    | 108 |
| DIVISION OF MINISTRIES & COMMUNICATION               | 113 |
| Department of Pastoral Ministries                    | 114 |
| Department of Biblical Counseling                    | 119 |
| Department of Christian Education                    | 123 |
| Department of World Missions & Intercultural Studies | 129 |
| Department of Spiritual Formation & Leadership       | 133 |
| DOCTOR OF MINISTRY                                   | 139 |
| DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY                                 | 147 |
| INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES                     | 155 |



# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## COURSE OFFERINGS

Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the curriculum chart for each program found in the Academic Programs section of this catalog. Ministry Emphasis and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. For information on Ministry Emphasis and elective course offerings for any given academic year, contact the Registrar's office or the respective departments.

## NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

Th.M. students are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing or (2) a 3-hour research seminar culminating in a written thesis-style research project. All Th.M. students are required to register for RS101 and either RS102 or a thesis. Students should register for RS101 during their first semester at the time they take NT113. Contact the Registrar's office for more information.

### RS101 Orientation and Research Methods

*The Faculty*

This course is designed to guide students in the use of library materials, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources. It provides instruction in research strategies, thesis-topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for papers and theses. In addition, this course provides an orientation to the educational philosophy of biblical, theological, and ministry-related studies at DTS. *1 hour.*

### RS102 Research and Summary of Christian Doctrine

*The Faculty*

This course is designed to provide opportunity and guidance for the writing of a summative research paper within the Th.M. degree program and to offer a general review of the major areas of Christian doctrine with a view to ordination and professional ministry. *2 hours.*

### IE100 Academic and Cultural Orientation for International Students

*McGill*

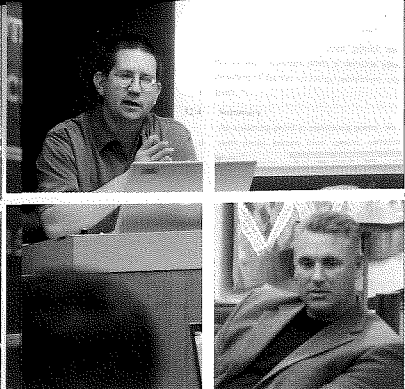
This course will explore issues of cultural adaptation, awareness, and approaches to academic writing and documentation to enable the student to be successful in the classroom. It is equivalent to RS101 Orientation and Research Methods. This course is required for all incoming international students. Please contact the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department for further information. Only 1 hour of this course credits toward a degree. *2 hours.*

# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The purpose of the Division of Biblical Studies is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| DEPARTMENT OF OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES | 90  |
| DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES | 96  |
| DEPARTMENT OF BIBLE EXPOSITION      | 101 |

# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS



## DEPARTMENT OF OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.  
*Department Chair  
Professor*

EUGENE H. MERRILL  
*Distinguished Professor  
(Sabbatical, 2011–2012)*

RICHARD A. TAYLOR  
*Professor*

DORIAN G. COOVER-COX  
*Associate Professor*

JOHN W. HILBER  
*Associate Professor*

GORDON H. JOHNSTON  
*Associate Professor*

BRIAN L. WEBSTER  
*Associate Professor  
(Sabbatical, 2011–2012)*

DAVID R. KLINGLER  
*Assistant Professor  
(Houston Extension)*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

HOMER HEATER

JAMES STREET

The purpose of the **Department of Old Testament Studies** is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their ministries, with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses give students the skills necessary for such work as follows:

- Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism
- lexicography
- literary forms
- Old Testament backgrounds
- critical theory
- hermeneutics
- biblical theology

The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of various kinds of Old Testament literature.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for specific courses required in each degree program.

- OT101 Elements of Hebrew I**  
*The Department*  
An introduction to the basic principles of Hebrew phonology and morphology. *3 hours.*
- OT102 Elements of Hebrew II**  
*The Department*  
A study of Hebrew morphology and syntax as well as an introduction to text criticism and to the basic tools and methods of lexical analysis. Includes translation of the Book of Jonah, with lexical analysis of key words and syntactical analysis of selected forms, phrases, and clauses. *3 hours.*
- OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I**  
*The Department*  
An introduction to the exegesis of Hebrew narrative and poetry, including a review of Hebrew morphology, syntax, and lexical analysis in conjunction with translation of the Book of Ruth and the exegesis of selected Psalms. *Prerequisite:* NT101–102 Elements of Greek, OT101 Elements of Hebrew I, and OT102 Elements of Hebrew II or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exams. *3 hours.*
- OT104 Hebrew Exegesis II and Old Testament Introduction**  
*The Department*  
An application of methods introduced in OT102–103 to selected passages from prophetic, wisdom, apocalyptic, and/or legal literature as well as a survey of the cultural, literary, and theological backgrounds of the Old Testament and an introduction to various forms of Old Testament criticism. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. *3 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Old Testament Studies ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in the department, 3 of which must be an exegetical course under the Exegetical Studies listing of electives beginning on the following page. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

### INTRODUCTORY STUDIES

- OT205 Introduction to Old Testament Criticism**  
*Merrill*  
An investigation of the roots, development, and impact of various critical approaches to the Old Testament, with a view to understanding and responding to them. Special attention is given to how modern criticism affects exegesis, interpretation, and theology. This elective is highly recommended for students intending to pursue doctoral studies in Old Testament. *2 hours.*
- OT210 The Old Testament in Contemporary Culture**  
*Hilber, Johnston*  
An examination of current issues in Old Testament studies that engages the student in a critical dialogue with contemporary approaches to the sacred texts, culture, history, and religion(s) of ancient Israel. This course is open to M.A. students. *3 hours.*

### PHILOLOGICAL STUDIES

- OT305 Advanced Hebrew Grammar**  
*Taylor*  
An advanced study of Hebrew grammar and syntax as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical and syntactical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *3 hours.*
- OT310 Hebrew Reading**  
*Webster*  
Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Required of students with an Old Testament Studies ministry emphasis. *Prerequisite:* OT101 Elements of Hebrew I and OT102 Elements of Hebrew II. *2 or 3 hours.*

- OT315 Old Testament Textual Criticism**  
*Taylor*  
A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament, with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *3 hours.*
- OT320 The Septuagint**  
*Taylor*  
An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament, with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies. *Prerequisites:* OT101–102 Elements of Hebrew II, and NT101–102 Elements of Greek. *3 hours.*
- OT325 Biblical Aramaic**  
*Taylor*  
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *3 hours.*
- The following courses are offered to master's-degree students concurrently with the corresponding doctoral courses listed in the Ph.D. course description section of this catalog. Doctoral students have increased course requirements. Consequently these courses cannot be credited at a later time in the Ph.D. program at DTS.
- OT330 Readings in Ugaritic**  
*Merrill*  
An introduction to Ugaritic grammar, with reading and analysis of selected poetic texts that have special bearing on the literature and thought of Old Testament Israel. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *2 hours.*
- OT335 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions**  
*Taylor*  
Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions, with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *2 hours.*

- OT340 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums**  
*Taylor*  
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. *Prerequisite:* OT325 Biblical Aramaic. 3 hours.
- OT345 Introduction to Syriac**  
*Taylor*  
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. *Prerequisite:* OT325 Biblical Aramaic. 3 hours.
- OT350 Readings in Syriac Literature**  
*Taylor*  
Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* OT345 Introduction to Syriac. 3 hours.
- OT355 Introduction to Coptic**  
*Taylor*  
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax for the Sahidic dialect of the Coptic language. The course will provide experience in translation and analysis of selected Coptic texts, introduction to the major scholarly tools available for Coptic research, and discussion of the relevance of Coptic studies for biblical and theological research. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. 3 hours.
- OT360 Introduction to Akkadian**  
*Webster*  
An introduction to the basic grammar of Akkadian, with reading from texts relevant to the study of the Old Testament. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. 3 hours.
- OT365 Readings in Akkadian**  
*Webster*  
A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* OT360 Introduction to Akkadian. 2 hours.

## EXEGETICAL STUDIES

Credit or concurrent enrollment in OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

- OT405 Exegesis of Genesis**  
*Chisholm*  
An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 3 hours.
- OT407 Exegesis of Exodus**  
*Coover-Cox*  
An exegetical study of the Book of Exodus in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its literary features and contributions to theology. Attention also will be given to preparation for preaching and teaching and to enhancing facility in reading Hebrew. 3 hours.
- OT410 Exegesis of Deuteronomy**  
*Merrill*  
An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy, with attention to argument, critical problems, and application. 3 hours.
- OT415 Exegesis of Judges–Samuel**  
*Chisholm*  
An interpretive, literary, and theological study of the Book of Judges and selected portions of 1 and 2 Samuel. The course will include an introduction to Old Testament narrative literature, addressing issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.
- OT420 Exegesis of Ecclesiastes**  
*Johnston*  
A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Ecclesiastes. The course will address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.
- OT425 Exegesis of Proverbs**  
*Johnston*  
An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 2 hours.
- OT430 Exegesis of Isaiah**  
*Chisholm*  
An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. 3 hours.

- OT435 Exegesis of the Minor Prophets**  
*Chisholm*  
An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets, with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application. 3 hours.
- OT440 Exegesis of Daniel**  
*Taylor*  
An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application. 3 hours.
- OT445 Exegesis of the Song of Songs**  
*Johnston*  
An exegetical study of the Book of Song of Songs (Song of Solomon), with special focus on the historical-cultural-literary interpretation of the book as well as contemporary application and modern exposition. The exegesis will emphasize its literary features and the contribution of the literary genre of ancient Near Eastern love literature to understanding the book and dealing with interpretive problems. The course also will address introductory, critical, and hermeneutical issues unique to this book. 3 hours.
- OT450 Exegesis of Job**  
*Chisholm*  
A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Job. The course also will address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.
- OT455 Exegesis of the Psalms**  
*Webster*  
An exegetical study of selected Psalms, with special attention to interpretive methodology regarding the form and content of the Psalms as well as application to homiletics, small-group ministry, and other ministry settings. 3 hours.
- OT460 Lamentations and the Role of Lament in the Church**  
*Webster*  
A study of the poetry, genre, and message of the Book of Lamentations. The course will examine Near Eastern backgrounds, lament genre in the Bible, selected themes (such as divine abandonment), and the use of lament in the church. 2 hours.

## EXEGETICAL ELECTIVE FOR NON-HEBREW STUDENTS

A knowledge of Hebrew is not required for this elective.

- OT505 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew Students**  
*The Department*  
An introduction to exegetical method and to Hebrew aids that can contribute to non-Hebrew students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Hebrew grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical synthesis as they work through selected Old Testament passages. 3 hours.

## HISTORICAL STUDIES

Unless otherwise noted these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

- OT605 Old Testament Backgrounds**  
*Merrill*  
A survey of the physical, historical, and cultural world of the Old Testament, with special attention to its influence on Israel and the Bible and to its value in a modern understanding and communication of the Old Testament. 2 hours.
- OT610 History of Israel**  
*Merrill*  
A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 2 hours.
- OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context**  
*Hilber*  
A study of the religion of Israel in Old Testament times in both a descriptive and normative sense against the background of the historical, cultural, and religious world of which it was a part. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 3 hours.



**OT620 Introduction to Biblical Archaeology**  
*Johnston*  
An introduction to biblical archaeology from the Paleolithic Period through the Iron Age, focusing on significant archaeological discoveries in Egypt, Mesopotamia, and Syria-Palestine. The course will survey the history of archaeology and modern archaeological method, with special attention to the exegesis related to the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

**OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology**  
*Johnston, Merrill*  
Exposure to and experience in the methods, process, and evaluation of archaeological research through participation in the excavation of a site of biblical significance. May also be credited in the Departments of New Testament Studies (with permission) and Bible Exposition. Summers only. *3 hours.*

### THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

Unless otherwise noted these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

**OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology**  
*Merrill*  
A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement, a survey of major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. *3 hours.*

**OT710 Knowing God through the Old Testament**  
*Chisholm*  
A study of divine names, titles, roles, attributes, and acts/self-revelation, with a view to their relevance for Christian theology, worship, and ethics. The course also will compare and contrast Israelite monotheism with ancient Near Eastern polytheism in an effort to help the student appreciate the unique revelatory nature of Israel's religion. *3 hours.*

**OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament**  
*Johnston*  
A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. *Prerequisites:* OT101 Elements of Hebrew I, OT102 Elements of Hebrew II, and NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek. *3 hours.*

**OT725 A Biblical Theology of the Covenants**  
*Johnston*  
An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the major biblical covenants in their relationship to the historical unfolding of the history of salvation (*Heilsgeschichte*). Special attention will be placed on understanding the biblical covenants in light of ancient Near Eastern treaties and on their historical inauguration and eschatological fulfillment. *3 hours.*

**OT730 A Biblical Theology of the Law**  
*Johnston*  
An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the law of God. Special attention will focus on historical-cultural, literary, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological issues, such as the relation of the Mosaic Law to Mesopotamian law codes, the relation of the Decalogue to the case laws, the relation of the Law to the covenants and promise, continuity and discontinuity in the relation of the Old Covenant law to the New Covenant, and the relevance of the Law in the Christian life. The course also will compare and evaluate the various models of the role/relevance of the Mosaic Law in the Christian life, as presented in various schools of dispensational and Reformed theology. *3 hours.*

**OT735 Righteousness, Justice, and Mercy**  
*Webster*  
A biblical theology of righteousness, justice, and mercy and related concepts. Based in the Old Testament and incorporating New Testament material, the course examines key terms and their social expressions in Israel and in the New Testament. It also addresses modern contextualization issues, such as competing definitions of social justice and the involvement of the church in social mercy. *3 hours.*

### DIRECTED STUDIES

**OT901 Independent Study in Old Testament**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

**OT902 Old Testament Thesis**  
*The Department*  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in OT903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

**OT903 Old Testament Thesis Continuation**  
*The Department*  
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

**OT905 Special Topics in Old Testament Studies**  
*The Department*  
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*





# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

**BUIST M. FANNING III**  
*Department Chair*  
*Professor*

**DARRELL L. BOCK**  
*Research Professor*

**JOHN D. GRASSMICK**  
*Professor*

**W. HALL HARRIS III**  
*Professor*  
*(Sabbatical, 2011–2012)*

**DAVID K. LOWERY**  
*Professor*

**JAY E. SMITH**  
*Professor*

**DANIEL B. WALLACE**  
*Professor*

**JOSEPH D. FANTIN**  
*Associate Professor*

**MICHAEL H. BURER**  
*Assistant Professor*

**J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON**  
*Assistant Professor*  
*(Sabbatical, spring 2012)*

The purpose of the **Department of New Testament Studies** is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so that they can expound and apply it effectively in their ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas.

- New Testament introduction
- Greek grammar and syntax
- textual criticism
- lexical and literary analysis
- use of interpretive tools
- exegetical problem-solving
- movement from exegesis to theology and exposition

The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

An advanced-standing examination is available for all new students who have taken some Greek. Students who have not had Greek should enroll in NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

#### NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek

*The Department*

A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. *3 hours each semester.*

*One section each of NT101 and NT102 will be an honors Greek section. The purpose of honors Greek is to gain greater facility in the Greek language as a preparation for more thorough exegesis in the New Testament. Besides the standard requirements for NT101–NT102, honors Greek will focus on increased vocabulary and composition from English to Greek. No previous study of Greek is required.*

#### NT103 Intermediate Greek

*The Department*

A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. *Prerequisite:* NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. *3 hours.*

#### NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis

*The Department*

An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres, with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. *Prerequisite:* NT103 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. *3 hours.*

#### NT105 Exegesis of Romans

*Fanning, Lowery, Wallace*

An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*

#### NT113 New Testament Introduction

*The Department*

A study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament, an evaluation of New Testament criticism, and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. The student will become acquainted with first-century works and issues as well as interact with the contemporary issues that directly relate to the origins of Christianity. Students may substitute NT400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture for NT113 but may only take one or the other. *2 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Elective courses are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. Students in the New Testament Studies ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in this department. As part of their 9 hours, students must include two of the following three courses:

- NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar 3
- NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative 3
- NT335 1 Corinthians 3

Students in the Jesus Studies ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in this field. As part of their 9 hours, students must include two of the following three courses:

- NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative 3
- NT405 New Testament Study and the Life of Christ 3
- NT407 Historical Jesus 3

### GREEK LANGUAGE AND TEXTUAL STUDIES

#### NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar

*Fanning, Wallace*

An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. Required of students with a New Testament Studies ministry emphasis. *Prerequisite:* Credit or concurrent enrollment in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*

#### NT210 Rapid Greek Reading

*Burer, Lowery*

Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses, with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Cannot be taken for Ph.D. credit. *Prerequisite:* NT103 Intermediate Greek. *2 hours.*

#### NT215 New Testament Textual Criticism

*Wallace*

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on examination of manuscripts and analysis of competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*

#### NT220 Discourse Features of New Testament Greek

*Fanning*

This course focuses on the insights that can be gained from a discourse approach to the original text of the New Testament. Participants need a basic knowledge of New Testament Greek. *3 hours.*

#### NT225 Computer and Internet Tools for New Testament Exegesis

*Harris*

Use of current computer software for exegetical study of the New Testament, with particular emphasis on Logos Bible Software for PC and Mac. Use of Internet resources for exegesis also will be included. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *2 hours.*

### EXEGETICAL STUDIES

Credit in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (or concurrent enrollment in NT104 and permission of the professor) is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

#### NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative

*Bock and Harris*

A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus' miracles and parables and the use of extrabiblical resources. *3 hours.*

#### NT310 The Gospel of Matthew

*Burer and Lowery*

Exegesis of the Greek text of Matthew, with concentration on exegetical method, narrative argument, theology of the Gospel, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. *3 hours.*

#### NT315 The Gospel of Mark

*Wallace*

Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to source criticism, exegetical method, narrative argument, and theology of the book. *3 hours.*

#### NT320 The Gospel of Luke

*Bock*

An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke, with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, the narrative argument, the theology of the Gospel, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. *3 hours.*

- NT325 The Gospel of John**  
*Harris*  
An exegetical study of John's Gospel, emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity. 3 hours.
- NT330 The Book of Acts**  
*Bock*  
An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts, with attention to hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative. 3 hours.
- NT335 The Epistle of 1 Corinthians**  
*Smith*  
An exegetical study of the Epistle of 1 Corinthians, with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. 3 hours.
- NT350 The Epistles of Colossians and Philemon**  
*Fantin*  
Exegesis of the Greek text of Colossians and Philemon, with special attention to the social and historical context of the books (e.g., family and slavery). Emphasis also will be placed on contemporary application of the message and the theology of the Prison Epistles. 2 hours.
- NT355 The Thessalonian Epistles**  
*Fanning, Wallace*  
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems. 2 hours.
- NT360 The Pastoral Epistles**  
*Fanning*  
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to relevance to contemporary church life and Christian experience. 2 hours.
- NT365 The Epistle to the Hebrews**  
*Fanning*  
Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews, with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. 3 hours.
- NT375 The Epistles of Peter and Jude**  
*Wallace*  
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude, with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretation, and the theology of these epistles. 2 hours.

- NT380 The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology**  
*Harris*  
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John, with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John. 2 hours.

- NT390 The Book of Revelation**  
*The Department*  
Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book. 3 hours.

## THEMATIC STUDIES

- NT400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture**  
*Bock and Fantin*  
An examination of New Testament biblical introduction that interacts with key issues about the Bible in the public square and university contexts. This course will engage in discussion of contemporary issues about the origins of the Jesus tradition, the apostolic teaching, the New Testament as a canon, and the origins of Christian orthodoxy as seen in the New Testament and important collateral writings of the period. Attention will be given to major first-century cultural features, both Jewish and Greco-Roman, that serve as a backdrop for the original Christian message leading to a greater appreciation of the New Testament message. The course will also treat how such issues impact one's understanding of Scripture as inspired by God. Students may substitute NT400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture for NT113 but may only take one or the other. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

- NT405 New Testament Study and the Life of Christ**  
*Bock*  
A study of the backgrounds to the ministry of Christ, a survey of His ministry in the Gospels, with primary focus on the Synoptics, and consideration of how to study the Gospels. Special attention will be given to evaluation of recent critical discussions of the life of Christ, including such topics as the quest for the historical Jesus and the Jesus Seminar. Open to non-Greek students. 3 hours.

- NT407 Historical Jesus**  
*Bock*  
An examination of the history, method, and approach of Historical Jesus studies to Jesus' life in general and to specific key events in Jesus' ministry. The student will be equipped to interact with current discussion and debate on the Historical Jesus and to understand the ways in which such discussion and debate are undertaken. 3 hours.

- NT408 Jesus and the Media**  
*Bock and Grant*  
An examination and evaluation of how different media handle Jesus discussions, especially in university contexts. It also treats how the different media operate, as well as how best to work with the media. This course will focus on evaluating what is said about Jesus in the public square and how to interact with and respond to it. 3 hours.

- NT410 Greco-Roman and Jewish Sites and Backgrounds**  
*Bock*  
A visuals-based course using photographs of various finds and locales as well as key primary source texts designed to expose students to key Greco-Roman as well as Jewish sites and customs that shed light on the background of various NT books. 3 hours.

- NT415 The New Testament and Sexual Ethics**  
*Smith*  
An exegetical examination of selected New Testament texts related to sexual ethics (sexuality, singleness, and marriage and family), with attention to biblical theology and contemporary application. New Testament passages on such topics as divorce, adultery, fornication, homosexuality, celibacy, and the significance of the physical body will be studied in the course. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

## EXEGETICAL ELECTIVES FOR NON-GREEK STUDENTS

A knowledge of Greek is not required for these electives.

- NT505 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students**  
*Burer*  
An introduction to exegetical method and to Greek aids that can contribute to non-Greek students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Greek grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Greek text of a short New Testament epistle. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and C.G.S. students. 3 hours.

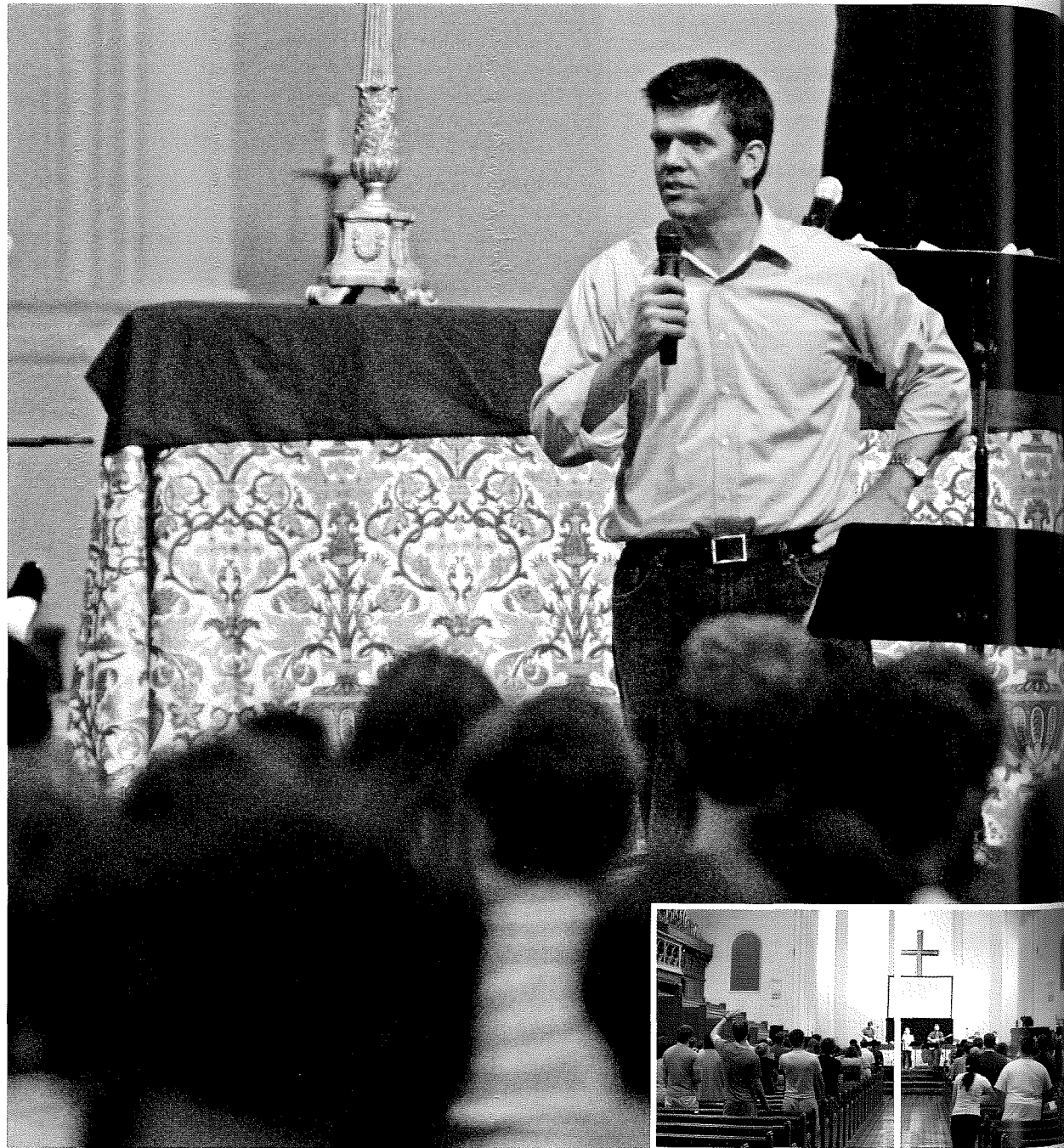
- NT510 Introduction to Gospel Narrative for Non-Greek Students**  
*Bock and Harris*  
A study of narrative literature in the Gospels, with attention to comparison of the accounts of the Gospel narratives, their structures, and their theology. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and C.G.S. students. 3 hours.

## DIRECTED STUDIES

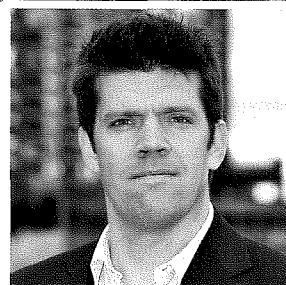
- NT901 Independent Study in New Testament**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1-4 hours.
- NT902 New Testament Thesis**  
*The Department*  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in NT903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.
- NT903 New Testament Thesis Continuation**  
*The Department*  
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. 1 hour.
- NT905 Special Topics in New Testament Studies**  
*The Department*  
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1-4 hours.

# J.R. VASSAR

LEAD PASTOR, NEW YORK CITY (TH.M. 2000)



"New York is really a huge place ... so we start to ask **how** do **we** create **presence** in different **neighborhoods** throughout the **city**."



—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see his story.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The purpose of the **Department of Bible Exposition** is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study, exposition, and application of the Scriptures. Courses help them develop skills in inductive Bible study, synthetic understanding of biblical books, applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life. Courses help them develop skills in:

- inductive Bible study,
- applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and
- relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in required Old or New Testament exegesis courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of Th.M. students. For example, Ephesians is studied in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and therefore is not included in BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles. Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

#### BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

*The Department*

An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books. *Required prerequisite or corequisite* to all Bible Exposition courses. 3 hours.

#### BE102 Old Testament History I

*The Department*

An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite*: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. 3 hours.

#### BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry

*The Department*

An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite*: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Recommended *Prerequisite*: BE102 Old Testament History I. 2 hours.

#### BE104 Old Testament Prophets

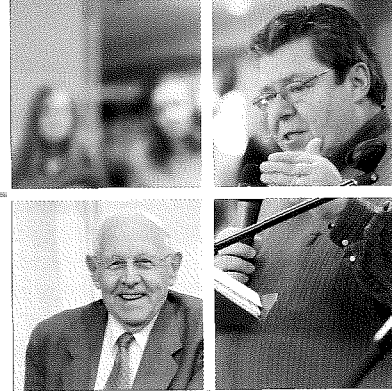
*The Department*

An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic prophets (Isaiah through Malachi), excluding Jonah but including Lamentations, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite*: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics and BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry (or for BE103—pre-course completion of reading as specified by the department). 3 hours.

#### BE105 The Gospels

*The Department*

An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite*: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Recommended *Prerequisite*: BE104 Old Testament Prophets. 2 hours.



STEPHEN J. BRAMER  
*Department Chair*  
*Professor*

RONALD B. ALLEN  
*Senior Professor*

THOMAS L. CONSTABLE  
*Senior Professor*

KENNETH G. HANNA  
*Senior Professor*

ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON  
*Senior Professor*

JAMES E. ALLMAN  
*Professor*

MARK L. BAILEY  
*Professor*

CHARLES P. BAYLIS  
*Professor*  
*(Sabbatical, fall 2011)*

EUGENE W. POND  
*Associate Professor*  
*(Sabbatical, spring 2011)*

LARRY J. WATERS  
*Associate Professor*

MARK M. YARBROUGH  
*Assistant Professor*

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST  
*(Distinguished Professor Emeritus)*

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT  
*(Senior Professor Emeritus)*

PHILIP P. CHIA  
*(Online)*

ISRAEL P. LOKEN

RENE A. LOPEZ  
*(Venezuela)*

## DEPARTMENT OF BIBLE EXPOSITION

**BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles**  
*The Department*  
An exposition of Acts and 10 of the Pauline epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians), with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics and BE105 The Gospels (or for BE105—pre-course completion of reading as specified by the department). *3 hours.*

**BE107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation**  
*The Department*  
An exposition of Hebrews; James; 1 and 2 Peter; 1, 2, and 3 John; Jude; and Revelation, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

**BE109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles**  
*The Department*  
An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. This course is required for M.A. students and is an elective for Th.M. students. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisites:* BE102 Old Testament History I and BE104 Old Testament Prophets. *3 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students with a Bible Exposition emphasis may take any 9 hours of Bible Exposition electives. In addition, Th.M. students may credit up to 3 elective hours from the following courses to this department: OT610 History of Israel, OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology, OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and NT410 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

## BIBLE STUDY METHODS AND HERMENEUTICS

**BE205 The Analytical Method of Bible Study**  
*Johnson*  
A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books. *2 hours.*

**BE210 Advanced Bible Study Methods**  
*Pond*  
An advanced study of principles of Bible study, emphasizing synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods. *3 hours.*

**BE215 Literary Genre in the Scriptures**  
*Bramer*  
An examination of various genres represented in the Scriptures, including characteristics and implication for interpretation, application, and exposition. *2 hours.*

**BE220 Advanced Hermeneutics**  
*Johnson*  
A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages. *3 hours.*

**BE225 Interpreting Progressive Revelation**  
*Johnson*  
A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

## BACKGROUND STUDIES

**BE305 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel**  
*Bramer and Hatteberg*  
A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments. Attention is given to the relationship between Israel's geography and history. The course also incorporates a variety of the most recent visual resources. *2 hours.*

**BE310 Bible Chronology**  
*The Department*  
A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history. *2 hours.*

**BE315 Bible Manners and Customs**  
*Fantin and Merrill*  
A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern and first-century world that illumines and explains the Old and New Testaments. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. *3 hours.*

## BIBLICAL STUDIES

**BE405 Exposition of Genesis**  
*Allen, Baylis*  
An expositional study of the Book of Genesis, with special attention to issues of literary narrative, setting in the ancient Near East, and grand themes of biblical theology. *2 hours.*

**BE408 The Books of Samuel**  
*Pond*  
A study of 1 and 2 Samuel, with emphasis on their historical setting, their purpose and structure, and the theological framework of the books. *2 hours.*

**BE410 The Wisdom Books**  
*Allen*  
An expositional study of the Books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books. *2 hours.*

**BE412 Job and a Theology of Suffering**  
*Waters*  
An expositional study of the Book of Job, giving attention to the nature of the book, its content, and its relevance to theology and attitude toward God during times of suffering. *2 hours.*

**BE415 The Book of Isaiah**  
*Allen*  
An analytical study of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to historical setting, forms of prophetic speech, messianic and kingdom themes, and suggestions for expositional preaching. *2 hours.*

**BE420 The Book of Jeremiah**  
*Bramer*  
An expositional study of the Book of Jeremiah, with emphasis on the historical setting and the argument of the book as reflected in its structure. *2 hours.*

**BE425 The Minor Prophets**  
*Baylis, Bramer, Hanna*  
A detailed study of the Minor Prophets, with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation. *2 hours.*

**BE430 The Sermon on the Mount**  
*Baylis, Pentecost*  
A detailed study of Matthew 5–7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each book, with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages. *2 hours.*

**BE440 The Gospel of Luke**  
*Johnson*  
An analytical study of the Gospel of Luke, with emphasis on Luke's messianic concept in his presentation of the Son of Man. *2 hours.*

**BE445 The Gospel of John**  
*Johnson*  
An analytical study of the Gospel of John, with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God. *2 hours.*

**BE446 The Upper Room Discourse**  
*Pentecost*  
An analytical and expository study of Christ's teaching in John 13–16. *2 hours.*

**BE450 The Book of Hebrews**  
*Pentecost*  
An analytical study of Hebrews, with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. *2 hours.*

**BE455 Daniel and Revelation**  
*Baylis, Bramer, Pentecost*  
An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books. *2 hours.*

## THEMATIC STUDIES

**BE503 The Psalms and the Worship of God**  
*Allen*  
An exposition of selected psalms, with an emphasis on the subject of the worship of God, providing an understanding of the past (Israel's patterns) and ways of application in the present (the Christian church). *2 hours.*

**BE505 The Kingdom and Covenants**  
*Baylis, Pentecost*  
A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom. *3 hours.*

**BE507 The Kingdom in the Gospel of Matthew**  
*Department*  
A discussion of the meaning of kingdom, the significance of the term in Matthew, the contingency of the coming of the kingdom in Matthew, and the futurity of the kingdom. *2 hours.*

**BE510 The Life of Christ on Earth**  
*Pentecost*

A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection. *3 hours.*

**BE515 The Parables of Christ**  
*Bailey*

An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures. *2 hours.*

**BE520 The Miracles of Christ**  
*Hanna*

An analytical and expository study of the miracles of Christ, with attention to their practical and homiletical value. *2 hours.*

**BE530 Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts**  
*Pentecost*

A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint, with attention to the problems involved. *2 hours.*

**BE535 Christian Experience in the Epistles**  
*Pentecost*

A correlation, classification, and examination of the truths related to the Christian life as presented in the New Testament epistles, with emphasis on practical Christian ethics. *2 hours.*

**BE540 Discipleship in the Gospels**  
*Bailey*

A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts, with attention to the dispensational aspects of pre-Cross settings. *2 hours.*

**BE542 The Lord's Supper**  
*Allman*

A biblical-theological study of themes related to the Lord's supper and an exposition of major New Testament passages dealing with the Lord's Supper. The course will review the contributions of the Levitical sacrifices, the Hallel Psalms, Isaiah's Servant Songs, and New Covenant passages as well as explore the contribution of cultural issues to the understanding of the Lord's Supper. *2 hours.*

**BE545 Prayer in Scripture and in the Christian Life**  
*Constable*

A study of the progressive biblical revelation on prayer and evaluation of prayer practices and teachings in the light of Scripture. *2 hours.*

**BE547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church**  
*Waters, et al.*

A study of the biblical meanings and purposes of suffering, with theological reflections and application to various aspects of suffering and disability-related ministries. The course includes a number of guest lecturers, including Joni Eareckson Tada. *3 hours.*

**BE550 An Exposition of Gospel Texts**  
*Johnson*

A textual and theological exposition of the gospel message in relevant biblical texts. The relationship to gospel presentations will be examined. *2 hours.*

**BE555 Messianic Prophecy**  
*Rydelnik*

A study of messianic prophecy in the Old Testament as it relates to Israel and the nations, showing its fulfillment in the Lord Jesus Christ. Emphasis is given to Jewish interpretation of prophetic passages as expressed in Jewish literature. *3 hours.*

**BE560 The Roots of Arab-Israeli Relations in Biblical History**  
*Department*

A study of the social, cultural, economic, and religious development of the Arab peoples in biblical history. It explores the nature of Arab-Israeli relationships that prevailed in biblical times, majoring on their positive aspect. It traces the Abrahamic heritage of biblical Arabs and the implications of such a heritage on today's Jews, Arabs, and the current conflict in the Middle East. *2 hours.*

**DIRECTED STUDIES****BE901 Independent Study in Bible Exposition**  
*The Department*

Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1-4 hours.*

**BE902 Bible Exposition Thesis**  
*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in BE903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

**BE903 Bible Exposition Thesis Continuation**  
*The Department*

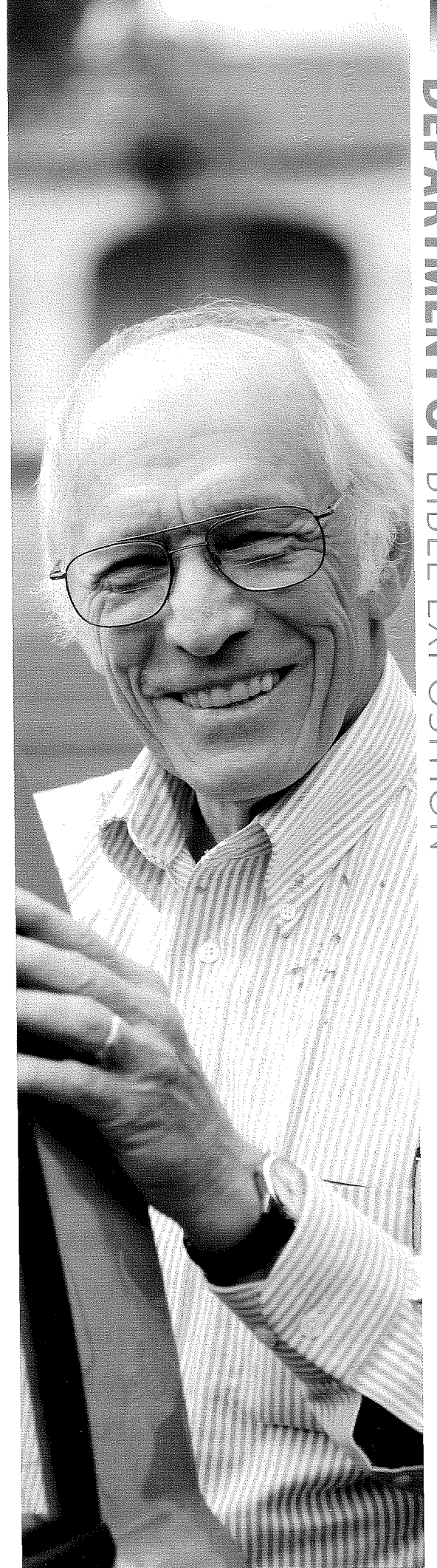
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

**BE905 Special Topics in Bible Exposition**  
*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1-4 hours.*

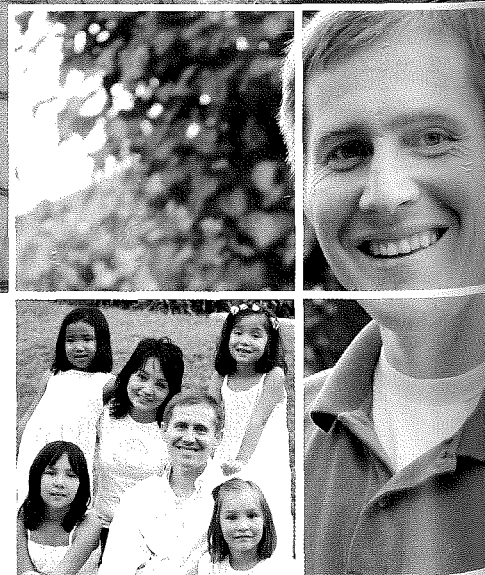
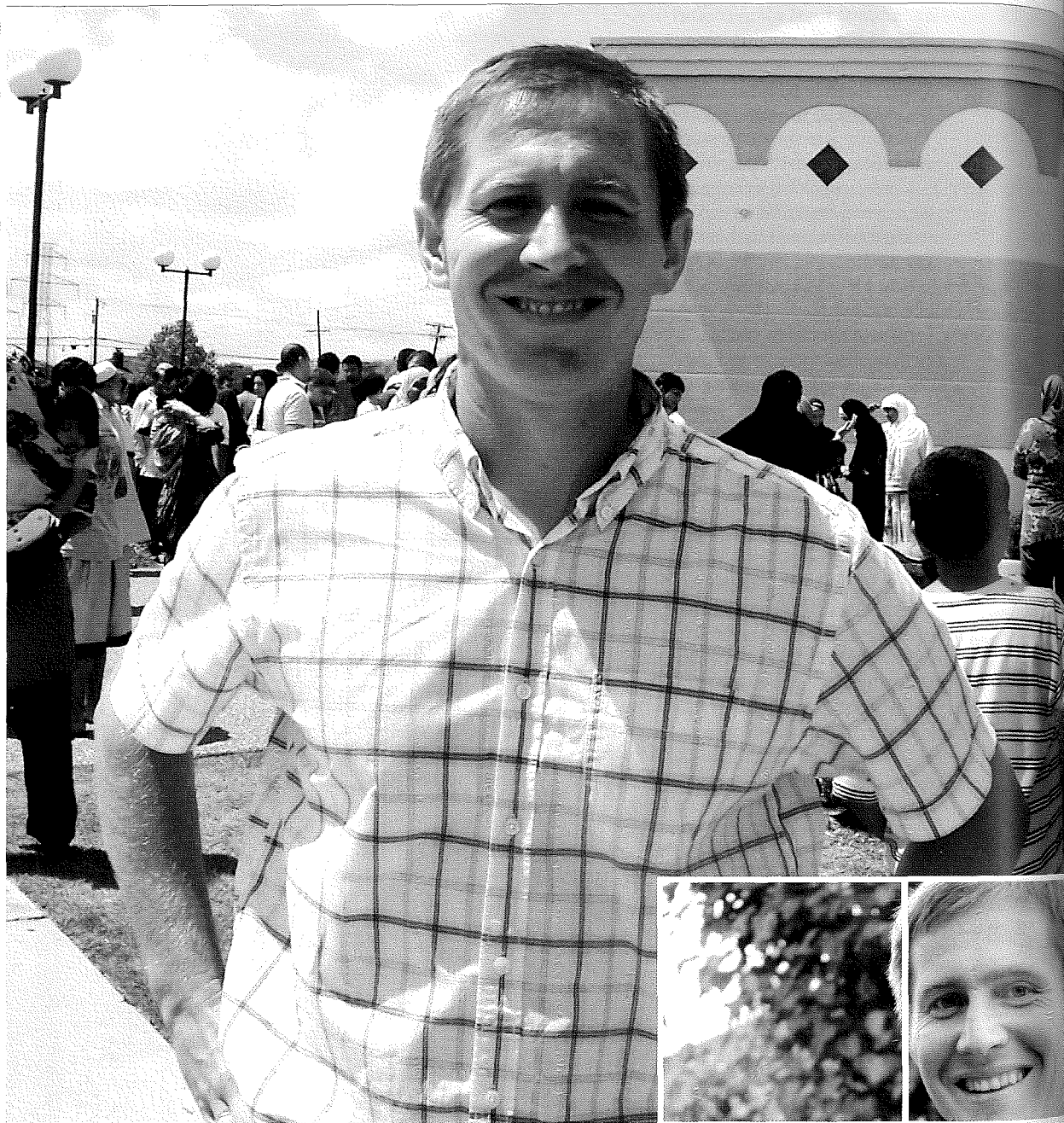
**BE909 Field Study of the Bible**  
*The Department*

A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world during a field trip. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to 3 hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. *1-3 hours.*



# MARLEN ZHARMENOV

NATIONAL CAMPUS DIRECTOR, CAMPUS CRUSADE FOR CHRIST  
KAZAKHSTAN (M.A./BC 2009)



"I couldn't resist the **message**. I just **secretly** prayed even though I had many **questions**. I had **fears**—what my **relatives** would think—but I **trusted** the Lord **Jesus**."

—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to read his story.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

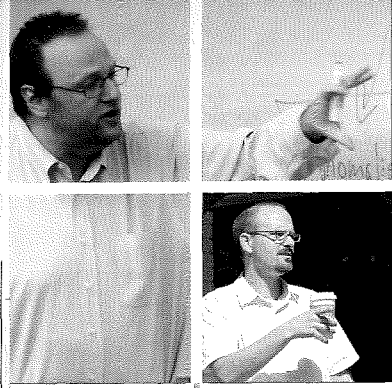
The purpose of the **Division of Theological Studies** is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

108

**DIVISION OF**  
THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS



## DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

**D. JEFFREY BINGHAM**  
Department Chair  
Professor

**JOHN D. HANNAH**  
Distinguished Professor  
of Historical Theology  
Research Professor  
of Theological Studies

**J. LANIER BURNS**  
Senior Professor of  
Systematic Theology  
Research Professor of  
Theological Studies

**DOUGLAS K. BLOUNT**  
Professor

**J. SCOTT HORRELL**  
Professor

**GLENN R. KREIDER**  
Professor

**NATHAN D. HOLSTEEN**  
Assistant Professor  
(Sabbatical, fall 2011)

**MICHAEL J. SVIGEL**  
Assistant Professor

**ADJUNCT PROFESSORS**

**ROBERT P. LIGHTNER**  
(Professor Emeritus)

**T. MAURICE PUGH**

The purpose of the **Department of Theological Studies** is to equip godly servant-leaders for worldwide ministry by:

- passing on to students an understanding of the church's one true faith embraced within a distinctively dispensational, premillennial evangelicalism;
- encouraging students to think theologically as a response to Scripture, with a sensitivity to the history of theology, philosophy, and culture; and
- helping students gain perspectives essential to spiritual formation, global servant-leadership, and the evaluation of contemporary issues and trends.

### REQUIRED COURSES

The Department of Theological Studies offers a core curriculum, common to the Th.M. and most of the M.A. programs, examining both historical and systematic theology. The first two courses in Historical Theology, HT101 and HT102, survey the history of Christianity, particularly in the West, from the second century to the present. HT200 History of Doctrine takes a different approach, tracing the development over time of several traditional subject areas in Systematic Theology. Those courses, ST101 to ST106, develop more fully the biblical rationale for vital doctrines, addressing the traditional subject areas of Prolegomena, Bibliology, the Doctrine of God, Christology, Pneumatology, Anthropology, Angelology, Hamartiology, Soteriology, Ecclesiology, and Eschatology.

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

- HT101 The Church to the Modern Era**  
*The Department*  
A study of Christianity from the second century to the rise of the Enlightenment, with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church. 3 hours.
- HT102 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America**  
*The Department*  
A study of Christianity in Europe and America since the rise of the Enlightenment, with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. 3 hours.
- HT200 History of Doctrine**  
*Bingham, Hannah*  
A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. 2 hours.
- ST101 Introduction to Theology**  
*The Department*  
A study of prolegomena as the nature, method, and sources of theology; revelation, especially the inspiration, authority, sufficiency, inerrancy, and canonicity of the Bible; and theological hermeneutics, including an introduction to dispensationalism. This course is prerequisite to all other Systematic Theology (ST) courses. 3 hours.
- ST102 Trinitarianism**  
*The Department*  
A study of the existence and attributes of the one God, the Holy Trinity; the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit in Scripture and in Christian history; and the ramifications of Trinitarian belief today. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

**ST103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology**  
*The Department*  
A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; anthropology, a study of the creation of humanity, the material and immaterial aspects of humanity, and the Fall of humanity; and original and personal sin. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

**ST104 Soteriology**  
*The Department*  
A study of the grace of God in salvation, including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

**ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology**  
*The Department*  
A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life, and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church, including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

**ST106 Eschatology**  
*The Department*  
A study of eschatology, including various systems, history of chiliasm, major themes and problems in eschatology, the order of predicted events, and the rapture question. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

### ELECTIVE COURSES

#### HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students with a Historical Theology ministry emphasis may credit ST620 History of Philosophy. This course, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

**HT205 Seminar in the History of Exegesis**  
*Bingham*  
A study of the interpretation of biblical texts within selected periods of the church's history, with particular attention to the relationship of tradition and culture to exegetical methods. 2 hours.

**HT210 Life and Worship in the Early Church**  
*Bingham*  
A study of religious practices of early believers from the second century to the fall of the Roman Empire, focusing on the meaning and function of catechism, baptism, the Eucharist, prayer, Scripture reading, preaching, church government, and the church's role in society. 2 hours.

**HT215 The Theology of the Early Church**  
*Bingham*  
A study of the development of Christian doctrine from the second to the fifth centuries. 2 hours.

**HT217 The Apostolic Fathers**  
*Svigel*  
A study of the writings of the Apostolic Fathers in their historical contexts, with an emphasis on their importance to biblical, theological, and historical studies. 2 hours.

**HT220 Augustine and Augustinian Theology**  
*Bingham*  
A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. 2 hours.

**HT225 Seminar in the History and Theology of the Middle Ages**  
*The Department*  
A study of the development of medieval thought in relation to political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative thinkers. 2 hours.

**HT230 Calvin and Reformed Theology**  
*The Department*  
A study of the theology of John Calvin, with attention to its formative influence on Reformed theology. 2 hours.

**HT235 Seminar in the History and Theology of the Reformation**  
*The Department*  
A study of the development of Reformation thought in relation to the political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative reformers. 2 hours.

**HT240 Readings in John Owen**  
*Hannah*  
A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen, with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. 3 hours.



**HT245 Theology of Karl Barth**  
*The Department*  
A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the development of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. *2 hours.*

**HT250 History of Gospel Preaching in America**  
*Hannah*  
A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day. *2 hours.*

**HT255 History of the Charismatic Movements in America**  
*Hannah*  
A historical and theological study of the origin, development, and current expressions of the Pentecostal/Charismatic movements. *2 hours.*

**HT260 Readings in Jonathan Edwards**  
*Hannah*  
A course on major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards, emphasizing the doctrine of salvation. *3 hours.*

### SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

Th.M. students with a Systematic Theology ministry emphasis must elect ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium and ST620 History of Philosophy as part of their ministry emphasis hours.

### SYSTEMATICS

**ST205 Issues in Theological Method**  
*Kreider*  
A study of various approaches to and issues in theological method, with emphasis on the role of culture and tradition in evangelical theology. *2 hours.*

**ST210 Issues in Trinitarianism**  
*Burns, Horrell*  
A study of modern approaches to the Godhead, both biblical and extrabiblical, and their consequent implications for worship, theology, and praxis today. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST102 Trinitarianism. *2 hours.*

**ST215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification**  
*The Department*  
A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives. *Prerequisites:* ST104 Soteriology, ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology, and PM101 Spiritual Life. *2 hours.*

**ST220 Issues in Dispensational Theology**  
*Burns, Holsteen, Kreider*  
A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST106 Eschatology. *2 hours.*

**ST225 Issues in Ecclesiology**  
*Kreider*  
A study of various approaches to and issues in ecclesiology from both biblical and historical perspectives, with application to contemporary worship, ministry, and practice. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology. *2 hours.*

**ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium**  
*The Department*  
A seminar for advanced students on the scope, structure, and issues of systematic theology, focusing on a recently published volume of systematic theology. *Prerequisites:* ST101–ST106. Required of students with a Systematic Theology ministry emphasis. *3 hours.*

### BIBLICAL THEOLOGY

**ST305 Johannine Theology**  
*Burns*  
A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the apostle John. *2 hours.*

**ST310 Pauline Theology**  
*The Department*  
A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology. *2 hours.*

**ST315 Theology of Hebrews**  
*Burns*  
A study of the contribution made to theology by the Book of Hebrews, with attention to its content, its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry. *2 hours.*

### COMPARATIVE THEOLOGY

**ST405 Roman Catholic Theology**  
*Burns*  
A study of the theology of the 20th century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies. *2 hours.*

**ST410 Theology of New Religious Movements**  
*Burns*  
New religious movements flourished in the 20th century. This course will examine the developments of the century to understand why this happened. The theologies of the "new world order" will be compared with biblical doctrines to provide the student with an appropriate apologetic at the beginning of the new millennium. *2 hours.*

**ST415 Theology and World Religions**  
*Horrell*  
A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. *2 hours.*

**ST420 Theology of Alternative Religious Movements**  
*Horrell*  
A study of the doctrinal emphases of significant cults, with comparison of their teachings with Scripture. *2 hours.*

### THEOLOGY AND CULTURE

**ST505 Theology and Society**  
*Burns*  
A study of the theological implications of various social issues, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice. *2 hours.*

**ST510 A Christian View of Art**  
*Horrell and Ralston*  
How does a Christian evaluate art? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of biblical-exegetical foundations of art, development of Judeo-Christian theologies of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression, with emphasis on the visual arts. May also be credited in the Department of Pastoral Ministries (see PM701). *3 hours.*

**ST515 Theology of Ethnic Concerns**  
*Burns*  
A study of the emphases of theologies, such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice. *2 hours.*

**ST520 Issues in Science and Theology**  
*Burns, Holsteen*  
A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, age of the universe, environmentalism, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues. *2 hours.*

### APOLOGETICS AND PHILOSOPHY

**ST605 Apologetics**  
*Blount*  
A study of the defense of Christianity, with emphasis on the biblical and theological foundation, methodology, and contemporary challenges to the truth of Christianity. *2 hours.*

**ST610 God and Evil**  
*Blount*  
An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering. *2 hours.*

**ST615 Ethics**  
*Blount*  
An introduction to moral theology, including its biblical and theological norms and their significance for Christians in the world. *2 hours.*

**ST620 History of Philosophy**  
*Blount*  
A study of the history of philosophy, with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a broad overview for those who have not had a course in the history of philosophy. *2 hours.*

**ST625 Philosophy of Religion**  
*Blount*  
A survey of philosophical issues, including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues. *2 hours.*

**ST630 Postmodernism**  
*Blount*  
A study of postmodernism in contemporary culture, with attention to its philosophical antecedents and development as well as its theological significance. The course addresses three questions: What is postmodernism? How did it arise? How does one think Christianly about postmodernism and respond biblically to it? *2 hours.*

**DIRECTED STUDIES**

- HT901 Independent Study in Historical Theology**  
*The Department*  
 Independent research in some aspect of historical theology not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*
- HT903 Field Study of Church History**  
*The Department*  
 A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. 1 hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to 3 hours. *1–3 hours.*
- ST901 Independent Study in Systematic Theology**  
*The Department*  
 Independent research in some aspect of systematic theology not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*
- TS901 Independent Study in Theological Studies**  
*The Department*  
 Independent research in some aspect of theological studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*
- TS902 Theological Studies Thesis**  
*The Department*  
 Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in TS903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

- TS903 Theological Studies Thesis Continuation**  
*The Department*  
 The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*
- TS905 Special Topics in Theological Studies**  
*The Department*  
 This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**



The purpose of the **Division of Ministries and Communication** is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>DEPARTMENT OF PASTORAL MINISTRIES</b>                        | <b>114</b> |
| <b>DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL COUNSELING</b>                        | <b>119</b> |
| <b>DEPARTMENT OF CHRISTIAN EDUCATION</b>                        | <b>123</b> |
| <b>DEPARTMENT OF WORLD MISSIONS &amp; INTERCULTURAL STUDIES</b> | <b>129</b> |
| <b>DEPARTMENT OF SPIRITUAL FORMATION AND LEADERSHIP</b>         | <b>133</b> |
| <b>INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>                         | <b>155</b> |

# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS



## DEPARTMENT OF PASTORAL MINISTRIES

VICTOR D. ANDERSON  
*Department Chair  
Associate Professor*

OSCAR M. LÓPEZ  
*Senior Professor*

AUBREY M. MALPHURS  
*Senior Professor  
(Sabbatical, 2011–2012)*

REG GRANT  
*Professor  
(Sabbatical, 2011–2012)*

TIMOTHY J. RALSTON  
*Professor*

RAMESH P. RICHARD  
*Professor*

TIMOTHY S. WARREN  
*Professor*

G. WILLIAM BRYAN  
*Associate Professor*

ABRAHAM KURUVILLA  
*Associate Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

WILLIE J. BOLDEN

DOUGLAS M. CECIL

PHILIP P. CHIA

SAMUEL P. C. CHIA

SANDRA L. GLAHN

RICHARD T. LUMADUE

WILLIE O. PETERSON

PAUL E. PETTIT

ROGER M. RAYMER

ROBERT J. ROWLEY

RICHARD L. VOET

C. WAYNE WALKER

DAVID B. WYRTZEN

KEITH D. YATES

### INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

GEORGE M. HILLMAN

BARRY D. JONES

The purpose of the Department of Pastoral Ministries is to prepare biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God's church, and a shepherd's heart.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### PM101 Spiritual Life

*Anderson, Kuruvilla, Ralston, Richard*

A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry. *2 hours.*

### PM102 Evangelism

*Bolden, Cecil, Hillman, Jones, Richard*

A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, with emphases on equipping laypersons to evangelize, the use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, the care of new converts and discipleship, and the use of apologetics as well as current issues in evangelism. *2 hours.*

### PM103 Expository Preaching I

*The Department*

An introduction to basic expository preaching theory and skills, emphasizing the preparation and delivery of a textually derived proposition with accuracy, interest, clarity, and relevance. Students preach twice and receive evaluation from fellow students and the professor. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

### PM104 Expository Preaching II

*The Department*

Instruction in narrative preaching, with attention to theological development, sermon structures, oral clarity, the public reading of Scriptures, and long-term sermon development. Students preach twice and receive evaluation from fellow students and the professor. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Students planning to take elective courses to fulfill a PM-related ministry emphasis should check with the department for a projected schedule of elective course offerings. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

## HOMILETICS

### PM201 Topical Expository Preaching

*The Department*

Instruction in preaching topical and media-assisted expository sermons. Students preach three times and write a research paper. Required of all students in the Pastoral Ministries emphasis. *Prerequisite:* PM104 Expository Preaching II. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

### PM202 Advanced Expository Preaching

*The Department*

Instruction in preaching the Psalms and Old Testament prophetic passages. Students preach three times, including a "senior sermon," and develop a preaching calendar. Required of all students in the Pastoral Ministries emphasis. *Prerequisite:* PM104 Expository Preaching II and completion of OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

### PM210 Homiletic Theory and Practice

*Warren*

A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. *3 hours.*

### PM231 Preaching Old Testament Narrative

*Warren and Chisholm*

Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament, with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisites:* PM103 Expository Preaching I and OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

### PM232 Preaching the Gospels

*Warren and Lowery*

Preparing for and preaching the Gospels, emphasizing backgrounds, forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I and NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

### PM251 Evangelistic Preaching

*Richard*

A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository evangelistic sermons, including preparing and preaching evangelistic messages. *Prerequisites:* PM102 Evangelism and PM103 Expository Preaching I. *2 hours.*

### PM281 Spiritual Preparation for Preaching and Ministry

*Richard*

A study of the personal and spiritual steps the preacher must pursue to proclaim God's truth. The course emphasizes both God's role in preparing the preacher for the task as well as the preacher's responsibility in pursuing the spiritual disciplines leading to reliance on the Holy Spirit in preaching. The course is intended for those who plan to make preaching central to their ministry whether in local, parachurch, or missionary settings. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

### PM291 Teaching Homiletics

*Ralston*

A practicum in the teaching of homiletics. Students practice teaching basic communication principles, guide the homiletic process, evaluate messages, and provide constructive feedback under the professor's supervision. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to six students. *2 hours.*

## PASTORAL THEOLOGY

### PM301 Pastoral Theology and Leadership I

*Malphurs*

A study of the theology and leadership of the church, with attention given to the leader's personal development and the core concepts for "building Christ's church" such as the church's leadership, values, mission, vision, and strategy, including community, disciple-making, teaming, and finances. *3 hours.*

### PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II

*López, Ralston*

Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences and pastoral care. The student will survey biblical and historical models, explore the nature, significance and use of music, the ordinances, and other pastoral duties. The student will also lead experiences of worship and pastoral care in the class. *3 hours.*

### PM321 Conflict Management in Ministry

*The Department*

An examination of the process of conflict in human relationships, with attention to the role of power, conflict-management styles, constructive-versus-destructive management, and other strategies that assist the minister in the productive use of conflict. Organizational, small-group, and interpersonal contexts are considered. *3 hours.*

### PM341 Church Planting I

*Malphurs*

This course defines church planting, assesses potential church planters, and takes students through the first stage (conception stage) of church planting, including preparation, personnel, and church-planting principles. Students will team together to develop an actual or potential church plant for North America or abroad. Recommended *Prerequisites:* PM301 Pastoral Theology and Leadership I and PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II. *3 hours.*

**PM342 Church Planting II***Malphurs*

A study of the remaining five stages of the church-planting process: development, birth, growth, maturity, and reproduction. Students will team together to design a leadership-development program for a new church in North America or abroad. *Prerequisite:* PM341 Church Planting I. *3 hours.*

**PM351 The Role of Women in Ministry***Glahn*

A study of biblical foundations for roles of women in the church. The course is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of ministry. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. *3 hours.*

**PM360 Preparation for Ordination***Ralston*

Orientation and preparation for the student's ordination or commissioning to vocational Christian ministry within the local church and its extensions of ministry. Open to students in all programs and ministry emphases. *2 or 3 hours.*

**PM361 Bioethics and Pastoral Care***Voet*

A study of pastoral ethics, counseling, and ministry in the current health-care environment, including issues created by research strategies, reproductive technologies, eugenics, end-of-life decisions, and directions in public policy. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies or the Department of Biblical Counseling. *2 hours.*

**PM540 Developing and Leading the Culturally Diverse Church***Peterson*

A study of theological and practical strategies for the development and leadership of nationally, ethnically, racially, and economically diverse churches, with particular attention to the relative roles and issues for homogeneous and diverse churches, anticipating the challenges that emerge in churches with major differences among the members. *3 hours.*

## EVANGELISM

**PM405 Seminar in Evangelistic Issues and Strategies***The Department*

A seminar on contemporary issues in evangelism and strategies useful in evangelism ministries. *2 hours.*

**PM410 Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics***Kraftson and Moody*

This course is designed to equip and engage the student in the process of lifestyle evangelism and impart competence in answering the 12 most frequently asked questions about Christianity. *2 hours.*

## MEDIA ARTS

**PM701 A Christian View of Art***Ralston and Horrell*

How does a Christian evaluate art? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of biblical-exegetical foundations of art, development of Judeo-Christian theologies of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression, with emphasis on the visual arts. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies (see ST510). Students must complete 15 credit hours of DTS course work before enrolling in PM701. *3 hours.*

**PM710 Introduction to Audio Broadcasting***Pettit*

A study of principles that help students expand their ministries by equipping them to design and execute Christian programming appropriate for broadcast across various media platforms such as secular and Christian radio stations, streaming Internet radio, podcasts, and capturing church services and sermons. *3 hours.*

**PM711 Creative Audio Production for Ministry***Pettit*

A hands-on course designed to equip students in the craft of audio production with an emphasis on creativity in scripting, sound production, and vocal performance. Formats will include children's audio theater, evangelistic spots, radio drama, fiction and non-fiction audio book production. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

**PM721 Creative Writing in Ministry***Glahn, Grant*

A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the Christian field. Students will write and read their own material in class as well as edit and critique the writing of their fellow students. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

**PM722 Advanced Creative Writing***Glahn, Grant*

A course in which the student applies the techniques from PM721 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative-writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium. *Prerequisite:* PM721 Creative Writing in Ministry. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

**PM725 Publishing Layout and Design for Ministry***Yates*

A study of the principles and mechanics of aesthetic print and of Web design and composition to produce finished projects for ministry settings. *3 hours.*

**PM731 Video Production for Ministry***Walker*

A course designed to equip students to shoot and edit digital video, with an emphasis on ministry application (i.e., reports, documentaries, creative programming, promotions, and video letters). Students will learn digital, non-linear editing software in the classroom. Digital video cameras will be provided. Enrollment limited to 18 students. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. *3 hours.*

**PM741 Introduction to Hymnology***The Department*

A study of the historical and theological development of the songs of the church, concentrating on the spiritual priority of hymns, psalms and spiritual songs in believers' lives, singing as prayer, and composing hymn texts in diverse settings with mastery of metrical elements and devotional aims. *2 hours.*

**PM742 Introduction to Praise and Worship Music***The Department*

A practical guide to the philosophy and administration of the music ministry in contemporary worship, including the examination of the spiritual ministry of music in the life of the congregation, musical styles, cultural renewal, trends, budgets, and music education. *2 hours.*

**PM743 Seminar in Worship Arts***The Department*

Principles and practices to equip students for diversity of artistic expression in corporate worship. The course includes interdisciplinary projects and seminars to develop vision for restoring and renewing the culture of the world and the church. *2 hours.*

**PM752 Reading Scripture to Change Lives***Grant*

The principles and practice of individual and group reading (Readers Theatre) of the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

**PM753 Dramatizing Scripture***Grant*

A course designed to improve students' vocal and physical delivery through dramatic presentations of Scripture. The course emphasizes character and scene analysis, blocking, acting theory, and presentation. Enrollment limited to 15 students during the fall and spring, and 10 students in the summer. *3 hours.*

## DIRECTED STUDIES IN PASTORAL MINISTRIES

**PM901 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries***The Department*

Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, evangelism, or urban ministry. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1-4 hours.*

**PM902 Pastoral Ministries Thesis***The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in PM903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

**PM903 Pastoral Ministries Thesis Continuation***The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

**PM904 Independent Study in Media Arts***The Department*

Independent research in some phase of media-related ministry, including but not limited to writing, drama, video production, film production, dance, and radio production. Credit is granted proportionate to the amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one phase of study. Enrollment is subject to the consent of the professor. *1-4 hours.*

**PM905 Special Topics in Pastoral Ministries**

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1-4 hours.*

**PM906 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministry in the Urban Context**

*The Department*

Independent research in an area of pastoral ministry in the urban or inner-city context. Students may choose to research questions related to demographics and ethnicity of the inner-city church, family life in the urban context, leadership in the urban church, pastoral care in the urban church, or other relevant topics. Credit is granted proportionate to the amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours in any single phase of study. Enrollment is subject to the consent of the professor. *1-4 hours.*



**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

The purpose of the **Department of Biblical Counseling** is to develop biblically and theologically sound Christian counselors who are equipped to effectively impact people's lives in a variety of ministry and professional counseling practice settings. Courses help students develop:

- a biblical, theological, and psychological perspective for understanding people and the struggles they experience;
- excellence in professional and interpersonal skills for the practice of counseling; and
- effective strategies for transformational ministry in counseling.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

**BC101 Pastoral Counseling**

*Barnes, Dickens*

A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in pastoral contexts. Students will receive training for certification in the PREPARE-ENRICH® and Counselaid® assessments as well as the Strategic Pastoral Counseling model. *2 hours.*

**BC102 Theological and Psychological Foundations of Counseling**

*Barnes, Dickens*

An introduction to the foundations of Christian counseling, emphasizing the priority of a theological system for theory and practice. Special attention is given to models of integration, historical developments, current directions, and collaborative models of Christian counseling for the local church and the professional Christian counselor. *3 hours.*

**BC205 Personality Theory**

*Dickens*

An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling. *2 hours.*

**BC210 Counseling Theory**

*Jones, Chock*

A course designed to provide an introduction to primary counseling theories, with special attention given to evaluating those theories on the basis of Scripture, understanding the nature of men and women, observing how and why problems develop, and dealing with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. *3 hours.*

**BC215 Normal Human Growth**

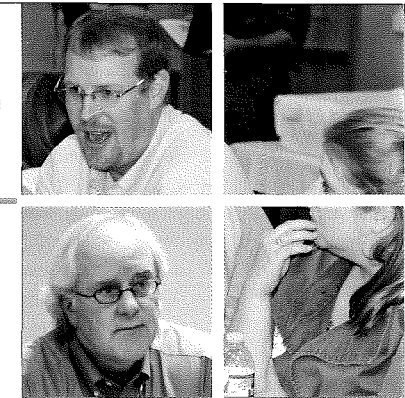
*Jagers, Marten, Thacker*

A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional. *3 hours.*

**BC220 Counseling Methods and Techniques**

*Marten*

A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling individuals, including ways of determining and defining problems (diagnosis) as well as helping with the problem (treatment). *Prerequisite:* BC210 Counseling Theory. *3 hours.*



CHARLES W. DICKENS  
*Department Chair  
Associate Professor*

C. GARY BARNES  
*Professor*

FRENCH A. JONES  
*Associate Professor*

LINDA M. MARTEN  
*Assistant Professor*

**ADJUNCT PROFESSORS**

BENJAMIN J. ALBRITTON

STEPHEN K. L. CHOCK

KEVIN C. GILLILAND

DAVID L. HENDERSON

J. LEE JAGERS  
*(Director of Counseling Services)*

BLAKE P. MITCHELL

DOUGLAS E. ROSENAU

ANDI J. THACKER

MATTHEW D. TURVEY

**VISITING PROFESSOR**

JOHN S. TOWNSEND

DEPARTMENT OF  
BIBLICAL COUNSELING

- BC225 Abnormal Human Behavior**  
*Gilliland, Albritton*  
A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction as found in the DSM manual. Special attention will be given to depressive, obsessive-compulsive, and sexual disorders. *Prerequisites:* BC210 Counseling Theory and BC305 Counseling Practicum I. *3 hours.*
- BC227 Human Sexuality**  
*Barnes, Rosenau*  
A basic introduction to counseling for sexual issues. Students are introduced to a theology of sexuality, a basic model for addressing sexual issues in counseling, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention techniques. *3 hours.*
- BC230 Lifestyle and Career Development**  
*Jones*  
A survey of theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions that will enable the counselor to assist clients with vocational guidance and healthy lifestyle choices. *2 hours.*
- BC235 Social and Cultural Foundations**  
*Barnes, Jagers*  
A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues related to counseling. The course will investigate society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. *2 hours.*
- BC240 Research Methods and Statistics**  
*Dickens*  
A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as applied in the field of counseling. *2 hours.*
- BC245 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques**  
*Barnes, Chock*  
A course in which the student is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and nontesting approaches to assessment of a client's condition and needs. *2 hours.*
- BC250 Professional Orientation**  
*Jones*  
A course designed to introduce the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, and the appropriate role of practitioners in the field of counseling. *2 hours.*

- BC255 Counseling and Family Law**  
*Jagers*  
A course designed to introduce students to the legal aspects and implications of family relationships and the interaction between the disciplines of counseling and law. It prepares students to recognize legal issues that arise in counseling practice and to identify situations in which the counselor should advise clients to seek legal assistance. *3 hours.*
- BC260 Death and Dying**  
*Marten*  
This course examines selected aspects of death, including the dying person's needs, palliative care, legal arrangements, bereavement issues, and personal and cultural differences in grieving. Difficult spiritual questions and the scriptural responses are discussed. *3 hours.*
- BC265 Marital Enrichment**  
*Barnes*  
A course designed to train students in the theory and skills necessary to conduct a marital-enrichment program. The student will learn various models designed to strengthen marriages not in crisis. These models will be examined within a theological framework, with an emphasis on integration as well as on specific skills and strategies. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*
- BC275 Diagnosis and Treatment of Trauma Disorders**  
*Marten*  
A study of post-traumatic stress disorder, dissociative disorders, and dissociative identity disorder, as well as how trauma is correlated with other diagnoses. Attention is given to examining the prevalence, cause, and specialized treatment of physical and sexual abuse and trauma disorders. Controversies surrounding dissociative identity disorder, repressed memories of childhood sexual abuse, satanic ritual abuse, and exorcism as a treatment are examined. *3 hours.*
- BC280 Group Counseling**  
*Marten, Barnes*  
An examination of group purpose, membership, stages and process, including the leader's role and leadership competencies. Emphasis is placed on small-group experience and its application both professionally and ministerially. *3 hours.*

- BC285 Substance Abuse**  
*Gilliland, Jones*  
This class will examine the diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process for the alcoholic/addict and family members, with emphasis on the "disease" model of addictions treatment and the utilization of 12-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive diseases will be discussed, such as sexual addiction and eating disorders. *3 hours.*
- BC295 Premarital Counseling**  
*Barnes, Dickens*  
A study of theory and practical techniques in biblically based premarital counseling, with attention to skills necessary for administering and interpreting instruments and giving feedback to couples. The student will receive training for certification in: 1) PREPARE-ENRICH®, 2) PICK a Partner®, and 3) Counselaid®. *3 hours.*
- BC297 Marital Counseling**  
*Jones*  
A study of theory and practice of conjoint therapy with married couples. A number of theoretical perspectives and related clinical techniques will be studied, including biblical integration. Attention will also be given to intervention techniques for couples in distress. *3 hours.*

## PRACTICUMS

- BC305 Counseling Practicum I**  
*The Department*  
A course designed to introduce the practices, processes, and procedures involved in counseling based on the theory and practice taught in BC210 Counseling Theory. Direct interaction in 20 1-hour individual counseling sessions with a supervised LPC intern helps develop students' understanding of and ability to address common problems that people face. Students enrolling in this course will be assessed a \$100 student counseling fee to help defray the costs of the individual counseling sessions. *Prerequisite:* BC210 Counseling Theory (must be taken previously or concurrently with this practicum). Enrollment limited to 12 students per section. Open to students who are not in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program. *3 hours.*

- BC310 Counseling Practicum II**  
*The Department*  
A course designed for students to experience, observe, and apply in practice counseling theory, methods, and techniques at an off-site location, while under supervision (10 hours per week). Includes supervision and evaluation from professor as well as interactive feedback from professor and students within an on-site, group-practicum context. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences supplemented with a case summary. Emphasis is placed on diagnosis, treatment plan, and biblical integration. *Prerequisites:* BC305 Counseling Practicum I, BC215 Normal Human Growth, BC220 Counseling Methods and Techniques, and BC225 Abnormal Human Behavior. (The latter two must be taken previously or concurrently with this practicum.) Enrollment limited to 8 students and requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*
- BC315 Counseling Practicum III**  
*The Department*  
A course designed as a continuation of Practicum II, with greater emphasis on comprehensive clinical definition carefully written in accordance with the standards of the profession. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences supplemented with a case summary. *Prerequisite:* BC310 Counseling Practicum II. Enrollment limited to 8 students and requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*
- BC325 Counseling Practicum Elective**  
*The Department*  
The counseling practicum elective is a continuation of Practicum III, with a greater emphasis on careful clinical practice according to the standards of the profession. The course will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and M.A./BC student working to accrue additional practicum hours. The student will be supervised as he or she experiences, observes, and practices the application of counseling techniques at an off-site location. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *1 hour.*

## DIRECTED STUDIES IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING

**BC901 Independent Study in Biblical Counseling**  
*The Department*

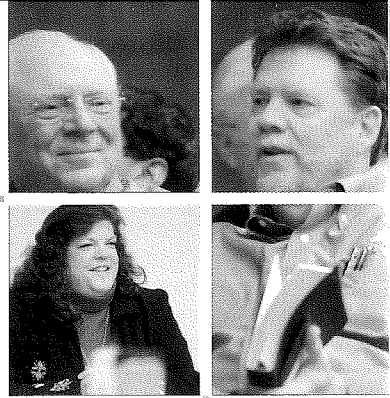
Independent research in some phase of biblical counseling not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

**BC905 Special Topics in Biblical Counseling**  
*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*



## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS



The purposes of the **Department of Christian Education** are:

- to equip students to explore and understand biblical and other foundations basic to effective Christian education;
- to formulate a biblically based philosophy of Christian education for ministry in home, church, and school; and
- to develop skills essential to competent Bible teaching and administration in Christian organizations.

As a member of the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Seminary is authorized to grant the teacher's diploma of the association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar's office.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

**CE101 Educational Process of the Church**

*McLaughlin and the Department*

A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age groups. Enrollment limited to 40 students. *3 hours.*

**CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education**

*Lawson, Heinemann, McLaughlin*

A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present, and a study of theories of Christian education, with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education. *3 hours.*

**CE103 Teaching Process**

*The Department*

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. *Prerequisite:* CE104 Audiovisual Presentations and BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 40 students. *2 hours.*

**CE104 Audiovisual Presentations**

*Regier*

A hands-on exploration of current media techniques in Christian education, with emphasis on computer-based technology. *1 hour.*

**CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations**

*Thames and Regier*

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. The course includes hands-on exploration of current media techniques in Christian education, with emphasis on computer-based technology. This course integrates the requirements for CE103 Teaching Process and CE104 Audiovisual Presentations, and is offered at the Seminary's extension locations in place of CE103 and CE104. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

LINDEN D. MCLAUGHLIN  
*Department Chair*  
*Professor*

MICHAEL S. LAWSON  
*Senior Professor*

MARK H. HEINEMANN  
*Associate Professor*

DONALD P. REGIER  
*Associate Professor*

JAY L. SEDWICK JR.  
*Associate Professor*  
*(Sabbatical, 2011–2012)*

JAMES H. THAMES  
*Associate Professor*

SUE G. EDWARDS  
*Assistant Professor*

## ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

EVETTA R. ARMSTRONG

JOYE B. BAKER

DANIEL S. BOLIN

KAREN N. GIESEN

SANDRA L. GLAHN

DAVID L. HENDERSON

PHILIP F. HUMPHRIES

JERRY E. LAWRENCE

DOUGLAS E. ROSENBAU

JOHN SCHIMMER JR.

ANDI J. THACKER

CARMEN PUI-FUNG YAU TSUI

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

The Christian Education department oversees 8 Th.M. Ministry Emphases and 10 M.A./CE concentrations. See the Th.M. degree and M.A./CE degree sections for a listing of CE ministry emphases and concentrations respectively. Consult the department for specific requirements for each emphasis or concentration.

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION**

- CE205 Small-group Process in Ministry**  
*Baker, Edwards, Heinemann, Lawson*  
The examination and practice of communication skills in small-group settings, with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Current small-group ministry models will be reviewed. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*
- CE210 Designing Biblical Instruction**  
*Sedwick*  
Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical curriculum development; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning. *3 hours.*
- CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education**  
*Heinemann, Lawson*  
A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary. Students in the Academic Ministries emphasis may take WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts in place of CE215. *3 hours.*
- CE220 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness**  
*The Department*  
A study of the process of assessment as applied to program evaluation and measurement of achievement in schools, churches, and Christian organizations, with emphasis on design of valid instruments and appropriate use of findings to enhance ministry effectiveness. *3 hours.*

**LEADERSHIP AND ADMINISTRATION**

- CE305 Current Issues in Christian Education**  
*McLaughlin*  
A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. *2 hours.*
- CE310 Administration in Christian Higher Education**  
*Thames*  
A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration. *3 hours.*
- CE315 Administrative Process**  
*McLaughlin, Thames*  
A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations, with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people. *3 hours.*
- CE320 Christian School Administration**  
*Baker, Schimmer, Humphries*  
A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. *3 hours.*
- CE325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry**  
*Sedwick*  
A study of legal issues affecting ministry organizations, with attention to administration, compliance with state and federal regulations, plant and property concerns, and various forms of liability, coupled with an analysis of good financial practice for nonprofit ministries, including budgeting, accountability, and general stewardship of gifts and revenues. *3 hours.*

**AGE-GROUP MINISTRIES**

- CE401 Age-level Ministries**  
*The Department*  
This course provides an overview of the essential issues related to the major age groups represented in the church. Students will be exposed to a large variety of resources enabling them to interact with other staff members or move more easily into other staff roles. Offered only at the Seminary's extension sites. *3 hours.*
- CE405 Early Faith Foundations**  
*Lawrence*  
This course will explore the biblical rationale for faith development within the family from birth through age 12 and will present models where partnerships are taking place between families and churches in the spiritual development of children. Students will be provided with opportunities to learn from guest speakers and participate in field trips. *3 hours.*
- CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church**  
*Humphries, Lawrence*  
A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning. *3 hours.*
- CE415 Church Ministries with Youth**  
*Sedwick*  
A study of the nature and needs of young people and objectives and methods of Christian education for youth. Group dynamics and discussion of practical problems and issues related to youth work are also discussed. Students will develop a working philosophy of youth ministry. *3 hours.*
- CE420 Christian Camping**  
*Bolin*  
A study of the philosophy, objectives, administration, and counselor leadership of camp activities, with attention to curriculum, program planning, worship, recreation, crafts, counseling, and leadership development. *3 hours.*
- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults**  
*Armstrong, Edwards*  
A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the program of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources. *3 hours.*
- CE430 Programming for Youth Ministries**  
*Sedwick*  
A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth, with emphasis on evangelism and discipleship. Attention is given to the philosophy of, and principles for, the four levels of youth programming: outreach, growth, ministry, and multiplication. Examination of area youth ministry strategies through field trips gives practical opportunity to apply classroom instruction to real-world scenarios. *3 hours.*
- CE435 Effective Ministry with Women**  
*Baker, Edwards*  
A study of the unique needs of women and how to best teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in local church, parachurch, academic, and cross-cultural missions contexts. *3 hours.*
- CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church**  
*Baker*  
A study of biblical and practical principles of single adult and senior adult ministry designed to enable students to understand, develop, administer, and oversee a local church program for single or senior adults. *3 hours.*
- CE450 Women Teaching Women**  
*Baker, Edwards*  
A study of women in their capacity as the audience and also as learners, with multiple opportunities to create and practice relevant, biblical presentations and studies for large groups, retreats, and conferences. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*



## HOME AND FAMILY

**CE505 The Christian Home**  
*Edwards, Lawson*  
This course comprises four 1-hour modules designed to provide a biblical understanding of the issues, responsibilities, and problems in Christian families. Each module can be taken individually for 1 hour of credit. *1–4 hours (1 hour for each module).*

**Module 1**  
**Dynamics of a Christian Marriage**  
*Edwards, Lawson*

Examines both Old and New Testament passages that establish the foundation for a dynamic Christian marriage. *1 hour.*

**Module 2**  
**Communication and Conflict Resolution**  
*Kim and Phil Humphries*

Offers exercises and experiences that strengthen communication and conflict-resolution skills within the Christian marriage and home. *1 hour.*

**Module 3**  
**Dynamics of a Christian Family**  
*Lawson, Heinemann*

Looks at issues and responsibilities that affect the nurturing and enriching of a Christian family. *1 hour.*

**Module 4**  
**Family Research and Assessment**  
*Barnes*

Examines the findings of research on family dynamics and provides certification and training for the Prepare/Enrich Inventory for couple and family assessments. *1 hour.*

**CE510 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems**  
*Sedwick*

A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *2 hours.*

**CE515 Family Life Education**  
*Humphries*

Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation. *3 hours.*

## MEDIA

**CE605 Christian Journalism**  
*Glahn*  
A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing for publication. Students research, write, and submit work to publications in a variety of formats during the semester. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

**CE610 Independent Study in Audiovisual Production**  
*Regier*

An opportunity for students who have completed CE103 Teaching Process and CE104 Audiovisual Presentations to explore some facet of visual communication more deeply. *1 hour.*

## SPECIALIZED EDUCATION

**CE705 Principles of Discipleship**  
*Heinemann*

A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the New Testament, especially the life of Christ. *3 hours.*

**CE710 Practice of Discipleship**  
*Heinemann*

A small-group seminar emphasizing the process of discipleship. The professor and students share together the discipleship experience, using various techniques of sound discipleship ministry. *3 hours.*

**CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry**  
*Edwards, Sedwick*

From candidating to ministry development, this course will enable the student to be effective from the first day in ministry. Key program issues will include recruiting, training, and working with professional staff. A comprehensive approach to evaluating various church ministries will be developed. Weddings, funerals, and baptismal services will be discussed. Field trips to various local ministry organizations provide opportunities for practical experience in weddings, funerals, baptism, camping, hospital visitation, and homeless ministry. *3 hours.*

**CE720 Creativity**  
*Lawrence and Lawson*

Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 30 students. Closed to first-year students except those in the M.A./MC degree. M.A./MC students needing to do so may register for 2 hours credit. *3 hours.*

## DIRECTED STUDIES

**CE901 Independent Study in Christian Education**  
*The Department*

Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

**CE902 Christian Education Thesis**  
*The Department*

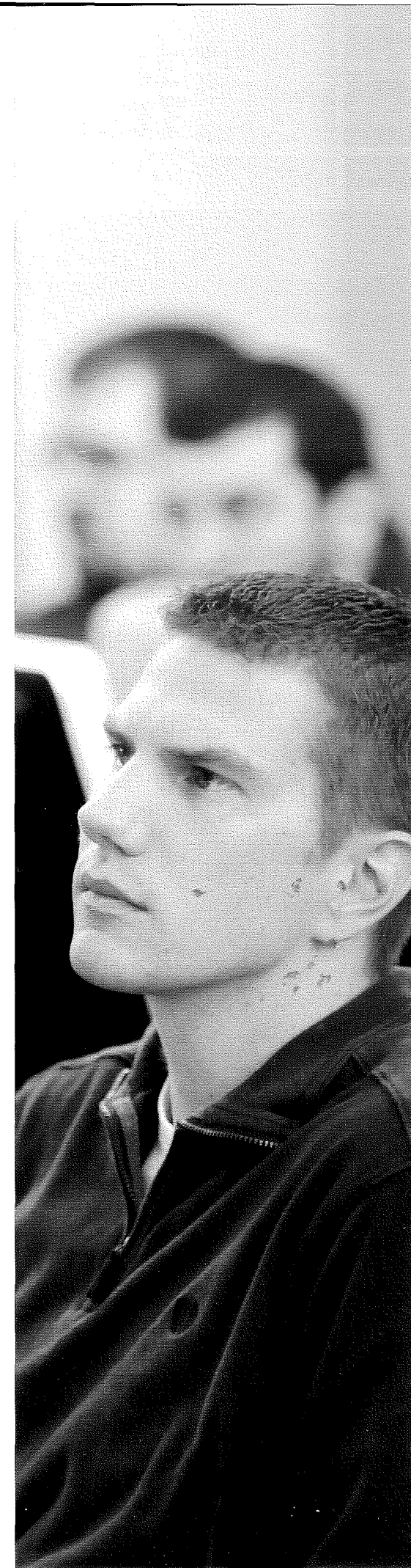
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in CE903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

**CE903 Christian Education Thesis Continuation**  
*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

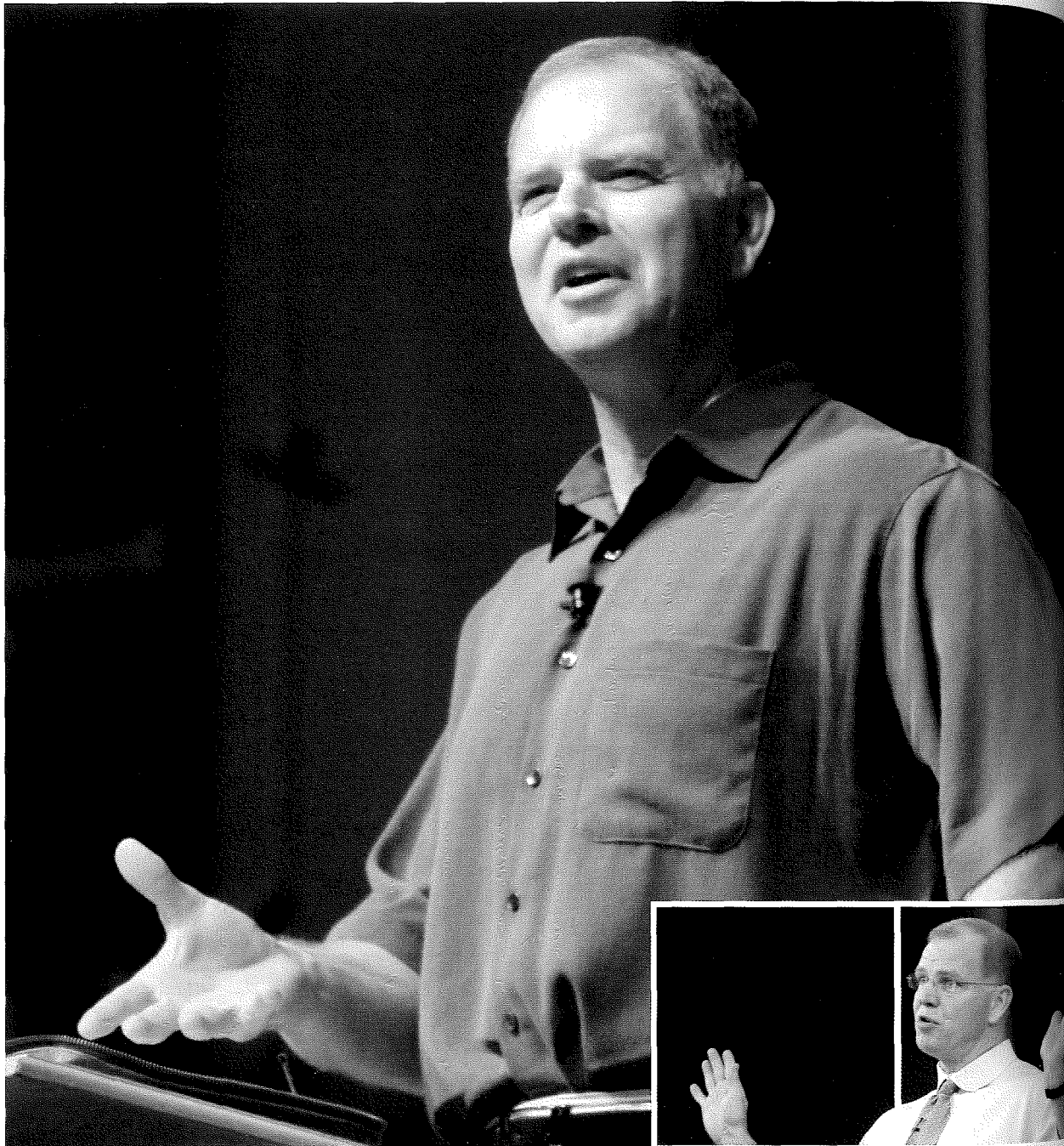
**CE905 Special Topics in Christian Education**  
*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*



# TOM NELSON

SENIOR PASTOR, DENTON, TEXAS (M.A.[BS] 1982)



"I have never **overcome** the notion of the **Bible**. The idea that **God** has **spoken** into **time** and **space** about **history** and **nature** and **man**."

—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see and read his story.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The purpose of the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies is to focus students' attention on Christ's mandate to make disciples among all nations. The department is a resource for the Seminary regarding cross-cultural and intercultural aspects of ministry. It gives biblical, theoretical, and practical preparation for intercultural evangelism, church planting, leadership development, Christian education, and Christian higher education. The department also prepares students for intercultural parachurch ministries and seeks to train leaders for the growing global missionary movement.

### REQUIRED COURSE

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

#### WM101 Introduction to World Missions

*Pocock, Strauss, Bradley*

A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities. 3 hours.

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students with an Intercultural Ministries emphasis must complete 12 hours in the department. Nine of the hours are in the department's three Foundations courses (WM205, WM210, and WM215). An additional 3 hours must be taken from the department's electives in the Contexts, Strategic Approaches, or Biblical/Theological Studies categories that follow.

Th.M. students with an Evangelism and Discipleship ministry emphasis must complete at least four courses from the following:

- BE540 Discipleship in the Gospels 2
- ST215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification 2
- PM251 Evangelistic Preaching 2
- PM405 Seminar in Evangelistic Issues and Strategies 2
- PM410 Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics 2
- PM710 Introduction to Audio Broadcasting 3
- CE435 Effective Ministry with Women 3  
OR CE450 Women Teaching Women 3
- CE705 Principles of Discipleship 3
- CE710 Practice of Discipleship 3
- WM210 Intercultural Communication 3
- WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America 2  
OR another Context course 2
- WM525 Spiritual Warfare 2
- WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Evangelism 2

Course requirements for students in the M.A./CM program are specified in the Academic Programs section of this catalog.

WM405, WM410, and WM505 may be taken for 3 hours of credit or for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. The latter reduces work load and tuition expenses. If taken for 3 hours, the extra hour counts as an elective hour in the Th.M. program or as an extra hour in the M.A./CM program.

### FOUNDATIONS FOR INTERCULTURAL MINISTRY

#### WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry

*Strauss, Bradley*

A consideration of the dimensions and manifestations of culture as they influence ministry, with special attention given to specific skills for exegeting a cultural setting for ministry. 3 hours.



MICHAEL POCKOCK  
*Department Chair  
Senior Professor*

STEPHEN J. STRAUSS  
*Professor*

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

MONROE D. BREWER

R. TODD BRADLEY

PATRICK O. CATE

SHIGEKO HIRONAGA

RHONDA M. MCEWEN

JENNY J. MCGILL

JAMES A. NEATHERY

STEVEN L. RUNDLE

CARMEN PUI-FUNG YAU TSUI

#### VISITING PROFESSOR

ROBERT J. VAJKO

#### INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

VICTOR D. ANDERSON

J. SCOTT HORRELL

MICHAEL S. LAWSON

RAMESH P. RICHARD

LARRY J. WATERS

#### MISSIONARY IN RESIDENCE

REYNALDO S. TANIAJURA

## DEPARTMENT OF WORLD MISSIONS & INTERCULTURAL STUDIES

- WM210 Intercultural Communication**  
*Strauss, Bradley*  
The development and assessment of a theoretical model of intercultural communication and an exploration of communication strategies for creating understanding interculturally. *3 hours.*
- WM215 Dynamics of Missionary Development**  
*Pocock*  
A seminar for synthesizing intercultural principles from World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. Should be taken in the last semester of study. *3 hours.*
- WM220 Preparing for Cross-cultural Ministry**  
*McGill*  
Designed for those preparing for a short-term, cross-cultural missions experience, this course enables students to develop skills of intercultural awareness of and contextualization for specific cultural settings. The course integrates classroom learning, interactions with people from other cultures, and engagement with short-term mission hosts. Not recommended for students in the M.A./C.M. program, the Th.M. Cross-cultural Ministries emphasis, or the Th.M. Evangelism and Discipleship ministry emphasis. Recommended prerequisite: WM101 Introduction to World Missions. Enrollment requires the consent of the professor. *2 hours (may be taken for 1 hour; contact the department for details).*

#### CONTEXTS FOR INTERCULTURAL MINISTRY

These seminars are designed to provide exposure to a broad range of ministry issues related to the unique context under consideration and provide an opportunity for in-depth reflection on particular ministry strategies.

- WM305 Ministry in African Contexts**  
*Strauss*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in African contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*
- WM310 Ministry in Asian Contexts**  
*Taniajura*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Asian contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*
- WM315 Ministry in Latin American Contexts**  
*Pocock*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Latin American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*
- WM320 Ministry in European Contexts**  
*Neathery, Vajko*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in European contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*
- WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America**  
*Pocock*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in diverse American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*
- WM330 Ministry in Muslim Contexts**  
*Cate*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Muslim contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*
- WM335 Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts**  
*Pocock*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Roman Catholic contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. This course is often taught in Guatemala. Contact the department for more information. *2 hours.*
- WM345 Ministry in Jewish Contexts**  
*Bradley*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Jewish contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

#### STRATEGIC APPROACHES TO INTERCULTURAL MINISTRY

- WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts**  
*Lawson*  
A consideration of the theoretical, practical, and cultural issues involved in educational ministries in settings outside North America. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. *3 hours.*
- WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts**  
*Strauss*  
A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. Students in the Academic Ministries emphasis may substitute this course for CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education. May also credit toward the Ph.D. program (with approval from the director of Ph.D. studies). *3 hours.*
- WM415 Church Ministry in Global Perspective**  
*Brewer*  
Students will develop a philosophy and strategy for building local churches with global impact, including how to network with parachurch organizations to advance Christ's global mandate. *2 hours.*
- WM420 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples**  
*Pocock*  
A study of ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreached people groups and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry. *2 hours.*
- WM425 Intercultural Church Planting**  
*Pocock*  
A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today. *2 hours.*
- WM435 Principles of Church Growth**  
*The Department*  
A study of the church growth movement in light of biblical principles, including practical steps to advancing the growth and multiplication of local churches at home and abroad. *2 hours.*
- WM440 Foundations of Christian Community Development**  
*McEwen*  
A study of foundations and principles for Christian community development as integral to mission in the majority world, with implications for effective practice. *2 hours.*
- WM445 Business as Mission**  
*Rundle*  
This course examines the intrinsic value of work, business creation, and employment generation from a biblical and practical viewpoint. Attention will be given to the historical and re-emerging role of business as a vehicle of mission in limited-access countries. Case studies are used to demonstrate how best to create, manage, and grow a business for ministry in other cultures. Enrollment limited to 30 students. *2 hours.*

#### BIBLICAL AND THEOLOGICAL STUDIES FOR INTERCULTURAL MINISTRY

- WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions**  
*Strauss*  
A study of the history of non-Christian religions, their major concepts, and the philosophical structures undergirding the non-Western world. It includes the interface of the uniqueness of Christianity in a pluralistic world. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *3 hours.*
- WM510 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology**  
*Richard, Strauss*  
A study of theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity: the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world; soteriology—the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology—biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology—signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology—premillennialism and society. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. *2 hours.*
- WM515 Acts, the Church, and Culture**  
*The Department*  
A seminar-style consideration of the formulation of transcultural ministry principles from sociocultural, theological, literary, and exegetical analyses of selected portions of the Acts narrative. Prerequisites: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics, WM101 Introduction to World Missions. *2 hours.*
- WM520 A Biblical Theology of Missions**  
*Strauss*  
A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions. Students may substitute WM540 Applied Biblical Contextualization for WM520 A Biblical Theology of Missions. *2 hours.*
- WM525 Spiritual Warfare**  
*Pocock*  
A course that prepares Christian workers to help themselves and others experience victory over spiritual opposition from the world, the flesh, or satanic sources in their own or others' cultures. *2 hours.*

**WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism**  
*Richard*  
A study of worldviews that confront Christians in various cultures and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own religions and cultures. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. *2 hours.*

**WM535 Theology and World Religions**  
*Horrell*  
A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited for ST415 Theology and World Religions in the Department of Theological Studies. *2 hours.*

**WM540 Applied Biblical Contextualization**  
*Strauss*  
A study of how to understand and apply the Bible faithfully and effectively in changing global contexts. Attention is given to biblical and historical bases and an evangelical hermeneutic and methodology for contextualization. Each student develops a biblically controlled strategy for contextualization and applies that strategy to one issue needing to be addressed from a contextual perspective. Students may substitute WM540 Applied Biblical Contextualization for WM520 Biblical Theology of Missions. *2 hours.*

### TESOL COURSES

Students pursuing the TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must complete these electives to earn the TESOL certificate. For a complete list of courses required for the TESOL certificate, consult the Special Programs and Sessions section of this catalog. These electives are open to all regularly enrolled students.

**WM605 General Linguistics**  
*Hironaga*  
An overview of the systematic elements of the English language, emphasizing syntax, phonology, and morphology to ensure competence in teaching the language. Students proficient in formal study of English may receive advanced standing through examination. *3 hours.*

**WM610 Introduction to TESOL**  
*Hironaga*  
An introductory course that considers theories of language, language acquisition, and standard methods and techniques of instruction for teaching English to speakers of other languages. *3 hours.*

**WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL**  
*Hironaga*  
Teaching and techniques of TESOL, integrating the four skills: listening, speaking, reading, and writing. This course includes evaluation and testing techniques and instruction in curriculum evaluation. *Prerequisite:* WM610 Introduction to TESOL. *3 hours.*

### DIRECTED STUDIES

**WM901 Independent Study in Missions**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

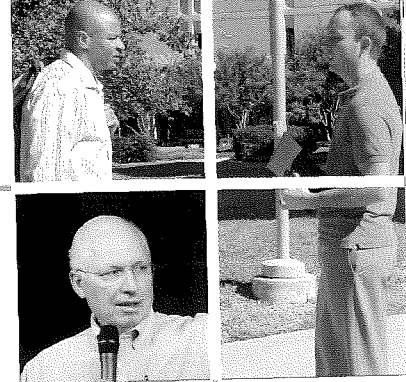
**WM902 World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis**  
*The Department*  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in WM903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

**WM903 World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis Continuation**  
*The Department*  
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

**WM905 Special Topics in World Missions**  
*The Department*  
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

**WM909 Mission Field Research**  
*The Department*  
On-the-field training and research, including 12 hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. *2 hours.*

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS



The purpose of the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership is to contribute to the development of future leaders by providing courses and experiences that enable students to:

- demonstrate an increasing love and devotion to God and loving service to others;
- exhibit leadership character and skills;
- formulate vocational goals based on an evaluation of their giftedness, calling, and passions;
- integrate seminary course work and ministry experience; and
- employ ministry knowledge and skills in a particular ministry venue.

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

All students in the Th.M., M.A./CE, M.A./CM, and M.A./MC degree programs are required to enroll in SF101–SF104 starting their first fall semester of study at either the Dallas campus or the Houston Extension site. Though the Spiritual Formation courses do not receive academic credit, they will appear on students' transcripts and are required for graduation. Students who have completed portions of their required course work online or at extension sites, and who are therefore unable to spend two full academic years in residency in Dallas or in Houston, must contact the department and apply for an alternative program for completing their Spiritual Formation requirement. This alternative program will take a minimum of one calendar year to complete; therefore the responsibility lies with the student to contact the department in a timely manner.

### SERVANT LEADERSHIP INTERNSHIPS

Internship credit is required of all Th.M., S.T.M., M.A./CE, M.A./CM, and M.A./MC students as detailed below. No advanced standing or validation is granted for prior ministry experience. Internship credit is also available to students in other degree programs as elective credit.

- Th.M.—3 hours  
SL105 Master of Theology Internship/Portfolio
- M.A./CE—2 hours  
SL165 Master of Arts in Christian Education Internship
- M.A./CM—2 hours  
SL140 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries Internship
- M.A./MC—2 hours  
SL150 Master of Arts in Media and Communication Internship/Portfolio
- S.T.M.—1 hour  
SL 220 Master of Sacred Theology Internship

To gain global and cross-cultural perspectives and skills, students are strongly encouraged to participate in a short-term, cross-cultural missions trip as a part of any required internship. Participation in a preapproved, short-term missions trip experience will be credited toward the total hours of ministry experience required. Partial internship credit also is available to students who lead a Spiritual Formation group or teach in the Lay Institute. Consult the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department for more information.

### REQUIRED COURSES

#### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

The following four courses must be taken in sequence and are required of all Th.M., M.A./CE, M.A./CM, and M.A./MC students. (M.A./BEL students are required to take only one semester of Spiritual Formation—SF245.) At the beginning of the fall semester at either the Dallas campus or Houston Extension, each new student is placed in a Spiritual

ANDREW B. SEIDEL  
*Executive Director of the  
Center for Christian Leadership  
Adjunct Professor*

BARRY D. JONES  
*Department Chair of  
Spiritual Formation  
and Leadership  
Assistant Professor*

GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.  
*Director of Servant Leadership Internships  
Associate Professor*

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

PAUL E. PETTIT  
*(Director of Spiritual Formation)*

PETER V. DEISON

## DEPARTMENT OF SPIRITUAL FORMATION & LEADERSHIP

Formation group that meets together for four consecutive fall and spring semesters and is led by a qualified facilitator. Groups are designated as follows:

Men only: single and married\* male students;

Women only: single and married\* female students;

Married\* couples only: married students whose spouses wish to join them in the Spiritual Formation process.

*\*Spouses of registered students are STRONGLY encouraged to join their spouses in a married couples' group. If a student's spouse wishes not to take part in the Spiritual Formation group, the registered student must sign up for a men's or women's group.*

Retreats, outreach events, work projects, and campus activities are woven throughout the two-year experience.

#### SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity)

This course challenges students to grasp more fully the reality of identity in Christ both personally and corporately. *Life Inventory* is the primary resource used in discovering and establishing identity. An adequate understanding of one's identity in relation to God, self, the body of Christ, and the world is presented as a precursor to developing authentic community. Attendance at three initial class sessions and an all-day Saturday class session (the third Saturday of the semester) is required during this semester in advance of regular group meeting times. (Dates and class locations are identified in the class syllabus.) Transcribed nonacademic credit, fall only.

#### SF102 Spiritual Formation II (Community)

This course challenges students to pursue new depths of trust out of common commitment to discovering God's authorship in their lives. *Life Story* is the primary resource used in guiding each group toward the development of authentic community. Transcribed nonacademic credit, spring only.

#### SF103 Spiritual Formation III (Integrity)

This course challenges students to examine the personal and corporate implications of sin and grace in their lives. *Life Change* is the primary resource used in developing integrity in the lives of group members. Transcribed nonacademic credit, fall only.

#### SF104 Spiritual Formation IV (Service)

This course challenges students to implement their divine design in harmony with the mission of Christ and the uniqueness of others. *Life Vision* is the primary resource used in establishing each group member's vision for future ministry. The course helps focus the

remainder of the students' academic experiences by providing an opportunity to anticipate carefully how they might serve the Lord for a lifetime. Transcribed nonacademic credit, spring only.

#### SF245 M.A./BEL Spiritual Formation

*Pocock*

This course focuses on building community through an understanding of and appreciation for God's sovereign and gracious work in the student's life. It is an orientation uniquely suited to a cross-cultural experience. This course may not be taken as a substitute for SF101. Required of and limited to M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics students. Transcribed nonacademic credit, spring only.

### SERVANT LEADERSHIP INTERNSHIPS

A Servant Leadership Internship requires the student to be involved in ministry hours in a local church and in an area related to the student's chosen emphasis. The student will have one calendar year (three consecutive semesters) to fulfill the Internship requirement. It is strongly suggested that the student wait until at least the third year of study (60+ credit hours) before officially starting the Internship.

In addition to the ministry hours in the field, the student will demonstrate readiness for ministry through the development of a portfolio related to the DTS Core Competencies and the student's emphasis. The portfolio will consist of assessed work (using DTS approved assessments) based on the student's vocational intent and uniqueness of the ministry sites.

While the Th.M. degree requires 3 credit hours of internship, a student may add 1 additional hour to his or her internship through the development of a vocationally appropriate project.

Registration for all internships takes place only through a registration interview with the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership the semester prior to the start of the internship. Students should allow sufficient time prior to the start of the semester when scheduling the registration interview. Registration for the internship follows the same timeline as all other courses. If the registration interview takes place after the registration period, the student is responsible to pay all applicable late registration or schedule change fees.

For information on internship site requirements, the internship registration process, portfolio requirements, or available local, national, and international internship opportunities with churches and parachurch organizations (Internship Job Board), consult the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership website ([www.dts.edu/sfl](http://www.dts.edu/sfl)).

### REQUIRED INTERNSHIPS FOR VOCATIONAL DEGREES

#### SL105 Master of Theology Internship

*Hillman*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to Th.M. students. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). 3 hours (with optional 4th hour available).

#### SL140 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries Internship

*Hillman*

Supervised field-based education in cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the United States, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to M.A./CM students. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). 2 hours (with optional 3rd hour available).

#### SL150 Master of Arts in Media and Communication Internship

*Hillman*

Supervised field-based education in the development and enhancement of media-related communication skills through media production and use in a ministry context, which may include writing, acting, radio evangelism, church-based drama, and radio drama. Students will develop a portfolio in their area of interest as part of their internship. Enrollment limited to M.A./MC students. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). 2 hours (with optional 3rd hour available).

#### SL165 Master of Arts in Christian Education Internship

*Hillman*

Supervised field-based education in one or more forms of Christian education ministry and educational leadership, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to M.A./CE students. *Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). 2 hours (with optional 3rd hour available).

#### SL170 Master of Sacred Theology Internship

*Hillman*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to S.T.M. students. 1–2 hours.

### MINISTRY RESIDENCY

To provide more intentional opportunities to integrate classroom instruction with field-based experience within partnering churches and parachurch/mission organizations, DTS is offering Th.M. students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites. While students in every vocational degree do some type of internship or practicum, this larger block of academic credit will allow students the opportunity to pursue integration at a much deeper level, since their focus during the residency will primarily be in the field.

This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive semesters—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student's Th.M. program.

Additional information on this program may be obtained by contacting the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership.

#### SL801– Ministry Residency I and II SL802 Internship

*Hillman*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced on-site Ministry Mentor. This contextual education experience consists of instruction, cohort interaction, and practical application in selected ministry settings in the Dallas area, across the United States, or around the world. This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive semesters—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student's studies. 12 hours (6 hours each semester).

## ELECTIVE COURSES

## SPIRITUAL FORMATION GROUP LEADERSHIP ELECTIVES

Spiritual Formation and Leadership electives cannot be used to fulfill the Christian Education elective requirement for students in the M.A. (Biblical Studies) program.

**SF210 Preparation for Leadership**

*The Department*

This course is designed to prepare Spiritual Formation group leaders. It trains leaders on the philosophy, process, and problems of leading a Spiritual Formation group and emphasizes personal leadership development through a mentoring model of discipleship. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *Fall and summer only, 2 hours.*

Courses SF215–SF230 are to be taken consecutively and in conjunction with leading a Spiritual Formation group through SF101–SF104. This leader laboratory provides development and training in the context of leading. The integrated approach focuses on the development of character and skill in the context of relationships. Enrollment in courses SF215–SF230 requires consent of the department.

**SF215 Leadership Development I (Invest)**

*The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF101 group, challenging them to invest in group members' lives using *Life Inventory*, and acquiring leadership skills for establishing small groups. *Fall only, 1 hour.*

**SF220 Leadership Development II (Connect)**

*The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF102 group, challenging them to connect members of the group using *Life Story*, and acquiring leadership skills for developing authentic community. *Spring only, 1 hour.*

**SF225 Leadership Development III (Explore)**

*The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF103 group, challenging them to explore issues of integrity with group members using *Life Change*, and acquiring leadership skills for facilitating spiritual growth. *Fall only, 1 hour.*

**SF230 Leadership Development IV (Direct)**

*The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF104 group, challenging them to direct group members according to their specific ministry goals using *Life Vision*, and acquiring leadership skills for providing spiritual direction. *Spring only, 1 hour.*

## SPIRITUAL FORMATION COURSES

Students in the Th.M. Leadership Studies ministry emphasis or the Spiritual Formation ministry emphasis will work with the department in course selection.

**SF310 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective**

*Jones*

A study in the history of Christian spirituality from its New Testament foundations through its contemporary evangelical expressions, designed to introduce students to the rich resources of the Christian tradition available for their own spiritual development as well as for nurturing others in spiritual formation. *2 hours.*

**SF320 Spiritual Formation and Ministry in Contemporary Culture**

*Jones*

A study of the dynamics of contemporary North American culture and the implications for spiritual formation and ministry leadership that it represents. Special attention is given to historical paradigms of cultural engagement, the changing demands of postmodern society, and practical issues of life and ministry. *2 hours.*

**SF330 Spiritual Disciplines**

*Jones*

A study of the theology and practice of the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service. The course is designed to help students understand, engage, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. *2 hours.*

**SF355 Readings in Christian Spirituality**

*Jones*

A study of selected major writings associated with important issues, eras, or figures in the history of Christian spirituality. Topics vary from year to year. *2 or 3 hours.*

## SERVANT LEADERSHIP

## ELECTIVE INTERNSHIPS

All elective internships may be taken for 1 or 2 semester hours of credit over one or two semesters, with 100 hours of involvement per semester hour of credit.

**SL205 TESOL Internship**

*Hillman*

Supervised field-based education in cross-cultural TESOL classroom situations in a foreign country or the United States, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to TESOL Certificate students. *Prerequisite:* WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL. *1–2 hours.*

**SL210 Specialized Internship**

*Hillman*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

**SL215 Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) Internship**

*Hillman*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended ministry context, under the guidance and encouragement of approved field observers. Enrollment limited to M.A.(BS) students. *1–2 hours.*

## SERVANT LEADERSHIP COURSES

**SL305 Dynamics of Leadership**

*Deison and Seidel*

An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of spiritual leadership. *3 hours.*

**SL310 Emotional Intelligence and Relationships in Leadership**

*Hillman, Jones, Seidel*

A study of emotional intelligence in the context of Christian Leadership. Since relationships are an important element of leadership, emotional intelligence is critical for the leader to relate authentically and effectively. The intended outcome for each student is an increased effectiveness in how to understand and use the four fundamental emotional skills in Christian leadership. The four emotional skills include: 1) identifying emotion, 2) understanding emotion, 3) using emotion, and 4) managing emotion. *2 hours.*

**SL320 Change and Resistance in Christian Leadership**

*Hillman, Seidel*

A study of change and conflict in the context of Christian ministry. Increased understanding and skill development in change agency, conflict resolution/management, and handling of criticism are intended outcomes for each student. *2 hours.*

**SL330 Personal and Organizational Leadership Development**

*Hillman, Seidel*

A study of the dynamics of leadership development in both the leader's own life and in the ministry organization. This course will provide strategies and practices for the continued development of the ministry leader and for growth of new leaders for the church or ministry organization. *2 hours.*

**SL335 Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision**

*Hillman*

A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry, for the purpose of building confidence in future ministry decisions and developing vision. Enrollment is limited to 15 students. *2 hours.*

**SL340 Team Leadership**

*Hillman, Seidel*

A study of principles and procedures that relate to leadership in a team environment. This course will focus on the essential elements necessary for effective teamwork on ministry leadership teams in church and parachurch settings. *2 hours.*

**SL350 Leadership Seminar**

*Seidel*

A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, emphasizing research and problems. *Prerequisite:* SL305 Dynamics of Leadership. *2 hours.*

**SL355 Readings in Leadership/Current Issues in Leadership**

*Hillman, Seidel*

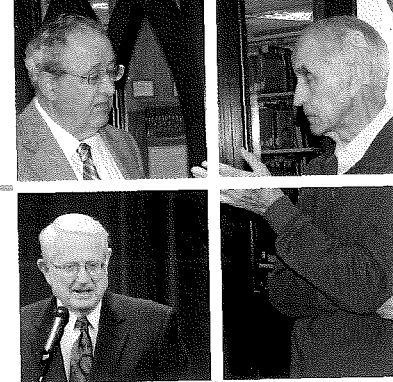
A study of selected major writings of modern leadership theorists, with an emphasis on current issues in leadership and an evaluation of modern leadership theories from a Christian worldview. The readings are designed to meet the professional interests and needs of servant-leaders in all fields. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *2 hours.*

## DIRECTED STUDY

- SF901 Independent Study in Spiritual Formation**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on a subject in the area of spiritual formation not specifically treated in other courses. Credit cannot exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the department. *1-4 hours.*
- SL901 Independent Study in Leadership**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on a subject in the area of leadership not specifically treated in other courses. Credit cannot exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the department. *1-4 hours.*
- SF902 Spiritual Formation Thesis**  
*The Department*  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in SF903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*
- SL902 Servant Leadership Thesis**  
*The Department*  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in SL903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*
- SF903 Spiritual Formation Thesis Continuation**  
*The Department*  
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*
- SL903 Servant Leadership Thesis Continuation**  
*The Department*  
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

- SL905 Special Topics in Spiritual Formation and Leadership**  
*The Department*  
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1-4 hours.*

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS



The Doctor of Ministry program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational ministry. For information on the D.Min. program see the Academic Programs section of this catalog or contact the Admissions office.

## REQUIRED COURSES

- DM101 The Ministry Leader**  
*Barfoot, Lawrence*  
Concentrating on two primary elements, personal awareness and leadership practice, students are provided the opportunity to engage in a series of self-assessments leading to a statement of life vision. The leadership-development process is also examined through case studies, leadership literature, and selected leadership concerns. *3 hours.*
- DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar**  
*Barfoot, Wofford*  
A "walk-through" of the development of the applied research and dissertation, including problem-statement, research question, hypotheses, research design, theoretical grounding and literature review, and biblical-theological foundation. The course also explores thesis-writing strategies and ministry-research methods. *3 hours.*
- DM103 The Applied Research Project**  
*The Department*  
D.Min. studies culminate in the completion of an applied research project. A report of the student's project is submitted as a dissertation. Note that the term "applied research project" refers to the entire project. The term "dissertation" refers to the actual written document. Students may register for DM103 only after they have been admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree. *3 hours.*
- DM105 Applied Research Continuation**  
*The Department*  
The applied research continuation course is required of all students writing a research project who are beyond one year in the applied research process. Students must register for this course each summer and winter until completion of the applied research project. *1 hour.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

- ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis**  
*Harris*  
An introduction to the use of computer tools for original language study for the student who has no previous background in Greek and Hebrew or who has had language courses some years previously. Students will learn how to do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and do basic exegetical work using available electronic tools. Selected computer software will be required as listed in the current syllabus. Enrollment is limited to 15 D.Min.-C.E. students seeking M.Div. equivalency and currently enrolled D.Min. students. *3 hours.*

D. SCOTT BARFOOT  
*Director*

J. RONALD BLUE  
*Coordinator of the Spanish D.Min. Program*

## ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

JOHN W. REED  
*Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries and Director Emeritus of D.Min. Studies*

JAMES B. ADAMS

JOYE B. BAKER

H. DALE BURKE

KURT BRUNER

ANA MARIA E. CAMPOS

OSCAR A. CAMPOS

DOUGLAS M. CECIL

PAUL E. ENGLE

BRUCE A. EWING

DAVID R. FLETCHER

ROBERT H. KASPER

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE

W. RODMAN MACILVAINE

JORGE A. PONCE

ROGER M. RAYMER

HADDON W. ROBINSON

ROBERT J. ROWLEY

ANDREW B. SEIDEL

GAIL N. SEIDEL

STEPHEN D. SHORES

BRADLEY L. SMITH

DONALD R. SUNUKJIAN

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL

KING TAITIE

PATRICK L. TAYLOR

JOHN T. TRENT

GARY R. WILLIAMS

JERRY C. WOFFORD

DAVID B. WYRTZEN

DONALD J. WYRTZEN

## DOCTOR OF MINISTRY

## BIBLE

- DM205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry**  
*The Department*  
A study of selected biblical issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*
- DM210 Interpretation and Communication of Narrative Literature**  
*Warren*  
A study of accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique form of literature. *3 hours.*

## CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

- DM305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry**  
*The Department*  
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*
- DM310 Instructional and Learning Theories**  
*Lawson*  
A survey of contemporary learning theories, with emphasis on their instructional implications. Students will integrate theoretical and empirical bases to derive implications for effective instruction. *3 hours.*
- DM315 Creative Problem-solving**  
*Lawson*  
A presentation of problem-solving strategies that will enable students to identify, analyze, and propose solutions for their most pressing ministry problems. Each problem and solution will then be critiqued, with a view to providing a more comprehensive solution. *3 hours.*
- DM320 Group Process in Church Ministry**  
*Donahue*  
The examination and practice of group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups. *3 hours.*
- DM325 Family Life: Enrichment and Education**  
*The Department*  
An exploration of the relationship between enrichment of family life and family life education programs in the church. The seminar format provides an opportunity to interact with leading authorities in the field of family ministry and to become aware of networking possibilities with family ministers. *3 hours.*
- DM330 Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting**  
*Bruner, Trent, Lawson*  
An exploration of how biblical texts present patterns useful to parents for addressing contemporary parenting issues in family life. The seminar will provide opportunity for a survey of available resource materials, involvement in practical projects, and interaction with other professional ministers interested in the field. Students will assess the current status of ministries to parents in their own churches and devise strategies for enhancing those ministries. *3 hours.*
- DM335 Trends and Issues in Christian Education**  
*McLaughlin*  
An examination of current educational paradigms in light of biblical anthropology and a Christian worldview. Students will identify and evaluate social and political trends at global and national levels in order to develop effective educational structures. *3 hours.*
- DM340 Strategic Resource Development**  
*Lawson, McLaughlin*  
The development of three key resources in church ministry: people, finances, and space. Students will review various strategies to enable parishioners to discover, develop, and utilize God-given gifts. Issues in fundraising, financial proposals, and budget presentations will be discussed. Space allocation and utilization will be integrated into master planning and design strategies. *3 hours.*
- DM345 Biblical Church Leadership and Church Staffing**  
*The Department*  
A seminar in leadership style, process, and implementation, with a focus on developing biblical qualities, designing team ministry, and solving common problems in church educational leadership. *3 hours.*
- DM350 Applied Educational Technology**  
*Regier*  
A study of current educational equipment and techniques to enable students to design materials for presentation in their ministries. *3 hours.*
- DM355 Trends and Issues in Family Ministries**  
*The Department*  
A seminar on advanced issues in church educational programming in which students analyze past achievement, assess program strengths and weaknesses, and prescribe effective ministries for the twenty-first century. *3 hours.*

- DM356 Marriage and Family Ministry Cohort**  
This cohort explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry education strategies. Certification in the use of research based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable context-specific Marriage and Family Ministries particularly in the local church. The cohort seminars will meet for six weeks (two weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for three consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Marriage and Family Ministry Emphasis. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

**Seminar 1***Lawson, Trent, Bruner*

Initial introduction and survey of biblical and theological foundations, current research, and numerous cutting-edge programs for marriage and family ministries. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 2***Barnes, Dickens, Barfoot*

Continuation of marriage and family cohort studies, with a focus on research-based tools for marriage and family educators such as PREPAPRE/ENRICH, the Prevention and Relationship Enhancement Program (PREP), and the DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 3***Lawson, Trent, Bruner*

Conclusion of marriage and family cohort studies, with specialization in evaluating taxonomies of values education, parenting skills, and student program designs. *6 hours.*

## COMMUNICATION

- DM405 Selected Topics of Communication Issues in Today's Ministry**  
*The Department*  
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*
- DM410 Homiletics Practicum**  
*López, Ralston, Raymer, Tie, Warren*  
This practicum includes an evaluation of three of the student's videotaped sermons, the preparation and use of various means of obtaining feedback on the student's preaching from the congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Normally open to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment. *3 hours.*
- DM415 Evangelism and Assimilation**  
*Cecil*  
A study of strategies for evangelism and assimilation in the local church, including a biblical foundation, trends, and contextualization. *3 hours.*
- DM420 Creativity in Ministry**  
*Grant, Lawson*  
A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context. *3 hours.*
- DM425 Communicating in Contemporary Culture**  
*Hillman*  
A study of contemporary culture, with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries. *3 hours.*
- DM430 Biblical Exposition for the 21st Century**  
*Warren*  
Effective biblical preaching spans the gulf between the biblical world and the modern world. To accomplish this task students will examine the communication process and development of expository messages toward improvement in their skills in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons. *3 hours.*
- DM435 Writing for Publication**  
*Engel*  
A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery. *3 hours.*
- DM440 Communication Relevance in Preaching**  
*Sunukjian*  
The development of a communicative model of relevance that provides strategies for contextualized preaching in various settings. Students will do an in-depth analysis of their respective audiences and develop a framework for demonstrating the relevance of biblical messages. *3 hours.*
- DM450 Creativity in Preaching**  
*Grant and Miller*  
A study of contemporary preaching styles and approaches, with a view to enabling the student to preach more effectively. *3 hours.*
- DM455 Preaching Topical Expository Sermons**  
*Warren*  
A study aimed at preparing students to preach theological expository messages, current-issues expository messages, and biographical expository messages. *Prerequisite:* DM430 Biblical Exposition for the Twenty-first Century. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*



**DM460 Long-term Sermon Planning to Facilitate Life Change**  
*Jeffress and Reed*  
A method for developing a series of expository sermons on a book of the Bible or a topic. The preacher is able to know the central proposition of each sermon in a series before preaching the first sermon. This permits the creation of effective strategies for communication and life-change. *3 hours.*

**DM465 Advanced Expository Preaching Cohort**  
This cohort explores an advanced study of the practical art and discipline of expository preaching as practiced in a church context. This specialty will reaffirm and refine the principles of homiletics. A major focus of this cohort includes leading from the pulpit, long-range sermon planning, and preaching the major biblical genres with accuracy and creativity. This cohort-based program will provide advanced study in audience analysis, variety in sermon structures, mentoring in homiletics, and preaching to the post-modern generation. Key aspects of this cohort specialty are peer-group interactive learning and individual mentoring in homiletics. The cohort seminars will meet for six weeks (two weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for three consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Advanced Expository Preaching Cohort. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

**Seminar 1**  
*Raymer and Barfoot, Lawrence*  
Initial introduction to reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching (includes DM101 The Ministry Leader seminar). *6 hours.*

**Seminar 2**  
*Raymer and Barfoot*  
Continuation of reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching, with an emphasis on creativity, relevance, and mentoring techniques in homiletics (includes DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar). *6 hours.*

**Seminar 3**  
*Raymer and Barfoot*  
Conclusion of reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching with a focus on current trends and communication skills in current culture. *6 hours.*

## LEADERSHIP AND ADMINISTRATION

**DM505 Selected Topics of Administration and Development Issues in Today's Ministry**  
*The Department*  
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

**DM506 Pastors of Large Churches Cohorts**  
*Seidel*  
Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for 6 weeks (2 weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Pastors of Large Churches Emphasis. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

**Seminar 1**  
*Seidel*  
Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 2**  
*Seidel*  
Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 3**  
*Seidel*  
Conclusion of topics related to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**DM508 Executive/Associate Pastor Cohorts**  
*Fletcher*  
Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for 6 weeks (2 weeks each with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Executive/Associate Pastors Emphasis. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

**Seminar 1**  
*Fletcher*  
Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 2**  
*Fletcher*  
Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 3**  
*Fletcher*  
Conclusion of topics related to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**DM510 Leadership Evaluation and Development**  
*Seidel*  
LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas of the life of the leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching, and current ministry. Various resident periods available. This course is scheduled through the Center for Christian Leadership. *3 hours.*

**DM515 Leadership and Management in the Church**  
*Seidel*  
A study of critical leadership and management elements of church ministry. This course is intended to be a link between DM101 The Ministry Leader and DM525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry. The ultimate goal of this course is to help the student become more effective and more efficient in church ministry. *3 hours.*

**DM520 Church Planting and Extension**  
*Malphurs, Rowley*  
A study of church-planting strategies, with a focus on "mother-daughter" church extension strategies. Not included is cross-cultural church planting, which is covered extensively in DM530. *3 hours.*

**DM521 Church Planting and Multiplication Cohorts**  
*Malphurs and Rowley*  
Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church-planting multipliers through case-study methodology, with special attention placed on leadership development. The cohort seminars will meet for six weeks (two weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for three consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Church Planting and Multiplication Emphasis. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

**Seminar 1**  
*Malphurs and Rowley*  
Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church-planting multipliers through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership development. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 2**  
*Malphurs and Rowley*  
Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church-planting multipliers through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership development. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 3**  
*Malphurs and Rowley*  
Conclusion of topics related to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church-planting multipliers through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership development. *6 hours.*

**DM525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry**  
*Malphurs*  
This course will help ministry leaders to think and plan strategically in four critical areas: (1) discover and articulate the ministry's core values, (2) craft a mission statement for the leader's ministry, (3) craft a vision statement for the leader's ministry, and (4) design a strategy to implement the mission and vision. *3 hours.*

**DM530 Cross-cultural Church Planting**  
*Pocock*  
A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies and effective outreach tools. *3 hours.*

**DM535 Developing Leadership through Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching**  
*Hillman*  
A study of biblical principles for developing mentoring and/or coaching relationships with others and the value of mentoring in ministry. Students will learn to develop leaders for their church or ministry through this effective, biblical process. *3 hours.*

**DM550 Effective Church Leadership: Stonebriar Community Church, Frisco, TX***The Department*

An on-site study of the history, philosophy, and programs of Stonebriar Community Church. Students participate in the activities of the church and interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis is placed on the application of the on-site experience to the student's personal ministry setting. The focus of this course is the staff and ministry dynamics of a large, multi-staff church. *3 hours.*

**DM555 Dynamics of Ministry in the Missional Church***MacIvaine*

A study of the leadership issues, challenges, and opportunities confronting missional church leaders. This course introduces students to the history of the missional church movement, contrasts the missional church movement to the fragmenting emergent church movement, and describes how missional church pastors skillfully transition their church from internally focused forms of ministry to externally focused ones. *3 hours.*

**NURTURE****DM605 Selected Topics of Nurture Issues in Today's Ministry***The Department*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

**DM610 The Primacy of the Minister's Spiritual Life***David Wyrzten*

Given the rate of ministerial burnout and fallout, ministers must not neglect their own spiritual journey. This seminar addresses the struggles faced in ministry and offers realistic strategies of hope for ongoing spiritual maturation. *3 hours.*

**DM615 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling***Barnes*

A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling and the study and practice of counseling techniques, emphasizing special problems in counseling. *3 hours.*

**DM620 Worship Enhancement and Effectiveness***Ralston and Donald Wyrzten*

An analysis of the theology of worship and worship trends, with a view toward leading God's people to appreciate and participate in worship. *3 hours.*

**DM625 Discipleship Dynamics***Bailey*

An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles. *3 hours.*

**DM630 Ministry's Ethical Dilemmas***Lightner*

A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in ministry. Students bring case studies to the seminar and develop a framework for decision-making and resolution. *3 hours.*

**DM635 Marriage and Family Counseling***Jones*

An examination of the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

**DM640 Human Sexuality***Barnes*

An introductory course in human sexuality to help church leaders develop strategies for pastoral care as well as programs that deal with sexual issues across the life span. Students will be introduced to theology of sexuality, a basic model of addressing sexual issues in pastoral care, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention programs for the prevention of sexual problems and the promotion of healthy sexuality. Students will also be challenged in their own growth and development in these areas. *3 hours.*

**DM645 Biblical Conflict Resolution I***Barnes*

This course will focus on conflict coaching and mediation training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution. Conflict coaching skills equip the conciliator to work with only one of the parties to the conflict in a one-on-one setting. Mediation training equips the conciliator to work with two or more people in conflict desiring reconciliation. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the first of three courses required for the "Certified Christian Conciliator" credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. *3 hours.*

**DM646 Biblical Conflict Resolution II***Barnes*

This course will focus on advanced training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution in conflict coaching, mediation, and arbitration. The course will address a process that is an alternative to civil litigation for parties who are seeking assistance in disputes between individuals and/or organizations. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the second of three courses required for the "Certified Christian Conciliator" credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. *3 hours.*

**DM647 Biblical Conflict Resolution III***Barnes*

This course will focus on advanced training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution in one of three specific applications: 1) Intervening in Church Conflict; 2) Reconciling Marital Conflict; or 3) Peacemaking Cross-culturally. Students will select only one of these three application areas for their entire course focus. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the third of three courses required for the "Certified Christian Conciliator" credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. *3 hours.*

**DM650 Spiritual Formation Cohort**

A study of Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This cohort is comprised of three seminars that will give special attention to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

**Seminar 1***B. Jones*

An introduction to Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the biblical and theological foundations for spiritual formation and the history of the church's engagement in spiritual formation in the patristic, medieval, reformation, and modern eras. The history of spiritual formation will be studied, with special attention given to the contemporary appropriation of key insights and practices from the church's past. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 2***B. Jones*

An introduction to the personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service as well as the history and practice of corporate worship. It is designed to help students understand, engage in, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines that are commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 3***B. Jones*

An examination of the process of providing nurture and guidance to others in spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the history and practice of soul care and spiritual direction as well as the contemporary practice of spiritual formation in small groups. *6 hours.*

**THEOLOGY****DM705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today's Ministry***The Department*

A study of selected theological issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

**DM710 The Charismatic Movement***Hannah*

A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement, with exegesis of select biblical passages. *3 hours.*

**DM720 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization in Ministry***Pocock*

The development of a biblical theology of culture and integration of the roles of culture and meaning in contextualized ministry. The course will provide a grid for evaluating ministries according to culture and meaning toward the goal of effectively contextualized and globalized ministry rather than copying indiscriminately. *3 hours.*

**DM725 Ministries of Reconciliation***Peterson*

A discussion of the biblical theology of ministries of reconciliation that allows students to develop a model for reconciliation ministries of their choice—racial, gender, marital, cultural, intrachurch, interchurch, restoration of a fallen leader, etc. The course goes beyond the "should" to develop the "how to" of reconciliation. *3 hours.*

**DM735 The Role of Prayer in Ministry**  
*The Department*  
A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry. *3 hours.*

**DM740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements**  
*The Department*  
A study of the historical and theological development of current trends in theology. Topics will vary according to student interest. *3 hours.*

### WOMEN IN MINISTRY

The Women in Ministry emphasis in the Christian Education track will offer advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary roles of men and women in ministry.

Following a cohort structure, students will go through a designated part of the program together, enjoying a community experience with fellow learners and mentor scholars. Over a three-year period they move through the cohort courses specific to their track, forming networking relationships and sharpening their skills together. In addition, they take elective hours outside the cohort. This uniquely designed program combines the benefit of the cohort relational experience and the flexibility to study with a variety of DTS's faculty.

The Women in Ministry emphasis requires 27 semester hours of course work plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry.

**DM805 Women in Christian Leadership**  
*Edwards and Baker*  
An analysis of Christian leadership, the unique characteristics of women as leaders, the significant contribution of women in the Bible, and effective ways for women to enhance and strengthen Christian ministry through effective team-building. *3 hours.*

**DM810 The Role of Women Related to Biblical, Historical, and Futuristic Issues**  
*Edwards and Baker*  
An exploration of biblical texts on the role of women in ministry, community, and the home; an examination of future trends; and the related impact of sound hermeneutics, culture, and history. *3 hours.*

**DM815 Understanding Women in Contemporary Cultures**  
*Edwards and Baker*  
A study of selected cultural issues that affect women's spiritual lives today, including alternative spiritualities, feminism, gender-based epistemologies, and demographics and lifestyles of contemporary women. *3 hours.*

**DM820 Ministry Models in Multiple Contexts**  
*Edwards and Baker*  
A seminar to expose women to distinctive prototypes of ministry models, equipping them to evaluate and apply what they learn to their own ministry contexts for the purpose of building dynamic transformational ministries. *3 hours.*

**DM825 Caring for Women in Pain**  
*Edwards and Baker*  
An exploration of the unique characteristics and needs of women in pain and a discussion of ways to guide and mentor women back to spiritual health through effective caregiving skills and ministries. *3 hours.*

### DIRECTED STUDY

**DM901 Independent Study**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on some aspect of ministry studies. Normally the independent study is associated with the student's research project, though it may be related to other interests. Students may take up to two independent studies as part of their program. *1-4 hours.*

**DM905 Special Topics**  
*The Department*  
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1-4 hours.*

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The Doctor of Philosophy program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level, with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry. The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is separated into two divisions: Biblical Studies and Theological Studies. Ph.D. students enter the program either at Stage 1 or Stage 2. See the Ph.D. degree program section of this catalog for more information. Stage 1 students complete courses outlined in that section of the catalog. The courses listed in this section of the catalog are for Stage 2 of the Ph.D. program.

### PH.D. IN BIBLICAL STUDIES (STAGE 2)

In addition to the Biblical Studies core of 9 hours listed below, each student must take 5-15 hours of course work and 3 hours of dissertation research in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

Each student in the Biblical Studies major also has 8-18 hours of electives, with at least one course to be taken in each of the other departments in the Biblical Studies division. An Old Testament student, for example, is required to take one doctoral course from the New Testament Studies department and one course from the Bible Exposition department. The remaining elective hours are open and taken in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

With approval of the director, WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts may be credited to the Ph.D. program.

### REQUIRED COURSES

**BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds**  
*Allen and Merrill*  
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

**BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds**  
*Allman and the Department*  
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament. *2 hours.*

**BS1003 Hermeneutics**  
*Bock and Johnson*  
A study of hermeneutics, including its history, with emphasis on recent trends and applications. This will include issues such as the impact of presuppositions on interpretation, the dynamics of dual authorship, the question of where meaning resides, the effect of differences in genre on interpretation, as well as considerations of the reality of the progress of revelation and its application to today's world. The seminar involves a mixture of discussion of theory and discussion of texts. *3 hours.*

**BS1004 Research Procedures**  
*Taylor*  
This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources, as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. *1 hour.*



RICHARD A. TAYLOR  
*Director of Ph.D. Studies*

GORDON H. JOHNSTON  
*Coordinator for Old Testament Studies*

JOSEPH D. FANTIN  
*Coordinator for New Testament Studies*

RONALD B. ALLEN  
*Coordinator for Bible Exposition*

GLENN R. KREIDER  
*Coordinator for Theological Studies*

## Old Testament Studies

### Concentration

The purpose of the Old Testament Studies concentration is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, historical Hebrew grammar, Old Testament backgrounds, Old Testament criticism, and biblical theology. Ph.D. students majoring in Old Testament Studies are encouraged either to teach in the Lay Institute or to serve for a year as a teaching assistant in the department.

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, an Old Testament concentration requires 14–15 hours of Old Testament courses, 3 hours of dissertation research in Old Testament Studies, and 8 to 9 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in New Testament Studies and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

Before the end of the first semester in the Ph.D. program, students with an Old Testament Studies concentration must pass a reading proficiency exam demonstrating basic competence in Hebrew grammar and syntax and the ability to translate Hebrew prose literature. Remedial instruction to prepare for this exam will be provided by the department, but no credit will be given for such instruction.

### REQUIRED COURSES

- OT1001 Old Testament Criticism**  
*Taylor*  
An introductory study of Old Testament criticism, including theories on the text and its composition, modern methods of textual analysis, canonicity, and the history, theory, and practice of Old Testament criticism. *2 hours.*
- OT1002 Historical Hebrew Grammar**  
*Taylor*  
An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. *Prerequisite:* Successful completion of the Hebrew proficiency exam. *2 hours.*
- OT1003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology**  
*Merrill*  
A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology. *Prerequisite:* OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology. *2 hours.*

Select any two courses from the following three: OT1004, OT1005, and OT1006.

- OT1004 Exegesis in the Torah**  
*Merrill*  
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Torah, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*
- OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets**  
*Chisholm*  
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*
- OT1006 Exegesis in the Writings**  
*Johnston*  
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of passages in hymnic, apocalyptic, and wisdom literature designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*
- OT1008 Old Testament Dissertation**  
*The Department*  
Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. *3 hours.*
- OT1009 Old Testament Dissertation Continuation**  
*The Department*  
The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

- OT2005 Advanced Old Testament Textual Criticism**  
*Taylor*  
Emphasis on the praxis of Old Testament textual criticism and evaluation of alternative theories that dominate this field in contemporary Old Testament research. Attention is given to the role of the ancient versions in the practice of text-criticism of the Hebrew Bible. *3 hours.*

- OT2010 Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls**  
*Taylor*  
An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds of the Qumran materials, with attention given to the analysis of selections from 1QIsa<sup>a</sup>. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar. *3 hours.*
- OT2015 History of the Ancient Near East**  
*Merrill*  
A survey of the major peoples and cultures of the ancient Near Eastern world, with attention to their relationship and contribution to Old Testament Israel and to the interpretation of the Old Testament Scriptures. *2 hours.*
- OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian**  
*Webster*  
An introduction to the basic grammar of Akkadian, with reading from texts relevant to the study of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*
- OT2025 Readings in Akkadian**  
*Webster*  
A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian. *2 hours.*
- OT2030 Readings in Ugaritic**  
*Merrill*  
An introduction to Ugaritic grammar, with reading and analysis of selected poetic texts that have special bearing on the literature and thought of Old Testament Israel. *2 hours.*
- OT2035 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions**  
*Taylor*  
Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions, with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. *2 hours.*
- OT2040 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums**  
*Taylor*  
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. *Prerequisite:* OT325 Biblical Aramaic. *3 hours.*

- OT2045 Introduction to Syriac**  
*Taylor*  
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. *Prerequisite:* OT325 Biblical Aramaic. *3 hours.*
- OT2050 Readings in Syriac Literature**  
*Taylor*  
Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* OT2045 Introduction to Syriac. *3 hours.*
- OT2055 Introduction to Coptic**  
*Taylor*  
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax for the Sahidic dialect of the Coptic language. The course will provide experience in translation and analysis of selected Coptic texts, introduction to the major scholarly tools available for Coptic research, and discussion of the relevance of Coptic studies for biblical and theological research. *3 hours.*
- OT2060 Seminar on Ancient Near Eastern Literature**  
*Johnston, Hilber, Webster*  
A seminar introducing the various genres of ancient Near Eastern literature in their cultural setting, with relevant application to understanding Old Testament literature and theology. *3 hours.*

### DIRECTED STUDIES

- OT9002 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. *1–4 hours.*

## New Testament Studies Concentration

The purpose of the New Testament Studies concentration is to equip students to do scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, a New Testament Studies concentration requires 6 hours of New Testament courses (NT1001 and NT1002), 3 hours of dissertation research in New Testament Studies, and 17 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

### REQUIRED COURSES

#### NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism

*The Department*

A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics. 3 hours.

#### NT1002 New Testament Theology

*The Department*

An examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for those with a New Testament Studies concentration. *Prerequisite:* 10 hours completed in the Ph.D. program or consent of the department. 3 hours.

#### NT1008 New Testament Dissertation

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. 3 hours.

#### NT1009 New Testament Dissertation Continuation

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.

### ELECTIVE COURSES

#### NT2005 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism

*Wallace*

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on examination of manuscripts and analysis of competing text-critical theories. 3 hours.

#### NT2007 New Testament, Canon, and Early Christianity

*Bingham and Bock*

A consideration of the establishment of the New Testament in the early church and the question of orthodoxy and heresy in those centuries. Attention will be given to the use of the New Testament in the first four centuries, the role of extra-biblical texts, and the nature of Christianity in the early centuries. Taught in conjunction with the Theological Studies department; also may be credited in that department. 3 hours.

#### NT2010 The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark

*Lowery*

A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion. 3 hours.

#### NT2012 Seminar on the Historical Jesus

*Bock*

An examination of method and approaches related to the Historical Jesus study so that the student can interact at a technical level on the topic. Particular attention will be given to the Third Quest, major recent treatments, and discussion of key events in Jesus' ministry. 3 hours.

#### NT2015 The Synoptic Gospels

*Burer*

A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism. 3 hours.

#### NT2020 Seminar on the Theology of Paul

*Grassmick, Smith*

A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology. 3 hours.

#### NT2025 The Theology of the General Epistles

*Fanning*

A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles. 3 hours.

#### NT2030 Seminar on the Gospel and Epistles of John

*Harris*

An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the Gospel and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages, emphasizing the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament. 3 hours.

#### NT2035 Seminar on Apocalyptic Genre

*The Department*

An examination of apocalyptic literature in its historical-literary context, with consideration given to texts from early Judaism and the Old and New Testaments. 3 hours.

### DIRECTED STUDIES

#### NT9001 Teaching the New Testament

*The Department*

A student internship, supervised by a departmental professor, in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. The student teaches at least one session of a Th.M. course under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level. 2 hours.

#### NT9002 Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament

*The Department*

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. 1-4 hours.

### Bible Exposition Concentration

The purpose of the Bible Exposition concentration is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, and to equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching and evaluating historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, a Bible Exposition concentration requires 5 hours of Bible Exposition courses (BE1001 and BE1002), 3 hours of dissertation research in Bible Exposition, and 18 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies and one in New Testament Studies. Normally a Bible Exposition major in the Ph.D. program would not select his or her Old Testament electives from a Semitic language course other than Hebrew. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

### REQUIRED COURSES

#### BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books

*Allen*

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. *Enrollment requires consent of the professor.* 3 hours.

#### BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books

*Pentecost*

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. *Enrollment requires consent of the professor.* 2 hours.

#### BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. 3 hours.

#### BE1009 Bible Exposition Dissertation Continuation

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.

### ELECTIVE COURSES

#### BE2006 Seminar on Torah and the Former Prophets

*Allen*

A study of the Books of Genesis through Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings, with emphasis on historical, geographical, and archaeological issues, interpretive issues, and biblical theology issues, including covenant and prophetic interpretations. 3 hours.

- BE2011 Seminar on the Latter Prophets**  
*Bramer*  
A study of the Books of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the 12 minor prophets, with emphasis on historical and cultural setting, genre, the prophets' use of the biblical covenants, and messianic prophecy. *3 hours.*
- BE2016 Seminar on the Writings**  
*Heater*  
A study of Psalms, the Wisdom books (Job and Proverbs), the Megilloth (Song of Songs, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, and Esther), Ezra, Nehemiah, Chronicles, and Daniel, with emphasis on historical and geographical settings, poetic traditions in the ancient Near East and use in the Hebrew Bible, genre and its relation to hermeneutical issues, and messianic prophecy. *3 hours.*
- BE2021 Seminar on the Gospels and Acts**  
*E. Johnson*  
A study of the four Gospels and Acts, with emphasis on genre and selected biblical issues such as the kingdom, the gospel message, transitional issues, and eschatology. *3 hours.*
- BE2026 Seminar on the Pauline Epistles**  
*Allman*  
A study of Romans through Philemon, with emphasis on historical backgrounds, the role of culture in interpretation, theological themes, and application. *3 hours.*
- BE2031 Seminar on the General Epistles and Revelation**  
*Toussaint*  
A study of Hebrews through Revelation, with emphasis on authorship, purpose, genre, interpretative problems, and prophecy. *3 hours.*
- BE9001 Teaching Bible Exposition**  
*The Department*  
Students pursuing ministry in teaching Bible courses at the college or seminary level participate in an internship with department faculty, receiving instruction in all aspects of teaching Bible Exposition courses and teaching at least one session of a master's-level course. *2 hours.*
- BE9002 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. *1-4 hours.*

## PH.D. IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES (STAGE 2)

This program requires 35 hours of course work, including 22 hours of required courses, 3 hours of dissertation research in Theological Studies, and 10 hours of electives taken in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

### REQUIRED COURSES

- BS1004 Research Procedures**  
*Taylor*  
This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. *1 hour.*
- TS1001 Seminar on Hermeneutics and Historiography**  
*The Division*  
A critical study of historiographical research and issues in modern hermeneutics. *3 hours.*
- TS1002 Seminar on Theological Method**  
*The Division*  
A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. *Prerequisite:* TS1001 Seminar on Hermeneutics and Historiography. *3 hours.*
- TS1003 Seminar on Modern Theology and Theologians**  
*The Division*  
A critical study of contemporary theologians and trends in theology. *3 hours.*
- TS1004 Seminar on American Evangelicalism**  
*The Division*  
A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism in America. *3 hours.*
- TS1005 Seminar on the History of Biblical Interpretation**  
*The Division*  
A study of exegetical and hermeneutical approaches to the Scriptures from the Patristic through the Modern era. *3 hours.*
- TS1006 Seminar on the History of Doctrine**  
*The Division*  
A study of the historical development of Christian doctrines from the Patristic through the Modern era. *3 hours.*
- TS1007 Seminar on Theological Systems**  
*The Division*  
A critical study of several standard theological systems and their construction. *3 hours.*

- TS1008 Theological Studies Dissertation**  
*The Division*  
Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Theological Studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. *3 hours.*
- TS1009 Theological Studies Dissertation Continuation**  
*The Division*  
The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

- TS2005 Seminar in Systematic Theology**  
*The Division*  
A critical study of a doctrinal area such as Trinitarianism, Christology, anthropology, ecclesiology, or eschatology. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. *3 hours.*
- TS2010 Seminar in Historical Theology**  
*The Division*  
A critical study of a selected period, figure, or theme in the history of Christian thought. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. *3 hours.*
- TS9002 Independent Doctoral Study in Theology**  
*The Division*  
Independent research on an approved topic, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. *1-4 hours.*

### ADDITIONAL DOCTORAL COURSE

Students may select the following course as one of their free electives in either the Biblical Studies or Theological Studies division.

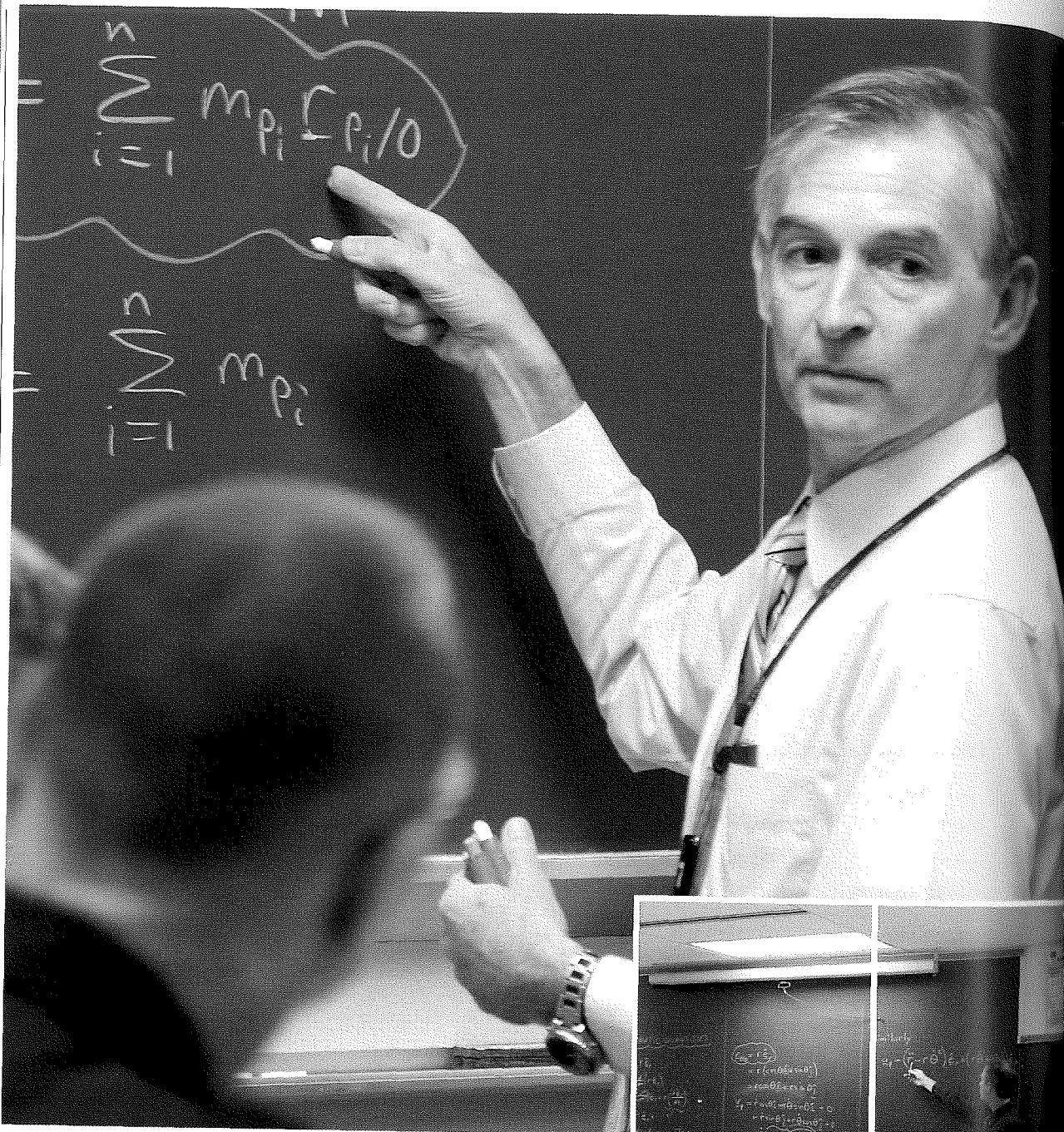
- CE2005 Seminar on Christian Higher Education**  
*Thames*  
A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries at the beginning of the twenty-first century, with attention to administration and teaching in those schools. *2 hours.*

### NONCREDIT ELECTIVE COURSES

- TF1000 Reading Theological French**  
*Burer*  
This course is a noncredit course in reading theological French, designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the Ph.D. requirement for ability in French. This is not a course in conversational French, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation occasionally will be covered as an aid to study and memorization. *2 hours.*
- TG1000 Reading Theological German**  
*Harris*  
This course is a noncredit course in reading theological German, designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the Ph.D. requirements for ability in German. This is not a course in conversational German, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation occasionally will be covered as an aid to study and memorization. *2 hours.*
- TL1000 Reading Theological Latin**  
*Allman*  
This course is a noncredit course in reading theological Latin, designed to enable students to use resources in Latin for their research. At the discretion of the Ph.D. Studies Committee, this course may substitute for either TF1000 Reading Theological French or TG1000 Reading Theological German if dissertation research requires a heavy use of Latin resources. *2 hours.*

# DAVID HAMPTON

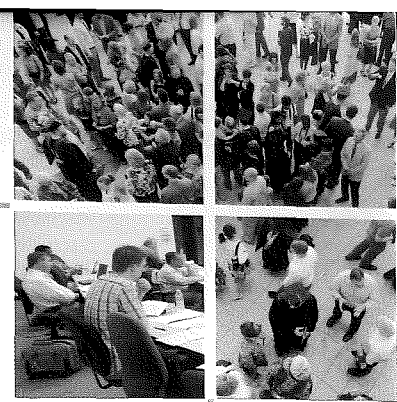
PROFESSOR OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, WEST POINT (TH.M. 1988)



"I **want** to be in a **strategic** place where I can **impact** **people** who are going to **be** **strategic**."

—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see his story.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS



DTS is a member of the **Institute of Theological Studies (ITS)**, a cooperative program of several evangelical seminaries. Courses based on lectures by biblical scholars are offered in CD-ROM format. Course credit in independent study may be earned by students who enroll in the courses, listen to audio recordings, and complete the requirements stipulated in the syllabi. ITS courses can be used toward unrestricted electives in a degree program. Substitution of selected ITS courses for required courses in a degree program is only allowed in exceptional circumstances with Credits Committee approval.

For more information contact the External Studies office by phone (800-DTS-WORD [800-387-9673], ext. 3781), by email ([external\\_studies@dts.edu](mailto:external_studies@dts.edu)), or by visiting the Seminary's website ([www.dts.edu](http://www.dts.edu)).

The following courses are presently available.

### OLD TESTAMENT

#### 10T505 **The Book of Psalms**

*Bruce K. Waltke*

An introduction to the Book of Psalms, with emphasis on the principles of exegesis of the hymnic literature and the application of these principles in selected portions. Attention is given to the various forms of psalms, their setting within the historical experience of Israel, and their application today within the church. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. *2 hours.*

#### 10T506 **Understanding the Old Testament**

*Bruce K. Waltke*

A survey of the history of salvation in the Old Testament as it relates to Old Testament theology, that is, the establishment of God's kingdom on earth. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. *3 hours.*

#### 10T507 **The Book of Proverbs**

*Bruce K. Waltke*

An exegetical study of the Book of Proverbs in both its cultural and historical setting and its literary setting, with attention to critical and hermeneutical problems. To get full benefit from the course, a knowledge of Hebrew is required. *3 hours.*

#### 10T509 **The Christian and Old Testament Theology**

*Walter C. Kaiser*

A biblical and theological study of the foundational theology applied by the Old Testament for the New Testament and the Christian church. Included are the topics of saving faith, the people of God, the role of the Law of God, the worship of God, the doctrine of the Atonement, the relationship between the Law and wisdom theology, the kingdom of God, the Messiah, the inclusion of the Gentiles, the theology of the Holy Spirit, and the preparation of the New Covenant. *3 hours.*

### NEW TESTAMENT

#### INT501 **The Sermon on the Mount**

*John R. W. Stott*

The course is an exposition of Jesus' Sermon on the Mount in Matthew 5–7. The emphasis is on the distinctive character that is expected of the Christian and on the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ. The course emphasizes the practical and spiritual applications of the Sermon on the Mount and the theological issues and historical interpretations of that passage. *2 hours.*

#### INT502 **The Pastoral Epistles**

*John R. W. Stott*

An expository and exegetical study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with emphasis on their exegetical and interpretive problems and their theology and practical relevance for society and the church, especially church leadership. One syllabus requires a knowledge of Greek with the careful use of the specified commentaries. A separate syllabus for the course does not require Greek. *3 hours.*

INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

**INT504 The Gospels/Life of Christ**

*Terry C. Hulbert*

A chronological, synthetic study of the four Gospel records, emphasizing the time, place, circumstances, and persons involved in the events of our Lord's ministry, with a view to a fuller understanding of the significance of His words and works. *3 hours.*

**INT505 The Parables of Jesus**

*Craig L. Blomberg*

Methods of interpreting Jesus' parables are surveyed and then an eclectic model, drawing on the best insights of each parable, is applied to some of the major narrative parables in the Gospels. Conclusions are drawn concerning the theology and significance of this portion of Jesus' teaching. *2 hours.*

**INT506 The Gospel of Luke**

*Darrell L. Bock*

An examination of the Gospel of Luke, with concentration on its message and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. *3 hours.*

**INT507 The Acts of the Apostles**

*Darrell L. Bock*

An exegetical examination of Acts, with concentration on the biblical theology of the book, the historical background of events, and the theological emphasis of the speeches. Special attention is given to the relationship between the church and Israel in the early church era. *3 hours.*

**CHURCH HISTORY**

**ICH503 The History of Christianity in America**

*John D. Hannah*

A study of the Protestant churches in America from colonial beginnings to the present, with emphasis on numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. *3 hours.*

**ICH510 The History of the Charismatic Movement**

*John D. Hannah*

A historical and theological study of the origins and developments within the Classical Pentecostal, Charismatic Renewalist, and Restoration movements, with emphasis on theological backgrounds and trends. *3 hours.*

**GENERAL MINISTRY STUDIES**

**IMT501 Spiritual Formation: The Corporate Dimensions of Spirituality**

*John R. Lillis*

An investigation into the meaning of biblical Christianity and its relationship to faith and practice within contemporary cultural contexts. Special attention is given to the corporate dimensions of spirituality and spiritual formation as defined in the New Testament. Those historical and cultural factors that have led to the privatization of Christianity are analyzed and discussed. A paradigm of spiritual growth and maturity, which focuses on the assembly rather than the individual, is developed. *3 hours.*

**IMT502 The Role of Women in Ministry**

*Lucy L. Mabery-Foster*

A study of ministry to and by women, including biblical foundations for roles of women in the home, church, and society. The course includes principles for evangelizing, discipling, and counseling women and is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of women's ministries. *3 hours.*

**CHRISTIAN EDUCATION**

**ICE501 Church Leadership and Administration**

*Kenneth O. Gangel*

A course designed to develop leadership potential in students and to give them a familiarity with the various elements of the administrative process, including setting and achieving goals, organization, delegation, human relations, group dynamics, supervision, and the training of other leaders. Though the principles are universal, the focus of the course is the Christian organization, particularly the local church. *2 hours.*

**ICE502 Interpersonal Relations and Conflict Management in Church and Christian Organizations**

*Samuel L. Canine and Kenneth O. Gangel*

An examination of the process of interpersonal communication and conflict management in relationships within Christian organizations, with attention to communication models, self-concept, nonverbal messages, stress, and strategies that will assist Christian leaders in developing skills in interpersonal communication and the productive use of conflict. *2 hours.*

**ICE503 Advanced Leadership and Administration**

*Kenneth O. Gangel*

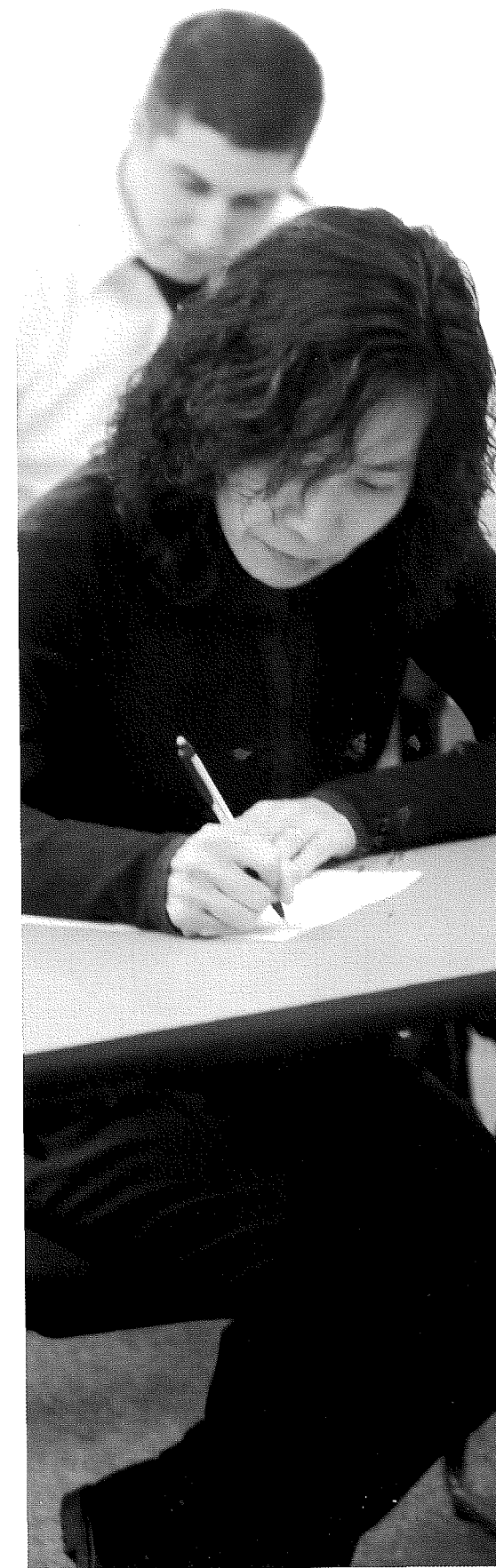
A study of the biblical foundation and practical functions of administrative leadership in churches and Christian organizations. *2 hours.*

**WORLD MISSIONS**

**IWM501 Introduction to World Christian Missions**

*William D. Taylor*

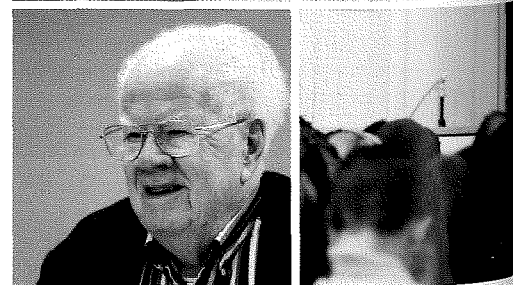
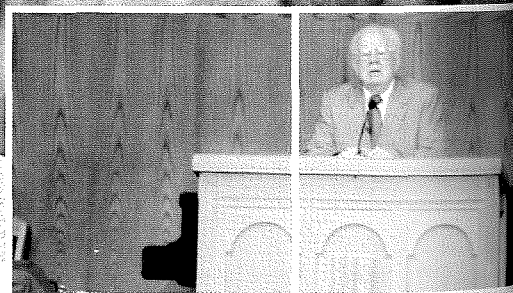
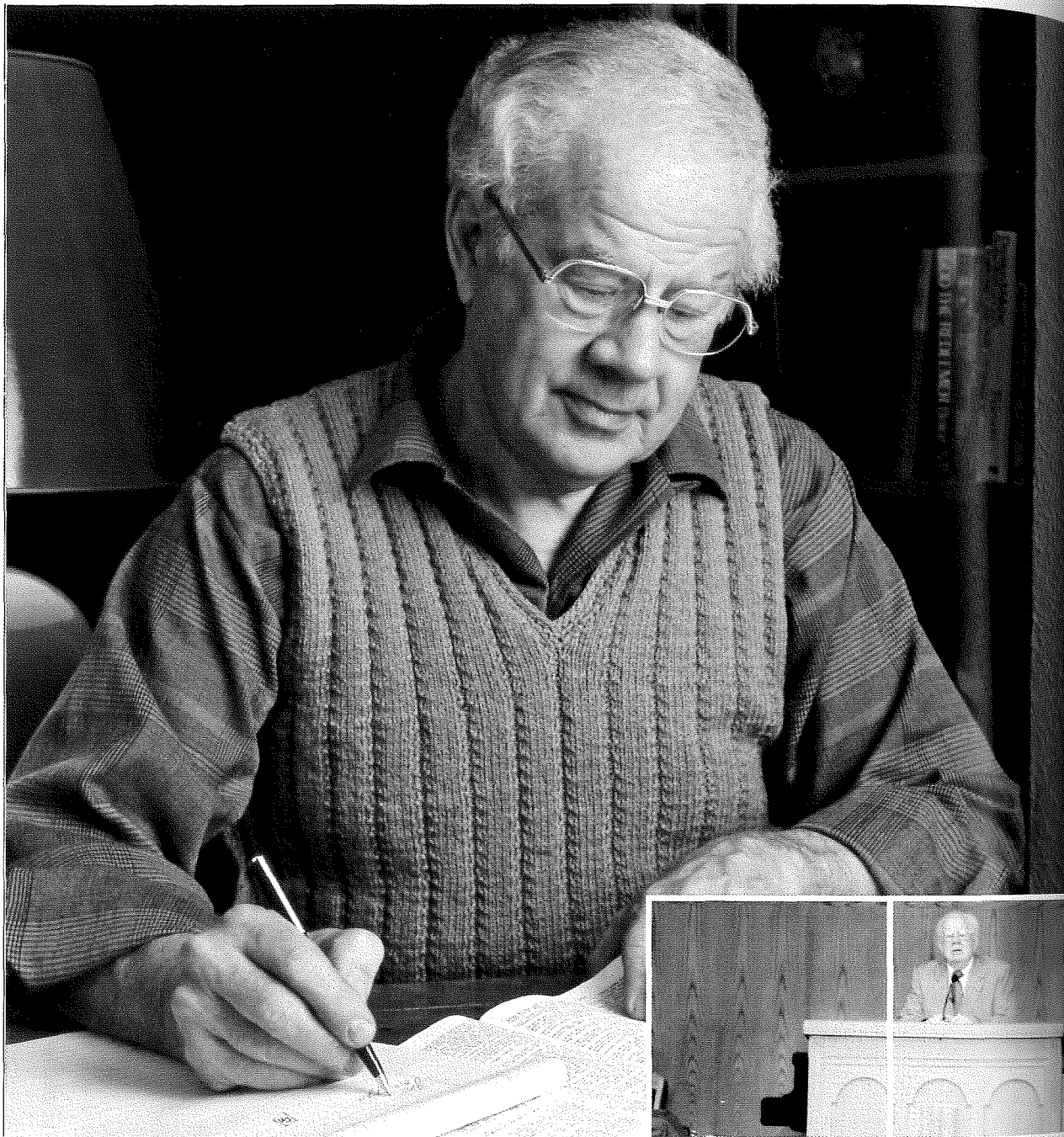
An introductory survey of the theology, history, culture, politics, and methods of the Christian mission, with special emphasis on recent developments, crucial issues and future trends, and a study of missions in the local church. *3 hours.*





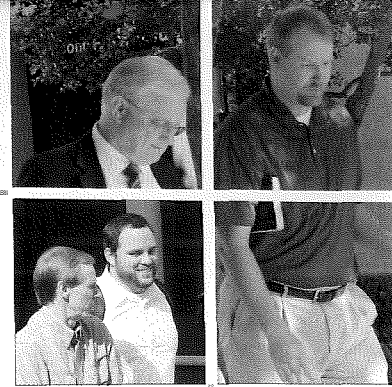
# J. DWIGHT PENTECOST

DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR EMERITUS, DTS (TH.M. 1941, TH.D. 1956)



"If you took a **map** of the **world**, you would be hard pressed to **find** a country where I'm not **preaching** at least **once** a week **through** one of our **grads.**" —Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to hear his story.

## FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION



|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| FACULTY                      | 160 |
| FACULTY PUBLICATIONS         | 178 |
| FACULTY AWARDS               | 186 |
| ADMINISTRATION               | 188 |
| BOARD OF INCORPORATE MEMBERS | 190 |
| DOCTRINAL STATEMENT          | 193 |
| ANNUAL LECTURESHIP           | 198 |
| STUDENT AWARDS               | 200 |
| SCHOLARSHIPS                 | 203 |
| STUDENT SUMMARY              | 208 |
| ACADEMIC CALENDAR            | 212 |

### TABLE OF CONTENTS



# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## FACULTY

### THE FACULTY

The greatest asset of a seminary is its faculty members because they translate the school's philosophy into meaningful content in the classroom. DTS faculty devote much of their time to teaching, are current in their studies, and publish an impressive number of books and articles for theological journals and Christian magazines.

### RESIDENT FACULTY, DALLAS CAMPUS

\* Indicates when full-time faculty service began

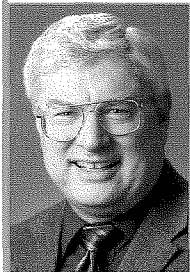


RONALD B. ALLEN

#### RONALD B. ALLEN

Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, 1995–.\*  
Diploma, California Lutheran Bible School, 1960; B.A., California State University at Los Angeles, 1964;  
Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; Th.D., 1973; D.D., Rocky Mountain Bible College and Seminary, 2009.

In addition to his teaching responsibilities at DTS, Dr. Allen preaches in churches across the country, speaks at Bible conferences, regularly leads study tours in Israel, Turkey, and Greece, and has been a biblical and theological consultant for *Maranatha! Music*. He has written a dozen books, was one of the senior editors for *The New King James Version*, Old Testament, and was the Old Testament editor for both *The Nelson Study Bible* and *The Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary*. Aside from his academic pursuits, Dr. Allen loves to ride his bicycle—the one that fits into his suitcase.

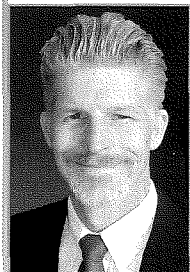


JAMES E. ALLMAN

#### JAMES E. ALLMAN

Professor of Bible Exposition, 2000–.  
B.A., University of Oklahoma, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Th.D., 1984.

Dr. Allman was professor at Crichton College for 18 years before joining the DTS faculty. Since 1987 he has been a visiting lecturer in Australia, Ukraine, and India, and also has conducted missions trips in those nations and in Siberia. He served as a translator for many of the psalms in the *Holman Christian Standard Bible*. Dr. Allman has written articles for *Life and Work Directions* for the Baptist Sunday School Board, and his iTunes library includes volumes of classical music, one of his great passions.



VICTOR D. ANDERSON

#### VICTOR D. ANDERSON

Chair and Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 2006–.  
B.S., Michigan State University at Lansing, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; Ph.D., Intercultural Education, Biola University, 2008.

Dr. Anderson, a 15-year missionary with SIM in Ethiopia, was also academic dean and professor of Old Testament and homiletics at the Evangelical Theological College and a teaching elder of the International Evangelical Church. He recently served as adjunct professor in Christian ministries and leadership development at the Talbot School of Theology in La Mirada, California. He and his wife, Cindy, have two children. As associate missionaries with SIM, they continue to minister in cross-cultural contexts.



MARK L. BAILEY

#### MARK L. BAILEY

Professor of Bible Exposition, President, 1985–.  
A.A., Maricopa Technical College, 1970; B.A., Southwestern College, 1972; M.Div., Western Seminary, 1975; Th.M., 1977; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997; D.D., Dallas Baptist University, 2006.

Dr. Bailey assumed the Seminary's presidency after years of service as both a professor and the vice president for Academic Affairs as well as his various roles as pastor in the local church. He was a seminar instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries for 20 years and is in demand for Bible conferences and other preaching engagements. His overseas ministries have included Venezuela, Argentina, Hungary, and China. He is also a regular tour leader in the lands of the Bible, including Israel, Jordan, Egypt, Turkey, Greece, and Rome.

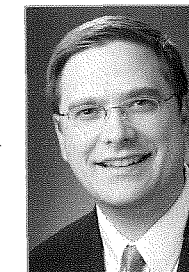
# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## FACULTY

#### D. SCOTT BARFOOT

Director of Doctor of Ministry Studies, 2008–.  
B.A., Atlantic Baptist University, 1994; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; Ph.D., Regent University, 2007.

Dr. Barfoot aspires to equip and empower global executive, pastoral, and educational ministry leaders who impact the next generation for the cause of Christ. Having served in a variety of pastoral leadership capacities in rural Canadian and suburban Asian and American churches in Canada and the United States since 1992, he has a special heart for leadership development in the local church. His most recent research examined the cultivation and breakdown of interpersonal trust between pastors and lay leaders from churches throughout the United States, Canada, and the Philippines. He and his wife, Debbie, have three children, David, Joel, and Karissa.

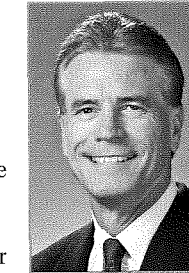


D. SCOTT BARFOOT

#### C. GARY BARNES

Professor of Biblical Counseling, 1997–.  
B.S., Cornell University, 1977; M.S., Mankato State University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983;  
Ed.M., Columbia University, 1991; Ph.D., 1995.

Dr. Barnes is an ordained minister and a licensed psychologist who specializes in marriage and family research, counseling, and training. After graduating from DTS he served as an assistant pastor for seven years. While in the New York area he was a research project coordinator at NYU Medical Center's Family Studies Clinic and later completed a two-year postdoctoral fellowship through Parkland Hospital (Dallas) and the Child Guidance Clinics of Dallas and Texoma. Dr. Barnes also loves biking and often competes in extended road races.

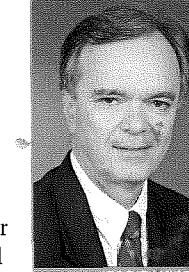


C. GARY BARNES

#### CHARLES P. BAYLIS

Professor of Bible Exposition, 1994–.  
B.S.E., University of Michigan, 1970; M.B.A., Eastern Michigan University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985;  
Th.D., 1989.

Dr. Baylis specializes in the biblical narrative and literary studies. Dr. Baylis has been a Bible study teacher in many different contexts in addition to being an adjunct professor for the Word of Life Bible Institute. He has written a number of articles for journals and periodicals. Dr. Baylis greatly enjoys spending time with his family and in his off hours he can be found with his wife, Sharon, and their three children.

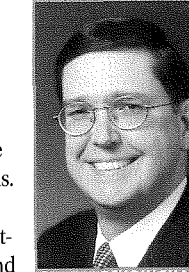


CHARLES P. BAYLIS

#### D. JEFFREY BINGHAM

Chair and Professor of Theological Studies, 1996–2002; 2003–.  
B.B.A., New Mexico State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; Ph.D., 1995.

Dr. Bingham specializes in the study of early Christianity. He has written extensively on the early Christian church and his articles and essays have appeared in leading literary journals. Before joining the faculty of DTS he pastored a church in West Texas and taught at several Christian colleges. He also has served as assistant dean for theological studies at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Don't let Dr. Bingham's 6'7" frame intimidate you. He and his wife, Pamela, have a 10"-tall dog, Gracie. Not your typical theologian, Dr. Bingham also has a passion for deep-sea fishing.



D. JEFFREY BINGHAM

#### JOSHUA J. BLEEKER

Director of Admissions, 2008–.  
B.S., Kansas State University, 1999; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004.

After graduating in 2004 with his Th.M. in Systematic Theology, Mr. Bleeker joined Team Admissions full-time and was appointed Director of Admissions in 2007. Since his passion for God's Word and love for DTS come together in his role, he describes his position as "the best job in the world." Mr. Bleeker has published book reviews in *Books and Culture* (online edition) and *Bibliotheca Sacra*, and enjoys studying theology and culture. Photography, music (making and appreciating), and baking (savory and sweet) fill his free time. He and his wife, Eva, enjoy hiking, walking their dog, Ransom, and cheering on the Kansas State Wildcats.



JOSHUA J. BLEEKER

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

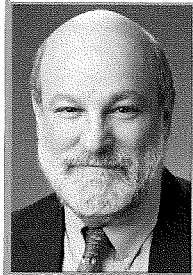
## FACULTY



**DOUGLAS K. BLOUNT**

*Professor of Theological Studies, 2008–.*  
B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., 1988; M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1991; Ph.D., 1998.

Prior to joining the faculty of DTS, Dr. Blount served on the faculties of Criswell College and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. His passions include helping students both to think Christianly and to grow in their commitment to that faith *once for all delivered over to the saints*. He and his wife, Andrea, have two children, Katie and Andrew.



**DARRELL L. BOCK**

**DARRELL L. BOCK**

*Research Professor of New Testament Studies, Professor of Spiritual Development and Culture, 1982–.*  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1983; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.

Dr. Bock has earned international recognition as a Humboldt Scholar (Tübingen University in Germany) and for his work in Luke-Acts and in Jesus' examination before the Jews, as well as with messianic Jewish ministries. He was president of the Evangelical Theological Society (ETS) for 2000–2001, and serves as editor-at-large for *Christianity Today*. His articles appear in leading journals and periodicals, including many secular publications such as the *Los Angeles Times* and the *Dallas Morning News*. He has been a New York Times best-selling author in nonfiction, and is elder emeritus at Trinity Fellowship Church in Dallas. When traveling overseas, he will tune into the current game involving his favorite teams from Houston—live—even in the wee hours of the morning. He is a proud father of two daughters and a son, and also a grandfather.



**STEPHEN J. BRAMER**

**STEPHEN J. BRAMER**

*Chair and Professor of Bible Exposition, 1997–.*  
B.Th., Tyndale University College, 1976; B.A., University of Waterloo, 1978; M.Div., Tyndale Seminary, 1980; Th.M., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1982; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.

Dr. Bramer taught for 16 years at Briercrest Bible College and at Briercrest Biblical Seminary in Saskatchewan, Canada, before joining the faculty of DTS. He also has enjoyed a variety of other ministries such as teaching elder, youth pastor, and pulpit supply throughout Canada and the United States. He serves as an adjunct professor for Word of Life Bible Institute, Hungary; Montana Wilderness School of the Bible; as well as at the Jordan Evangelical Theological Seminary (JETS) in Jordan. He is a teaching pastor at Waterbrook Bible Fellowship, and travels yearly to Israel and Jordan.

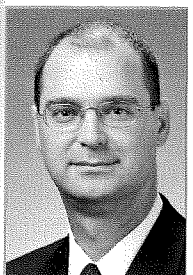


**G. WILLIAM BRYAN**

**G. WILLIAM BRYAN**

*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries, Chaplain, 1985–.*  
B.A., Wheaton College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; M.Ed., Central University of Oklahoma, 1968.

Chaplain Bryan has ministered for over 50 years in a variety of pastoral areas, including senior and associate pastor, youth director, and minister of youth, music, and education. He also has devoted many years to Bible conferences and Christian conference centers where he has been speaker, worship leader, board member, and chairman. He has ministered in the Caribbean and Latin America and has led four trips to the Holy Land. When you see him play his trumpet in chapel, don't be concerned when his face turns beet red. Doctors have assured us that no permanent damage is occurring.

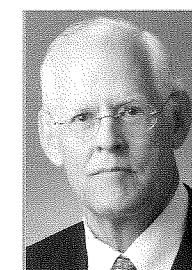


**MICHAEL H. BURER**

**MICHAEL H. BURER**

*Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies, 2004–.*  
B.Mus., University of Georgia, 1993; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; Ph.D., 2004.

Before beginning his faculty service Dr. Burer was involved heavily in biblical studies. For the past several years he has worked with Bible.org as an editor and assistant project director for the *NET Bible*. He was also instrumental in the completion of the *New English Translation-Novum Testamentum Graece* diglot, published jointly by Bible.org and the Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft of Stuttgart, Germany. An ordained minister, Dr. Burer is active in his local church and has ministered frequently in France. His research and teaching interests include Greek language and exegesis, the Gospels, and Jesus studies.



**J. LANIER BURNS**

**J. LANIER BURNS**

*Senior Professor of Systematic Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies, 1982–.*  
B.A., Davidson College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Th.D., 1979; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1993; Postdoctoral research, Harvard University, 2001.

Dr. Burns is actively involved in Christian and secular organizations and devotes time to Bible conferences, evangelistic crusades, pastoral leadership training, and administration. He was a participant in the Oxford University Round Table in 2007 and 2009. His research interests include Trinitarianism, anthropology, sin, eschatology, science and theology, Catholicism, world religions, and issues in social justice. For over 30 years he has served as president of the Asian Christian Academy in Bangalore, India. On top of that, Dr. Burns is a killer racquetball player.



**SAMUEL P. C. CHIA**

**SAMUEL P. C. CHIA**

*Director for Chinese Online Education, 2008–.*  
B.S., University of Alberta, 1986; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D., 2003.

Dr. Chia has been teaching in higher education for almost ten years. He regularly teaches classes related to a variety of New Testament topics and issues and has served as a lecturer, assistant professor, or adjunct professor at seminaries in Hong Kong, Taiwan, and the United States. After acting as an adjunct professor for the Chinese Online program at DTS in 2006, Dr. Chia became the Director for Chinese Online Education in 2008. Dr. Chia and his wife have one son.

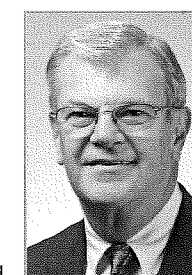


**ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.**

**ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.**

*Chair and Professor of Old Testament Studies, 1981–.*  
B.A., Syracuse University, 1973; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.M., 1978; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

While Dr. Chisholm enjoys teaching the full breadth of Old Testament Studies, he takes special delight in the major and minor prophets. Dr. Chisholm has published *Handbook on the Prophets* and *A Workbook for Intermediate Hebrew*. He was the translation consultant for the *International Children's Bible* and for *The Everyday Bible*, and is senior Old Testament editor for the *NET Bible*. Any discussion with Dr. Chisholm on the Old Testament, however, can be quickly sidetracked when mentioning the New York Yankees or Syracuse Orangemen, teams which probably do not have a greater fan outside the state of New York, much to the chagrin of his colleagues.

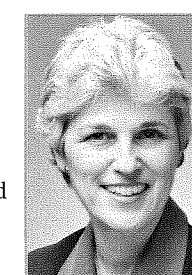


**THOMAS L. CONSTABLE**

**THOMAS L. CONSTABLE**

*Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, 1966–.*  
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1960; B.A., Wheaton College, 1962; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.D., 1969.

Dr. Constable is the founder of DTS's Field Education department (1970) and the Lay Institute (1973), both of which he directed for many years. He also directed the D.Min. program and chaired the Bible Exposition department for many years. He has ministered in nearly three dozen countries and written commentaries on every book of the Bible. Dr. Constable also founded a church, pastored it for 12 years, and has served as one of its elders for more than 30 years.



**DORIAN G. COOVER-COX**

**DORIAN G. COOVER-COX**

*Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies, 2001–.*  
B.A., Wheaton College, 1975; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; Th.M., 1988; Ph.D., 2001.

Dr. Coover-Cox has been a part of DTS for more than 20 years as a student, a teacher, and associate editor for *Bibliotheca Sacra*. Originally she came to the Seminary to become a better editor; she found, however, that what she enjoys most about editing is helping people learn. While still an editor, she has found her niche in the classroom as well, encouraging students as they learn Hebrew. She has a special interest in the Book of Exodus.

## FACULTY

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## FACULTY



CHARLES W. DICKENS

### CHARLES W. DICKENS

*Chair and Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling, 2003–.*  
B.S., Texas Wesleyan University, 1991; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1993; Ph.D., 1995.

Prior to joining the faculty, Dr. Dickens served as an associate pastor in the areas of marriage ministry and counseling. He has previously served on the faculty of Biola University and has taught seminary and graduate-level courses internationally in Austria, Hong Kong, and Sri Lanka. Dr. Dickens is professionally active in the Christian Association of Psychological Studies and The Association of Marriage and Family Ministries and also serves as a contributing editor for the *Journal of Psychology and Theology*. He is married to Rebecca and they have two children: Joshua and Jillian. At 6'8" Dr. Dickens loves to play basketball, and will gladly dunk a basketball right over your head—in a very gentle, loving way of course.

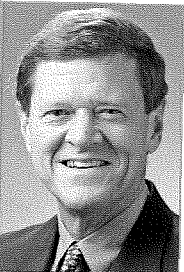


SUE G. EDWARDS

### SUE G. EDWARDS

*Assistant Professor of Christian Education, 2005–.*  
B.A., Trinity University, 1969; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; D.Min., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2004.

Dr. Edwards's heartbeat is to reinforce ministry partnerships between men and women, which strengthen church and parachurch organizations locally and worldwide. She has 35 years of experience in Christian education and Bible teaching, directing women's ministry, retreat and conference speaking, training teams and teachers, overseeing staff, and writing curriculum. As former pastor to women at her local church she experienced healthy men and women partnerships on staff, and her passion is to pass on what she has learned. Married to David, she especially enjoys romping with their five grandchildren. Dr. Edwards's research and teaching interests include women's epistemologies and leadership styles.



BUIST M. FANNING III

### BUIST M. FANNING III

*Chair and Professor of New Testament Studies, 1974–.*  
B.A., College of Charleston, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; D.Phil., Oxford University, 1987.

Buist Fanning has taught at DTS for more than 35 years, while serving also in various leadership positions at his local church and in teaching Christian workers in 10 foreign countries. His passion is to know God and make Him known around the world and to see people transformed by the message of the Bible. His major teaching duties and research interests are New Testament Greek syntax and discourse analysis; New Testament criticism and backgrounds; and exegesis and theology of Romans, Pastoral Epistles, Hebrews, James, Peter, Jude, and Revelation.

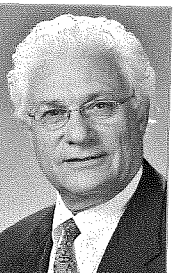


JOSEPH D. FANTIN

### JOSEPH D. FANTIN

*Associate Professor of New Testament Studies, 2003–.*  
B.A., Eastern Michigan University, 1986; M.A., Michigan State University, 1988; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995; Ph.D., 2003, Ph.D. University of Sheffield, 2007.

Dr. Fantin believes an accurate understanding of God's Word will enable the believer to grow in his or her relationship with Christ, to love God and others, to bring Christ's love to a lost world, to build up the church, and, most importantly, to glorify God. He is committed to teaching exegetical method in order to help students understand, apply, and teach the Bible in order to achieve these goals. His research interests include the prison epistles, the first-century world, Greek, linguistics, and relevance theory. He and his wife, Robin, have two children: Jillian and David.



ROBERT J. GARIPPA

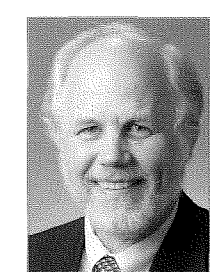
### ROBERT J. GARIPPA

*Vice President for Student Services, Dean of Students, 2000–.*  
B.A., Columbia International University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; D.Min., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1994.

Dr. Garippa is uniquely fitted for his role as dean of students with over 30 years of pastoral and administrative experience. He is married to Elainadel, daughter of Wycliffe Bible Translators founder Dr. W. Cameron Townsend. Dr. Garippa and Elainadel enjoy a warm family life with their seven children and eight grandchildren. He has ministered in Hong Kong, Italy, Mexico, the Philippines, and Taiwan. "Papa G," as he is affectionately known, has east-coast Italian roots and makes an amazing pizza.

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## FACULTY

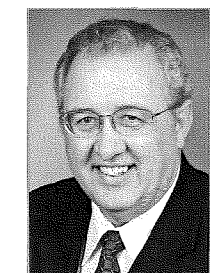


REG GRANT

### REG GRANT

*Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 1982–.*  
B.A., Texas Tech University, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Th.D., 1988.

Dr. Grant enjoys teaching courses in homiletics, drama, voice, creative writing, and creative radio production. He also serves on the advisory boards for Insight for Living and Enclave. Dr. Grant has coauthored several books and has written, produced, and acted for radio, television, theater, and film. Dr. Grant is married to Lauren and they have three grown children. Reg loves to spend time on his ranch near San Antonio. You'd never know it from his cultured personality, but this guy can "cowboy up" right quick.

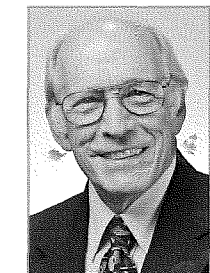


JOHN D. GRASSMICK

### JOHN D. GRASSMICK

*Professor of New Testament Studies, Vice President for Academic Affairs, Academic Dean, 1974–.*  
Diploma, Prairie Bible Institute, 1966; B.A., Seattle Pacific College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; Ph.D., University of Glasgow, 2000.

Throughout more than 35 years of teaching New Testament courses at DTS, Dr. Grassmick also has served in various leadership and teaching roles in his local church. Thus he brings a rich background of pastor-teacher experience to the classroom and academic administration. He holds membership in two professional societies and has traveled to western Canada, Europe, and Israel. His research interests are biblical hermeneutics, Pauline theology, and Christian spirituality. His wife, Karen, serves on the administrative staff of the Seminary. They have four children and eight grandchildren.

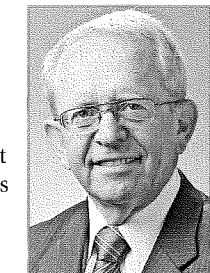


KENNETH G. HANNA

### KENNETH G. HANNA

*Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, Director of External Studies, 2002–.*  
B.A., Bryan College, 1957; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1961; Th.D., 1964; D.H.L., Bryan College, 2007.

A veteran Bible professor, Dr. Hanna has taught at six institutions and served as president of two. He served as vice-president and dean of education at Moody Bible Institute and has been a regular teacher on several online programs such as *Radio School of the Bible* and *Bryan Life*. He has had numerous articles published in periodicals and in the *Christian Life Bible*. His service and leadership have included many board chairmanships, including the Association of Canadian Bible Colleges, the Evangelical Theological Society of Canada, and the Evangelical Pastors' Fellowship.



JOHN D. HANNAH

### JOHN D. HANNAH

*Distinguished Professor of Historical Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies, 1972–.*  
B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; Th.D., 1974; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1980; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1988; postdoctoral study, Yale University, 1993.

Dr. Hannah has enjoyed a distinguished career for more than 35 years at DTS. He is a frequent and popular church and conference speaker both at home and abroad. His teaching interests include the general history of the Christian church, with particular interest in the works of Jonathan Edwards and John Owen. He recently published a history of DTS and is currently writing a general history of the Christian church. He remains active in church ministries and serves on the boards of several organizations.



W. HALL HARRIS III

### W. HALL HARRIS III

*Professor of New Testament Studies, 1978–.*  
B.A., North Carolina State University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., University of Sheffield, 1989.

During his long tenure as a member of the Seminary faculty, Dr. Harris has traveled and ministered extensively in Western Europe, especially in Germany and Italy. His wife is from Germany and he has close ties to the German Bible Society (Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft), including work as editor of the *New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament*. Since 1995, Dr. Harris has served as Project Director and Managing Editor of the *NET Bible* (New English Translation), the first Bible to be published electronically on the Internet ([www.netbible.org](http://www.netbible.org)). He has served as General Editor for *The Lexham Greek-English New Testament* and is now the General Editor for the *Lexham English Bible*. In addition, he has remained active in local church ministry. As an ordained minister he has served as a pastor of single adults, elder, and adult Sunday school teacher.

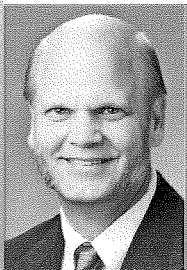
# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## FACULTY

### GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

Director of Alumni, 1998–.  
A.A., Joliet Junior College, 1977; B.A., Moody Bible Institute, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992.

Before joining the faculty, Mr. Hatteberg worked in recruitment at Moody Bible Institute and at DTS in the offices of the Academic Dean, Advancement, Placement, and Admissions. The former youth pastor is an instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries, teaches the Rapid Reading course at DTS, and is a licensed tour guide for Israel. Based on his experiences in Israel, he has coauthored *The New Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land*. Greg grew up on the prairies of Illinois and still loves the farming life. He also enjoys a good game of pool and a few licks on the harmonica.

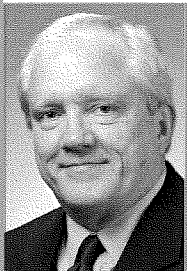


GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

### MARK H. HEINEMANN

Associate Professor of Christian Education, 2003–.  
B.J., University of Missouri at Columbia, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 2003.

Dr. Heinemann and his family were missionaries with Greater Europe Mission for 15 years, during which time he taught practical theology at the Freie Theologische Akademie in Germany and was a member of the mission's European field leadership team. He also has served as a pastor and as a staff member with Campus Crusade for Christ. Dr. Heinemann's research and teaching interests include learning outcomes assessment, theological education, foundations of educational ministry, and discipleship.

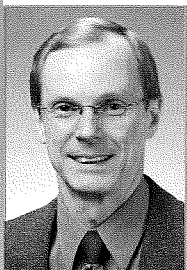


MARK H. HEINEMANN

### JOHN W. HILBER

Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies, 2004–.  
B.S., University of Washington, 1977; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; Ph.D., Cambridge University, 2004.

Dr. Hilber served for 15 years in pastoral ministry before pursuing doctoral studies in preparation for academic ministry. Consequently he is deeply committed to preparing students for careful study in real-life settings, and a number of his journal publications have addressed practical issues in church life. His specialized interest is the use of ancient background material in Old Testament studies. Dr. Hilber and his wife, Charlotte, have one daughter.

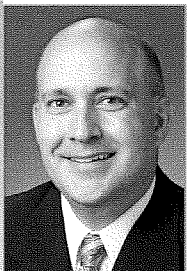


JOHN W. HILBER

### GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.

Associate Professor of Spiritual Formation and Leadership, Director of Servant Leadership Internships, 2002–.  
B.S., Texas A&M University, 1990; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D., 2004.

Dr. Hillman has a passion for discipleship, spiritual formation, and leadership development. He came to Dallas Seminary with ministry experience in Texas and Georgia, most recently as a pastor of spiritual development in a local church. Nationally known in theological field education, he is active in leadership of both the Association of Theological Field Education (serving on the Steering Committee) and the Evangelical Association of Theological Field Educators (two-time co-chair). He and his wife, Jana, have one daughter.

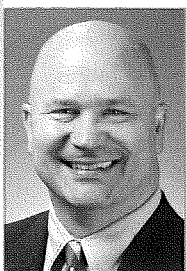


GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.

### NATHAN D. HOLSTEEN

Assistant Professor of Theological Studies, 2005–.  
B.S., Louisiana State University, 1983; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1996.

Dr. Holsteen has worked full-time in engineering and in ministry, and also has served as adjunct professor for The Criswell College and for DTS before joining the faculty in 2005. He particularly is interested in encouraging students to be fully engaged in the world outside the Seminary walls, and loves to discuss the development of theological systems, especially in Reformation and post-Reformation contexts. He and his wife, Janice, have two children.



NATHAN D. HOLSTEEN

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## FACULTY

### J. SCOTT HORRELL

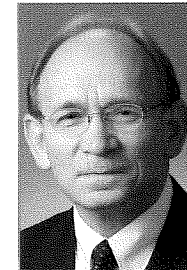
Professor of Theological Studies, 1997–.  
B.A., Seattle Pacific University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Th.D., 1988; visiting scholar, Tyndale House Cambridge, 1993.

Dr. Horrell has been a missionary and theologian in various world cultures, in addition to evangelism and church-planting with World Team, InterVarsity, and Youth with a Mission (YWAM). Along with teaching in several seminaries and cofounding and editing a leading Latin American theological journal, he has written several books in Portuguese and English. He serves as adjunct faculty at SETECA (Guatemala) and JETS (Jordan). He desires to strengthen believers in the truths of the Bible, a Trinitarian framework of life, and an understanding of world Christian faith. Ever the adventurer, Dr. Horrell loves to bring home random pieces of art from other cultures—like his recent 30-pound solid-wood rhinoceros (or whatever it is).

### ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, 1972–.  
B.S., Northwestern University, 1959; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.

Dr. Johnson is the founder of the Asian Theological Seminary and has taught extensively overseas, including the Philippines, Poland, the former Czechoslovakia, Romania, Russia, and India. He also has ministered in Austria, Brazil, England, Germany, Israel, and Scotland. Dr. Johnson joined the Seminary as a faculty member in 1972 and as a pastor of a Dallas-area church the same year. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society (ETS) and published in the field of hermeneutics. He is on the boards of the Council of Biblical Manhood and Womanhood and the Free Grace Alliance.



J. SCOTT HORRELL



ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

### GORDON H. JOHNSTON

Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies, 1998–.  
B.A., University of Nebraska, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1992.

Unearthing the riches of the Old Testament is not limited to the classroom for Dr. Johnston. For a number of years Dr. Johnston has sifted through archaeological digs and excavations in Israel. He has worked with the Tel Malhata and the Khirbert el-Maqatir projects, and has served as a leader on several travel/study programs to Israel, Egypt, Jordan, and Turkey. In addition to his work in the field, Dr. Johnston has published numerous articles and essays in scholarly journals and is a contributor to the *NET Bible*. The frequent *Who's Who* honoree also has a strong commitment to evangelism and discipleship.

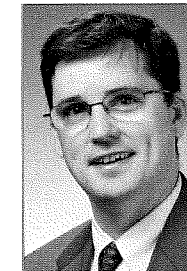


GORDON H. JOHNSTON

### J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON

Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies, Houston Extension, 2002–.  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D., 2002.

Before Dr. Johnston was a believer he doubted the accuracy of Scripture translations, and therefore the integrity of the Bible. After coming to faith he decided that the only way to find out whether the translations were reliable was to learn the original languages. After majoring in the classics at the University of Texas, he came to DTS and discovered that teaching was his passion. His research interests are in Greek grammar, syntax, and Septuagint studies.



J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON

### BARRY D. JONES

Assistant Professor of Spiritual Formation and Leadership, Department Chair of Spiritual Formation and Leadership, 2006–.  
B.A., University of North Texas, 1997; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; Ph.D., Wheaton College, 2008.

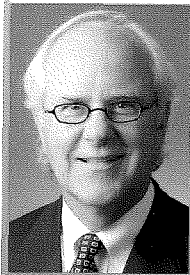
During his time as a student at the Seminary, Dr. Jones spent three years on staff with the Spiritual Formation program. Upon the completion of his Th.M., Dr. Jones had the privilege of being one of the first two students in Systematic Theology admitted to the Ph.D. program at Wheaton College where he was the recipient of the Betty Buttress Knoedler Doctoral Fellowship. His scholarly interests include the theology and history of Christian spirituality as well as issues in spiritual formation and leadership in contemporary culture. He and his wife, Kimberly, are the parents of two young sons, Will and Pierson.



BARRY D. JONES

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## FACULTY

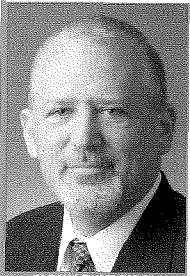


FRENCH A. JONES

### FRENCH A. JONES

*Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling, 1995–.*  
B.S., Georgia State University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1988.

In addition to serving on the faculty at DTS, Dr. Jones is a licensed professional counselor with a private practice specializing in marriage and divorce issues. For 12 years he served as a pastor/counselor for singles at a church in Dallas and also has been the executive director and clinical director at the Swiss Avenue Counseling Center in downtown Dallas. Dr. Jones belongs to the American Association of Christian Counselors and the Christian Association for Psychological Studies. He is a former staff member of both Campus Crusade for Christ and Probe Ministries. He is also currently Director for the Global Counseling Initiative, a ministry of counseling missionaries overseas.

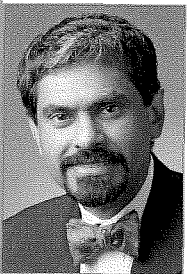


GLENN R. KREIDER

### GLENN R. KREIDER

*Professor of Theological Studies, 2001–.*  
B.S., Lancaster Bible College, 1986; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; Ph.D., 2001.

Dr. Kreider identifies his motivations as his passion for the triune God and his desire to help others respond to divine revelation in spirit and truth. Prior to coming to DTS he directed Christian education and pastored a church in Cedar Hill, Texas. Dr. Kreider's research interests include Jonathan Edwards, theological method, and our eschatological hope. He is married to Janice and they have two children. Dr. Kreider enjoys his pugs, bold coffee, and good music.

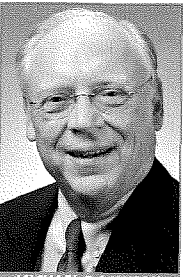


ABRAHAM KURUVILLA

### ABRAHAM KURUVILLA

*Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 2007–.*  
M.D., University of Kerala, 1988; Ph.D., Baylor College of Medicine, 1993; Post-doctoral Research, Baylor College of Medicine, 1995; Internship in Pediatrics, Texas Children's Hospital, 1996; Residency in Dermatology, Boston University and Tufts University Schools of Medicine, 1999; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 2007

Captivated by the intricacies of the interpretive movement from Scripture to sermon, Dr. Kuruvilla centers his ministry around homiletics: exploring preaching through research and scholarship, explaining preaching by training the next generation of church leaders, and exemplifying preaching in regular pulpit engagements. He has also served as interim pastor of several churches. Dr. Kuruvilla is a Diplomate of the American Board of Dermatology, and he maintains an active clinical schedule. Single by choice, he also has a special interest in the theology of Christ-centered singleness and celibacy.



MICHAEL S. LAWSON

### MICHAEL S. LAWSON

*Senior Professor of Christian Education, 1986–.*  
B.B.A., University of North Texas, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; Ph.D., Oklahoma University, 1983.

Dr. Lawson has a special concern for Christian education in the developing world. He has devoted more than 25 years to DTS and more than three decades to pastoral work and Christian education. He maintains an international preaching and teaching schedule to such places as Europe, the former Soviet Union, the Caribbean, Asia, Central America, the Middle East, India, China, and Africa. In recent years he has worked with numerous Bible colleges and seminaries that have requested help to improve the teaching skills of faculty members.



OSCAR M. LOPEZ

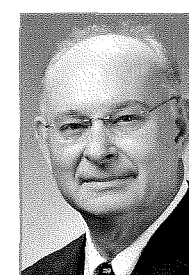
### OSCAR M. LÓPEZ

*Senior Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 1998–.*  
B.A., Westmont College, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Th.D., 1993.

For almost four decades Dr. López has played a pivotal role with CAM International, spreading the Word in many bilingual and bicultural contexts. He is an international worship consultant who has taught seminars in the United States, Canada, Latin America, and Spain. He also ministers in East Asia and East Africa. Along with his roles of pastor and church planter, he spent 12 years as a faculty member at the Central American Theological Seminary, and worked as a radio program director and station manager. His research interests include worship in Latin American and Spanish contexts. His teaching interests include preaching, evangelism, the spiritual life, and worship.

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## FACULTY

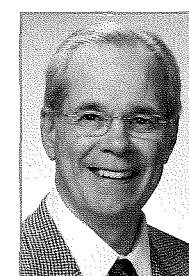


DAVID K. LOWERY

### DAVID K. LOWERY

*Professor of New Testament Studies, 1977–.*  
B.A., The King's College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1987; postdoctoral studies, Tübingen University and Cambridge University.

Dr. Lowery has been involved in church planting for over three decades in Vermont and Texas. This veteran of the faculty has been an associate pastor at a Dallas-area church for more than 20 years. Dr. Lowery is a frequent author in leading journals and magazines and has contributed to the *New American Standard Bible* and the *NET Bible*. Dr. Lowery has taught in Europe, the Middle East, the Caribbean, and the South Pacific. His particular areas of focus in the New Testament are Matthew, Mark, and Paul's letters.



AUBREY M. MALPHURS

### AUBREY M. MALPHURS

*Senior Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 1981–.*  
A.A., University of Florida, 1964; B.A., Florida Atlantic University, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., 1981.

Dr. Malphurs is a visionary with a deep desire to influence a new generation of leaders through his classroom, pulpit, consulting, and writing ministries. He is involved in a number of ministries ranging from church planting and growth to leadership development. He has pastored three churches and is the author of numerous books and articles on leadership and church ministry. Currently he is the president of the Malphurs Group and is a trainer and consultant to churches, denominations, and ministry organizations throughout North America and Europe. His research and teaching interests include church planting, church growth, and leadership development.



LINDA M. MARTEN

### LINDA M. MARTEN

*Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling, 2002–.*  
B.A., University of Iowa, 1964; M.A., University of Northern Iowa, 1971; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1984.

Dr. Marten brings to her classes both an enthusiasm for the counseling profession and skills that have been honed through her 30-plus years of client interactions in private practice. Though she works with many different life problems, her specialties are trauma and dissociation. She is an LPC supervisor, member of the Christian Association of Psychological Studies, and a clinical member of the American Association of Marriage and Family Therapy.

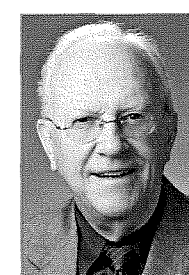


LINDEN D. MCLAUGHLIN

### LINDEN D. MCLAUGHLIN

*Chair and Professor of Christian Education, 1996–.*  
B.A., Austin College, 1978; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 2002.

Dr. McLaughlin brings a love for the pulpit to the classroom. His 30-plus years of ministry encompass nearly every aspect of church administration and Christian education. He brings to DTS a wide variety of experience, ranging from campus staff minister for InterVarsity Christian Fellowship to a guest professorship at the Greek Bible Institute in Athens. Dr. McLaughlin also has been active on the boards of the Texas Sunday School Association and the Professional Association of Christian Educators. He is interested in writing about learning domains and the educational cycle.



EUGENE H. MERRILL

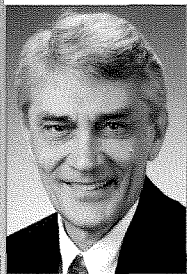
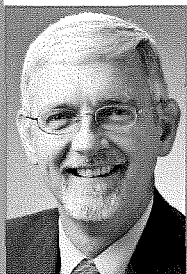
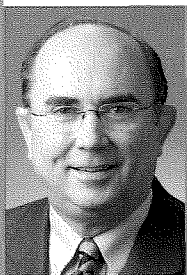
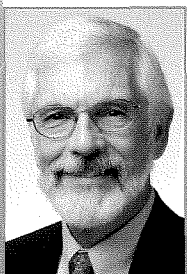
### EUGENE H. MERRILL

*Distinguished Professor of Old Testament Studies, 1975–.*  
B.A., Bob Jones University, 1957; M.A., 1960; Ph.D., 1963; M.A., New York University, 1970; M.Phil., Columbia University, 1976; Ph.D., 1985.

Dr. Merrill has been heavily involved in international Christian ministry in Europe, Asia, and the Near East. As a scholar Dr. Merrill regularly contributes to leading journals, periodicals, dictionaries, encyclopedias, and commentaries. Academia runs in his family as his wife, Janet, holds a doctorate in counselor education from Columbia University and his daughter, Sonya, earned a Ph.D. in medical ethics from the University of London and an M.D. from Harvard University.

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## FACULTY



### MICHAEL POCOCK

*Chair and Senior Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, 1987–.*  
B.A., Washington Bible College, 1964; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1967; Th.M., 1969; D.Miss., 1981.

Dr. Pocock is a native of England who spent his formative years in the United States. Before joining the Seminary's faculty, he pastored a culturally diverse church in Chicago. He also ministered for 16 years with The Evangelical Alliance Mission, first in Venezuela and later in North America. Dr. Pocock has taught at Christian colleges and seminaries around the world and serves on the boards of Evergreen Family Friendship Service and The Good Samaritans India. His research and writing have focused on the development of multicultural churches in America, the impact of globalization on missions, and human migration in Scripture.

### EUGENE W. POND

*Associate Professor of Bible Exposition, Associate Academic Dean for Enrollment Services, Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness, 1990–.*  
B.S., University of Southern California, 1973; M.S., 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., 2001.

Dr. Pond's research interests are wide ranging, with memberships in professional societies for biblical studies, institutional research, and enrollment management. He seeks to develop systems that cause Christian organizations to focus on their mission and run more efficiently. A teacher of adults for more than 30 years, Dr. Pond also is helping to lead a North Dallas church where he serves as a teaching elder. Dr. Pond and his wife, Carol, who teaches kindergarten at a Christian school, are committed to Christian education at both ends of the age spectrum. Dr. Pond faithfully follows USC football and loves camping.

### TIMOTHY J. RALSTON

*Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 1992–.*  
B.S., University of Waterloo, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ph.D., 1994.

Dr. Ralston brings a rich pastoral background to his classroom. He has served as not only an associate pastor and pastor in Ontario, but also as a director of adult education in the United States. Dr. Ralston is an active member in the North American Academy of Liturgy and the Evangelical Homiletics Society. His research in New Testament manuscripts and worship has taken him into a wide variety of settings and produced many scholarly articles. He is also a scuba diving instructor and emergency first-response trainer. He and his wife, Carol, have two daughters.

### DONALD P. REGIER

*Associate Professor of Christian Education, Director of Special Projects, 1973–.*  
B.A., Grace University, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969.

Professor Regier's passion is to minister through art and technology. For almost 40 years he has created and executed innumerable multimedia presentations for DTS and also has guided thousands of students in the development of audiovisual support for their ministries. He and his wife, Jan, consider themselves parents of "two families." With four grown children, they adopted two little girls from China. Professor Regier's children's book, *The Long Ride*, tells their story and compares adoption with entrance into God's family.

### RAMESH P. RICHARD

*Professor of Pastoral Ministries and Global Theological Engagement, 1979–83; 1987–.*  
B.Com., Madras Christian College, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1982; Ph.D., University of Delhi, 1991.

In addition to his many years of faculty service, Dr. Richard is also the founder and president of Ramesh Richard Evangelism and Church Health (RREACH), a global proclamation ministry that seeks to evangelize leaders and strengthen pastors of developing countries. He is the founder and chair of the Trainers of Pastors International Coalition. In partnership with DTS, RREACH launched the Global Proclamation Academy to strengthen and connect influential young pastors from all over the world.

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## FACULTY

### JAY L. SEDWICK JR.

*Associate Professor of Christian Education, 1998–.*  
B.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1984; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; M.A., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D., 2003.

Dr. Sedwick has more than 25 years of youth ministry experience and serves on the board of the Association of Youth Ministry Educators. He has four children, guaranteeing a youth laboratory in his house for the next several years. An ordained minister who teaches youth at a large Dallas-area church, Dr. Sedwick also is a popular conference and seminar speaker. His research and teaching interests include legal and financial issues in ministry, youth development, biblical education for youth, and curriculum design.

### BENJAMIN I. SIMPSON

*Registrar, 2006–.*  
B.A., Bryan College, 1998; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; Ph.D. Studies, 2003–.

During his time in the Registrar's office, Mr. Simpson has worked with individual students to influence the direction of their education to best impact their ministry. He is a member of the Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers. He is married to Amber and they have two children.

### JAY E. SMITH

*Professor of New Testament Studies, 1996–.*  
B.S., Bowling Green State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1996.

Various forms of ministry in the local church complement Dr. Smith's role as a teacher in the New Testament department. He has a special interest in the apostle Paul's letters and New Testament theology. He regularly contributes to leading academic journals and several professional societies. His current teaching and research interests include 1 Corinthians and sexual ethics in Pauline literature. "Dr. J" often uses sports metaphors to enable his students to retain Greek grammar and syntax. And someday he'll actually get a chance to go fishing on the huge lake right by his house.

### STEPHEN J. STRAUSS

*Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, 2010–.*  
B.A., Bryan College, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1997.

Dr. Strauss lived and served 19 years as a missionary with SIM in Ethiopia. While there, he helped establish three theological schools, including The Ethiopian Graduate School of Theology and The Evangelical Theological College. He also was active in local church life, serving as assistant pastor of the International Evangelical Church of Addis Ababa and speaking at churches and church conferences throughout Africa and India. From 2001–2009, Dr. Strauss served as U.S. Director of SIM. Steve is married to Marcia and loves spending time with their three adult children and their spouses.

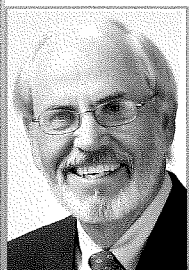
### MICHAEL J. SVIGEL

*Assistant Professor of Theological Studies, 2007–.*  
B.S., Philadelphia Biblical University, 1996; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001; Ph.D., 2007.

Besides teaching both historical and systematic theology at DTS, Dr. Svigel is actively engaged in teaching and writing for a broader evangelical audience. His passion for a Christ-centered theology and life is coupled with a penchant for humor, music, and writing. Dr. Svigel comes to DTS after working for several years in the legal field as well as serving as a writer with the ministry of Insight for Living. His books and articles range from text critical studies to juvenile fantasy. He and his wife, Stephanie, have three children: Sophie, Lucas, and Nathan.

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

FACULTY



RICHARD A. TAYLOR

## RICHARD A. TAYLOR

*Professor of Old Testament Studies, Director of Doctor of Philosophy Studies, 1989–.*  
B.A., Bob Jones University, 1966; M.A., 1968; Ph.D., 1973; M.A., Catholic University of America, 1985; Ph.D., 1990.

Dr. Taylor has accumulated more than 30 years of graduate-level teaching experience and maintains his academic sharpness through active memberships in a dozen professional societies and groups. His specialties include Aramaic studies and Syriac literature. His travels have taken him throughout Central America, Europe, the Near East, Canada, and India. His wife is a Christian school administrator, his daughter is a public-school teacher, and his son recently completed his Ph.D. studies in Washington, D.C.

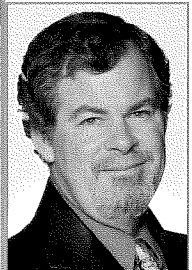


JAMES H. THAMES

## JAMES H. THAMES

*Associate Professor of Christian Education, Associate Academic Dean for Academic Administration, 1984–.*  
B.A., Grace University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1997.

From his unique position as faculty and administrative staff member, Dr. Thames understands frontline teaching and behind-the-scenes logistics. Since joining the Seminary in 1984 he has served in a variety of positions and has been involved in establishing a professional association for registrars and admissions officers for theological schools. His areas of special interest include administration and accreditation in Christian higher education. In addition, Dr. Thames, an ordained minister, has been involved in overseas ministry and is active in his local church, including several years of service as a teacher and as a member of the board of elders. Both he and his wife, Laurie, grew up in Colorado and have a love for the outdoors. In fact, most of their vehicles are easily identified by the Colorado Native bumper sticker they sport. Dr. Thames and his wife have two daughters, Steffany and Abby.

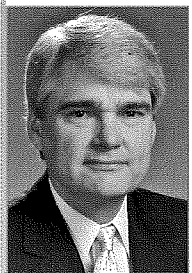


DANIEL B. WALLACE

## DANIEL B. WALLACE

*Professor of New Testament Studies, 1979–81; 1988–.*  
B.A., Biola University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., 1995.

Dr. Wallace, a four-generation Californian, former surfer, and pastor, is a member of the Society of New Testament Studies, has written, edited, or otherwise contributed to more than 20 books, and has published articles in *New Testament Studies*, *Novum Testamentum*, *Biblica*, *Westminster Theological Journal*, and the *Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society*. His *Exegetical Syntax of the New Testament* is the standard intermediate Greek grammar and has been translated into several languages. He is the executive director of the Center for the Study of New Testament Manuscripts ([www.csntm.org](http://www.csntm.org)), an institute whose initial purpose is to preserve Scripture by taking digital photographs of all known Greek New Testament manuscripts. When not involved in scholarly pursuits, speaking engagements, or entertaining students at his home, he and his wife, Pati, enjoy spending time with their four boys and two beagles.



TIMOTHY S. WARREN

## TIMOTHY S. WARREN

*Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 1984–.*  
B.A., Cedarville College, 1969; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1987.

When Dr. Warren teaches pastoral ministries he draws from more than 30 years of personal experience. After serving as a chaplain's assistant in the U.S. Army and the Texas Air National Guard, he pastored churches in Texas and Ohio. He has held the position of adult ministry associate at his home church for 15 years, has taught a men's Bible study at the Cooper Aerobic Center for more than 20 years, and maintains an active speaking, writing, and teaching schedule.

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

FACULTY

## LARRY J. WATERS

*Associate Professor of Bible Exposition, 2008–.*  
B.A., East Texas Baptist University, 1969; M.Div., Asian Theological Seminary, 1990; Th.M., Asian Graduate School of Theology, 1992; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998.

Before joining the faculty of DTS, Dr. Waters and his wife, Mary, served as missionaries in the Philippines from 1973 to 1999. His worldwide ministry continues, primarily in the Philippines. Larry has authored five articles on the Book of Job, and has published his dissertation: *The Contribution of the Speeches of Elihu to the Argument about Suffering in the Book of Job*. He is a contributor to *Connecting for Christ: Overcoming Challenges Across Cultures*, a collection of papers on Global Outreach by professors teaching at DTS. Dr. Waters and his wife, Mary, enjoy time with their daughters and sons-in-law and their five grandchildren.

## BRIAN L. WEBSTER

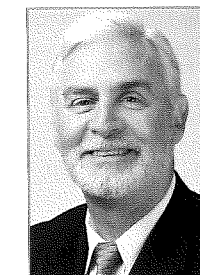
*Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies, 2002–.*  
B.A., Cornerstone University, 1987; M. Phil., Hebrew Union College, 1993; Ph.D., 2000.

In the course of his professional career Dr. Webster has worked as a research fellow at The Scriptorium, cataloguing cuneiform texts and working with Hebrew scrolls; taught Greek and Hebrew at Cornerstone University and at Puritan Reform Theological Seminary; and served as associate professor of Bible and chair of the Bible, Religion, and Ministry division at Cornerstone University. He has won several teaching awards and recognition in *Who's Who Among America's Teachers*. He and his wife serve as youth leaders at Lake Cities Community Church.

## MARK M. YARBROUGH

*Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition, Assistant Vice President for Academic Affairs, Vice President for Communications, Associate Dean for External Education, 2001–.*  
B.A., Dallas Christian College, 1993; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D., 2008

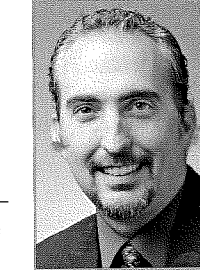
Dr. Yarbrough has spearheaded development of the Seminary's online education program—including the recent Chinese initiative. He also oversees general communication with the media and interacts within the world of technology relating to higher education. His love for the classroom draws him to the Bible Exposition department, where he also serves as an assistant professor. A member of the pastoral team at Centerpoint Church in Mesquite, Texas, he is also a frequent conference and seminar speaker. He and his wife, Jennifer, have four children: Kayla, Jacob, Kayci, and Joseph.



LARRY J. WATERS



BRIAN L. WEBSTER



MARK M. YARBROUGH





## DOCTOR OF MINISTRY

**JAMES B. ADAMS**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
J.D., University of Chicago Law School, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988.

**J. RONALD BLUE**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry, Coordinator of the Spanish D.Min. Program  
B.A., University of Nebraska, 1957; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington, 1989.

**H. DALE BURKE**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Marshall University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; D.D. Talbot Theological Seminary, 2005.

**KURT BRUNER**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Pacific Coast Baptist Bible College, 1986; M.A., Talbot Theological Seminary, 1990.

**ANA MARIA E. CAMPOS**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.Th., Seminario Teologico Centroamericano, 1982; M.A., 1987; Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; D.Min., 2001.

**OSCAR A. CAMPOS**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies, World Missions and Intercultural Studies, and for Doctor of Ministry  
B.Th., Seminario Teologico Centroamericano, 1982; M.A., 1986; S.T.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; Ph.D., 2000.

**DOUGLAS M. CECIL**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., University of Cincinnati, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984, D.Min., 1991.

**WILLIAM P. DONAHUE**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.S., Princeton University, 1980; M.A. (BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1994.

**PAUL E. ENGLE**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Houghton College, 1964; M.Div., Wheaton College, 1967; D.Min., Westminster Theological Seminary, 1977.

**DAVID R. FLETCHER**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Occidental College, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; D.Min., 2004.

**ROBERT J. JEFFRESS, JR.**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Baylor University, 1977; Th.M. Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; D.Min., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary 1983.

**ROBERT H. KASPER**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
Dipl., Briarcrest Bible Institute, 1961; B.Th., Tyndale College and Seminary, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; M.Ed., University of Texas—Pan Am, 1991; Ed.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1996.

**WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE**

Senior Professor Emeritus and Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry  
B.S., Philadelphia College of the Bible, 1960; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.

**W. RODMAN MACILVAINE**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.B.A., Southern Methodist University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; D.Min., 2009.

**ABEL E. MORALES**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
M.D., University of San Carlos, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995.

**E. ANTONIO NUÑEZ**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Southern Methodist University, 1954; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1969.

**L. STANFORD ORTH**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., North Texas University, 1951; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; Th.D., 1956.

**ROGER M. RAYMER**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., University of California at Los Angeles, 1969; graduate study, California State University, 1969—1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; D.Min., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2003.

**JOHN W. REED**

Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries, and Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry Studies  
B.A., Bryan College, 1951; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1954; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1961; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1966.

**HADDON W. ROBINSON**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1960; Ph.D. University of Illinois, 1964.

**ROBERT J. ROWLEY**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry  
B.S. Drexel University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; D.Min., 2005.

**ANDREW B. SEIDEL**

Adjunct Professor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership and for Doctor of Ministry; Executive Director of the Center for Christian Leadership  
B.S., United States Military Academy, 1963; M.S., University of Illinois, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; D.Min., 1996.

**GAIL N. SEIDEL**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., University of Texas, 1963; M.A./CE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; D.Min., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2010.

**BRADLEY L. SMITH**

Visiting Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.S., Texas A&M University, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; D.Min. candidate, Northwest Graduate School.

**DONALD R. SUNUKJIAN**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., University of Southern California, 1962; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.D., 1972; Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1972.

**CHARLES R. SWINDOLL**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Chancellor  
C.Th., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1963; D.D., Talbot Theological Seminary, 1977; L.H.D., Taylor University, 1986; LL.D., Pepperdine University, 1990; Litt.D., Dallas Baptist University, 1997.

**PATRICK L. TAYLOR**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., University of Texas at Arlington, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; D.Min., 1985.

**KING TAI TIE**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
A.A., Lon Morris College, 1978; B.S., Texas A&M University, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; D.Min., 2001.

**JOHN T. TRENT**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Texas Christian University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University, 1982.

**GARY R. WILLIAMS**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Wheaton College, 1968; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Letras Hispanas, Universidad de las Américas, 1977; M.A., 1983; Ph.D., Dropsie College, 1991.

**JERRY C. WOFFORD**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Baylor University, 1959; Ph.D., 1962.

**DAVID B. WYRTZEN**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Houghton College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Th.D., 1980.

**DONALD J. WYRTZEN**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Kings College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; Ph.D. candidate, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

## FACULTY EMERITI

**WALTER L. BAKER**

B.A., Th.M., D.D.  
Associate Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies

**DONALD K. CAMPBELL**

B.A., Th.M., Th.D., D.D.  
President Emeritus and Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

**DAVID C. COTTEN**

B.S., M.A., Th.M., Ed.M., D.Min.  
Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

**DONALD R. GLENN**

B.S., Th.M., M.A.  
Senior Professor Emeritus of Old Testament Studies

**HOWARD G. HENDRICKS**

B.A., Th.M., D.D.  
Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Christian Education and Leadership

**FREDERIC R. HOWE**

B.A., B.D., M.A., Th.M., Th.D.  
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

**EDDIE B. LANE**

B.A., Th.M., D.D.  
Associate Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

**WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE**

B.S., Th.M., Th.D.  
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

**ROBERT P. LIGHTNER**

Th.B., Th.M., Th.D.  
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

**J. DWIGHT PENTECOST**

B.A., Th.M., Th.D.  
Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

**JOHN W. REED**

B.A., M.Div., M.A., Ph.D.  
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

**CHARLES C. RYRIE**

A.B., Th.D., Ph.D., Litt.D.  
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

**STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT**

B.A., Th.M., Th.D.  
Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

**ROY B. ZUCK**

B.A., Th.M., Th.D.  
Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## CURRENT

### RONALD B. ALLEN

*Praise! A Matter of Life and Breath*  
*Worship: Rediscovering the Missing Jewel* (coauthor)

*When Song Is New*  
*Lord of Song*  
*The Majesty of Man*  
*Liberated Traditionalism* (coauthor)  
*Joel*  
*A Shelter in the Fury*  
*And I Will Praise Him*  
*Rediscovering Prophecy*  
*Discovering Psalms*  
*Praise! The Response to All of Life*  
*Abortion: When Does Life Begin?*  
*Imagination: God's Gift of Wonder*  
*The New King James Version—Old Testament* (coeditor)  
*The Nelson Study Bible—Old Testament* (editor)  
*The Book of Numbers*  
*Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary* (OT editor)  
*The Wonder of Worship*  
*Nelson's Compact Bible Commentary* (coeditor)  
*Nelson's Student Bible Commentary* (OT editor)

### MARK L. BAILEY

*To Follow Him*  
*Nelson's New Testament Survey* (coauthor)  
*Prophecy in Light of Today* (coauthor)

### D. JEFFREY BINGHAM

*Irenaeus' Use of Matthew's Gospel in Adversus Haereses*  
*Pocket History of the Church*  
*Routledge Companion to Early Christian Thought* (editor)

### DARRELL L. BOCK

*A German Theological Word List* (coauthor)  
*Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern*  
*Dispensationalism, Israel and the Church* (coeditor)  
*Progressive Dispensationalism* (coauthor)  
*A Biblical Theology of the New Testament* (consulting editor)  
*Luke 1:1–9:50*  
*Luke 9:51–24:53*  
*Luke*  
*Luke NIV Application Commentary*  
*Three Views of the Millennium and Beyond* (editor)  
*Blasphemy and Exaltation in Judaism and the Final Examination of Jesus*  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, vol. 1* (editor)  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, vol. 2* (editor)  
*Studying the Historical Jesus*  
*Jesus According to Scripture*  
*A Purpose-directed Theology*  
*Breaking the Da Vinci Code*  
*Jesus in Context*  
*Mark*  
*The Missing Gospels: Unearthing the Truth about Alternative Christianities*  
*Interpreting the New Testament Text: Introduction to the Art and Science of Exegesis* (coeditor)  
*Acts*  
*Dethroning Jesus: Exposing Popular Culture's Quest to Unseat the Biblical Christ*  
*The Use of the Old Testament in the New: Three Views* (coauthor)  
*The Historical Jesus: Five Views* (coauthor)  
*Key Events in the Life of the Historical Jesus* (coeditor)  
*A Comparative Handbook to the Gospel of Mark* (associate editor)

*Recovering the Real Lost Gospel: Rediscovering the Gospel as Good News*  
*Jesus The Messiah: Tracing the Promises, Expectations, and Coming of Israel's King* (coauthor)

### STEPHEN J. BRAMER

*Holman Old Testament Commentary: Genesis* (coauthor)  
*Main Idea: Genesis* (in Korean)

### MICHAEL H. BURER

*New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament* (coeditor)  
*A New Reader's Lexicon of the Greek New Testament* (coauthor)

### DOUGLAS M. CECIL

*The Seven Principles of an Evangelistic Life*

### ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.

*Interpreting the Minor Prophets*  
*From Exegesis to Exposition*  
*Handbook on the Prophets*  
*A Workbook for Intermediate Hebrew*  
*Interpreting the Historical Books*

### THOMAS L. CONSTABLE

*Talking to God*  
*Nelson's New Testament Survey* (coauthor)

### SUE G. EDWARDS

*New Doors in Ministry to Women: A Fresh Model for Transforming Your Church, Campus, or Mission Field*  
*Women's Retreats: A Creative Planning Guide*  
*Sue Edwards Inductive Bible Study Series*  
*Proverbs: Ancient Wisdom for a Postmodern World*  
*Daddy's Girls: Discover the Wonder of the Father*  
*Ephesians: Finding Your Identity and Purpose in Christ*  
*Psalms: Authentic Worship for Today's Women*  
*Luke: Finding Truth and Healing in Jesus' Words to Women*  
*Mixed Ministry: Working Together as Brothers and Sisters in an Oversexed Society*  
*Leading Women Who Wound: Strategies for an Effective Ministry*

### BUIST M. FANNING III

*Four Views on the Warning Passages in Hebrews* (contributor)  
*Interpreting the New Testament Text: Introduction to the Art and Science of Exegesis* (coeditor)  
*Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek*

### JOSEPH D. FANTIN

*The Greek Imperative Mood in the New Testament: A Cognitive and Communicative Approach*

### REG GRANT

*Telling Stories to Touch the Heart* (coauthor)  
*The Power Sermon* (coauthor)  
*Ebony Moon*  
*Storm, the Surprising Story of Martin Luther*  
*Quest Study Bible* (contributor)  
*Mark Twain: Tragedy in the Graveyard* (coscreenwriter)

### JOHN D. GRASSMICK

*Principles and Practice of Greek Exegesis*

### JOHN D. HANNAH

*Inerrancy and the Church* (editor)  
*To the Glory of God*  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Church History*  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Ancient Church History*  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Medieval Church History*  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Reformation Church History*  
*Our Legacy: The History of Christian Doctrine*  
*Charts of Ancient and Medieval Church History*  
*Charts of Reformation and Enlightenment Church History*  
*Charts of Modern and Postmodern Church History*  
*Marriage to a Difficult Man: The Uncommon Union of Jonathan and Sarah Edwards* (associate editor)  
*An Uncommon Union: Dallas Theological Seminary and American Evangelicalism*

### W. HALL HARRIS III

*The Descent of Christ*  
*New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament* (coeditor)  
*1, 2, 3 John: Comfort and Counsel for a Church in Crisis*  
*The Lexham Greek-English Interlinear New Testament* (general editor)  
*The Lexham English Bible New Testament* (general editor)

### GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

*The New Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land* (coauthor)

### JOHN W. HILBER

*Cultic Prophecy in the Psalms*  
*"Psalms" in Zondervan Illustrated Bible Background Commentary: Old Testament*

### GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.

*Foundations of Spiritual Formation* (contributor)  
*Ministry Greenhouse*  
*Preparing for Ministry* (editor)

### J. SCOTT HORRELL

*Vox Scripturae: Revista Teológica Latinoamericana*, vols. 1–5 (chief editor)  
*Maçonaria e Fé Cristã*  
*Ultrapassando Barreiras*, 2 vols. (editor)  
*From the Ground Up: New Testament Foundations for the 21st Century Church*  
*Jesus in Trinitarian Perspective: An Introductory Christology* (Contributor)

### ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

*Expository Hermeneutics*  
*Three Central Issues in Contemporary Dispensationalism* (coauthor)

### GORDON H. JOHNSTON

*Jesus The Messiah: Tracing the Promises, Expectations, and Coming of Israel's King* (coauthor)

**J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON**

*The Use of πᾶς in the New Testament*

**GLENN R. KREIDER**

*Jonathan Edwards's Interpretation of Revelation 4:1–8:1*

**MICHAEL S. LAWSON**

*Directing Christian Education (coauthor)*  
*The Complete Handbook for Children's Ministry (coauthor)*  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Children's Ministry (coauthor)*  
*Grandpa Mike Talks about God*

**OSCAR LÓPEZ**

*Celebremos su Gloria*

**AUBREY M. MALPHURS**

*Developing a Vision for Ministry in the 21st Century*  
*Planting Growing Churches for the 21st Century*  
*Pouring New Wine into Old Wineskins*  
*Vision America*  
*Maximizing Your Effectiveness*  
*Values-Driven Leadership*  
*Biblical Manhood and Womanhood*  
*Strategy 2000: Disciple Making for the Next Millennium*  
*The Ministry Nuts and Bolts*  
*Developing a Dynamic Mission for Your Ministry*  
*Advanced Strategic Planning: A New Model for Church & Ministry Leaders*  
*The Dynamics of Church Leadership*  
*Doing Church: A Biblical Guide for Leading Ministries through Change*  
*A Pastor's Contemporary Handbook for Weddings, Funerals, and Other Occasions (coauthor)*  
*Being Leaders*  
*Building Leaders (coauthor)*  
*Church Next (coauthor)*  
*Leading Leaders*  
*A New Kind of Church*  
*Money Matters in the Church (coauthor)*  
*Strategic Disciple Making*  
*The Nuts and Bolts of Church Planting*

**EUGENE H. MERRILL**

*An Historical Survey of the Old Testament*  
*Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study of the Thanksgiving Hymns*  
*Kingdom of Priests*  
*1 and 2 Chronicles*  
*Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi*  
*Deuteronomy*  
*Nelson's Old Testament Survey (coauthor)*  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study (editor)*  
*Everlasting Dominion: A Theology of the Old Testament*  
*The Bible Knowledge Word Study, Vol. 1, Genesis-Deuteronomy (editor)*  
*The Bible Knowledge Word Study, Vol. 2, Joshua-2 Chronicles (editor)*

**MICHAEL POCOCK**

*Entry Principles for New Fields*  
*Cultural Change and Your Church (coauthor)*  
*The Changing Face of World Missions (coauthor)*  
*The Centrality of Christ in Contemporary Missions (coeditor)*  
*Missions from the Majority World (coeditor)*  
*MissionShift: Global Mission Issues in the Third Millennium (contributor)*

**DONALD P. REGIER**

*The Long Ride*

**RAMESH P. RICHARD**

*The Population of Heaven*  
*Scripture Sculpture*  
*Mending Your Soul*  
*Preparing Expository Sermons*  
*Intentional Life Trilogy*  
*Soul Passion*  
*Soul Mission*  
*Soul Vision*  
*Preparing Evangelistic Sermons*  
*Musings and Moorings: A Spiritual Journey Diary*  
*The Soul Hole: Satisfying Your Spiritual Hunger, Quenching Your Spiritual Thirst*  
*Sensings and Seizings: My Intentional Life Notebook*

**MICHAEL J. SVIGEL**

*Heir of the Forgotten Realm*  
*Heroes and Heretics: Solving the Modern Mystery of the Ancient Church*

**STEPHEN J. STRAUSS**

*The Doctrine of Christ and Salvation: Study Guide and Commentary (published in Ethiopia)*  
*The Epistle of Romans: Study Guide and Commentary (published in Ethiopia)*  
*Encountering Theology of Mission: Biblical Foundations, Historical Developments, and Contemporary Issues (coauthor)*

**RICHARD A. TAYLOR**

*The Peshitta of Daniel*  
*The New American Commentary: Haggai*

**DANIEL B. WALLACE**

*A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's*  
*The Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament*  
*Greek Grammar Beyond the Basics: An Exegetical Syntax of the New Testament*  
*The Basics of New Testament Syntax*  
*The NET Bible (senior New Testament editor)*  
*New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament (coeditor)*  
*Who's Afraid of the Holy Spirit? (coeditor)*  
*Reinventing Jesus (coauthor)*  
*A Workbook for New Testament Syntax (coauthor)*  
*Dethroning Jesus: Exposing Popular Culture's Quest to Unseat the Biblical Christ (coauthor)*  
*Granville Sharp's Canon and Its Kin: Semantics and Significance*  
*The Text of the New Testament in Contemporary Research: Essays on the Status Quaestionis*  
*Revisiting the Corruption of the New Testament: Manuscript, Patristic, and Apocryphal Evidence (editor, contributor)*  
*New Testament Greek Syntax Laminated Sheet*  
*The Reliability of the New Testament: Bart Ehrman and Daniel Wallace in Dialogue (coauthor)*

**LARRY J. WATERS**

*The Contribution of the Speeches of Elihu to the Argument about Suffering in the Book of Job*  
*A Commentary on the Book of Job (coauthor)*  
*Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church (coeditor)*  
*Connecting for Christ: Overcoming Challenges across Cultures (contributor)*

**BRIAN L. WEBSTER**

*The Cambridge Introduction to Biblical Hebrew*  
*The Essential Bible Companion to the Psalms (coauthor)*  
*Discoveries in the Judean Desert XXXIX (contributor)*

**RETIRED****DONALD K. CAMPBELL**

*Daniel: God's Man in a Secular Society*  
*Nehemiah: Man in Charge*  
*No Time for Neutrality: A Study of Joshua*  
*Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times*  
*Walvoord: A Tribute (editor)*  
*Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)*  
*A Case for Premillennialism (coeditor)*  
*So That's What It Means! (coauthor)*  
*The Coming Millennial Kingdom (coauthor)*

**DONALD R. GLENN**

*New International Version of the Holy Bible (cotranslator)*

**HOWARD G. HENDRICKS**

*The Battle of the Gods*  
*Say It with Love*  
*Heaven Help the Home!*  
*Footprints (coauthor)*  
*Ministry of Management (coauthor)*  
*Taking a Stand*  
*Marriage and the Family*  
*Living by the Book*  
*Teaching to Change Lives*  
*Husbands and Wives (coeditor)*  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor)*  
*Standing Together*  
*As Iron Sharpens Iron (coauthor)*  
*Values and Virtues (coauthor)*  
*Color Outside the Lines*  
*Heaven Help the Home Today*

**FREDERIC R. HOWE**

*Challenge and Response*  
*Witnesses in Stone*

**ROBERT D. IBACH**

*Hesban 5: Archaeological Survey of the Hesban Region*

**EDDIE B. LANE**

*Building Lasting Family Relationships*  
*Keeping a Clean Life in a Dirty World*  
*Parenting in the Context of a Spiritual Deficit*  
*Reclaiming the Village*  
*The Village Gatekeepers*  
*The Cattle on a Thousand Hills: Learning to Pray through God's Word*  
*Single Again: When the Glue Don't Hold*

**WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE**

*Beyond the Bottom Line (coauthor)*  
*Effective Pastoring*

**ROBERT P. LIGHTNER**

*Neoliberalism*  
*The Savior and the Scriptures*  
*Neoevangelicalism Today*  
*Church Union*  
*The Death Christ Died*  
*Meditation That Transcends*  
*Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing*  
*Heaven for Those Who Can't Believe*  
*Truth for the Good Life*  
*Triumph through Tragedy*  
*James: Apostle of Practical Christianity*  
*Evangelical Theology*  
*The Last Days Handbook*  
*Sin, the Savior, and Salvation*  
*Handbook of Evangelical Theology*  
*A Biblical Case for Total Inerrancy*  
*The God of the Bible and Other Gods*  
*Safe in the Arms of Jesus*  
*Angels, Satan, and Demons*

**J. DWIGHT PENTECOST**

*Prophecy for Today*  
*Things to Come*  
*Romanism in the Light of Scripture*  
*The Divine Comforter*  
*Things Which Become Sound Doctrine*  
*Designed to Be Like Him*  
*Your Adversary the Devil*  
*Design for Discipleship*  
*Man's Problems—God's Answers*  
*Will Man Survive?*  
*The Joy of Living*  
*The Sermon on the Mount*  
*The Joy of Fellowship*  
*The Glory of God*  
*The Words and Works of Jesus Christ*  
*A Harmony of the Words and Works of Jesus Christ*  
*The Parables of Jesus*  
*Thy Kingdom Come*  
*A Faith That Endures*  
*New Wine: A Study of Transition in the Book of Acts*

**JOHN W. REED**

*Beating the Clock (coauthor)*  
*Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)*  
*The Power Sermon (coauthor)*  
*1,100 Illustrations from the Writings of D. L. Moody (editor)*  
*Moody's Bible Characters Come Alive (editor)*

**CHARLES C. RYRIE**

*The Acts of the Apostles*  
*1 and 2 Thessalonians*  
*The Basis of the Premillennial Faith*  
*Biblical Theology of the New Testament*  
*The Final Countdown*  
*Balancing the Christian Life*  
*The Holy Spirit*  
*Dispensationalism Today*  
*Revelation*  
*A Young Christian's Introduction to the Bible*  
*Neoorthodoxy*  
*The Ryrie Study Bible*  
*Making the Most of Life*  
*Easy Object Lessons*  
*A Survey of Bible Doctrine*  
*Bible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II*  
*You Mean the Bible Teaches That...*  
*The Grace of God*  
*The Role of Women in the Church*  
*A Look at Life after Life*  
*The Best Is Yet to Come*  
*The Bible and Tomorrow's News*  
*What You Should Know about Inerrancy*  
*What You Should Know about the Rapture*  
*What You Should Know about Social Responsibility*  
*Meant to Last (coauthor)*  
*The Miracles of Our Lord*  
*Basic Theology*  
*So Great Salvation*  
*Transformed by His Glory*  
*Biblical Answers to Contemporary Issues*  
*Come Quickly, Lord Jesus: What You Need to Know*  
*about the Rapture*

**CHARLES R. SWINDOLL**

*Killing Giants, Pulling Thorns*  
*Standing Out*  
*The Strong Family*  
*Victory: A Winning Game Plan for Life*  
*You and Your Child*  
*Hand Me Another Brick*  
*For Those Who Hurt*  
*Strike the Original Match*  
*Three Steps Forward, Two Steps Back*  
*Improving Your Serve*  
*Make Up Your Mind*  
*Encourage Me*  
*Strengthening Your Grip*  
*Dropping Your Guard*  
*Growing Strong in the Seasons of Life*  
*Starting Over*  
*Compassion: Showing We Care in a Careless World*  
*Come before Winter*  
*Leadership: Influence That Inspires*  
*Living on the Ragged Edge*  
*Recovery: When Healing Takes Time*  
*Growing Deep in the Christian Life*  
*Living above the Level of Mediocrity*  
*The Quest for Character*  
*Growing Wise in Family Life*  
*Living Beyond the Daily Grind, Books 1 and 2*  
*Rise and Shine*  
*The Grace Awakening*  
*Sanctity of Life*  
*Stress Fractures*  
*Laugh Again*  
*Simple Faith*  
*Flying Closer to the Flame*

*The Finishing Touch*  
*The Christian Life for the Kindred in Spirit*  
*Active Spirituality*  
*Paw Paw Chuck's Big Ideas in the Bible*  
*Intimacy with the Almighty*  
*Dear Graduate*  
*Man to Man*  
*Hope Again*  
*The Living Insights Study Bible (editor)*  
*The Glory of Christmas (coauthor)*  
*David: A Man of Passion and Destiny*  
*Esther: A Woman of Strength and Dignity*  
*Suddenly One Morning*  
*The Tale of the Tardy Oxcart and 1,501 Other Stories*  
*Joseph: A Man of Integrity and Forgiveness*  
*Moses: A Man of Selfless Dedication*  
*Swindoll Leadership Library, 28 vols. (general editor)*  
*Bedside Blessings*  
*The Mystery of God's Will*  
*Perfect Trust*  
*Day by Day*  
*Elijah: A Man of Heroism and Humility*  
*The Darkness and the Dawn*  
*The Gentle Art of a Servant's Heart*  
*Paul: A Man of Grace and Grit*  
*Swindoll's Ultimate Book of Illustrations & Quotes*  
*Understanding Christian Theology (coeditor)*  
*The Grace Awakening Devotional*  
*Five Meaningful Minutes a Day*  
*Start Where You Are*  
*Job: A Man of Heroic Endurance*  
*Behold... the Man!*  
*So That's What It Means! (coeditor)*  
*So, You Want to Be Like Christ?*  
*Fascinating Stories of Forgotten Lives*  
*Getting through the Tough Stuff*  
*Great Days with the Great Lives*  
*Great Attitudes!: Ten Choices for Success in Life*  
*Marriage: From Surviving to Thriving*  
*Encouragement for Life*  
*Parenting: From Surviving to Thriving*  
*Wisdom for the Way*  
*A Bethlehem Christmas*  
*A Life Well Lived*  
*Jesus: The Greatest Life of All*  
*Swindoll's New Testament Insights on Romans*  
*Swindoll's New Testament Insights on John*  
*The Church Awakening*  
*Swindoll's New Testament Insights on James,*  
*1 & 2 Peter*

**STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT**

*Behold the King*  
*Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)*

**ROY B. ZUCK**

*How to Be a Youth Sponsor*  
*Biblical Archaeology Leader's Guide*  
*Church History Survey Leader's Guide*  
*Communism and Christianity Leader's Guide*  
*Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)*  
*Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)*  
*Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)*  
*Childhood Education in the Church (coeditor)*  
*Barb, Please Wake Up!*  
*Creation: Evidence from Scripture and Science*  
*Bibliography for Old Testament Exegesis and*  
*Exposition (cocompiler)*  
*Job*  
*Youth Education in the Church (coeditor)*  
*The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)*  
*Open Letter to a Jehovah's Witness*  
*The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)*  
*Chafer's Systematic Theology:*  
*Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)*  
*The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)*  
*Devotions for Kindred Spirits (editor)*  
*Basic Bible Interpretation*  
*A Biblical Theology of the Old Testament (editor)*  
*Sitting with Job (editor)*  
*Vital Ministry Issues (editor)*  
*Vital Contemporary Issues (editor)*  
*Vital Biblical Issues (editor)*  
*Vital Theological Issues (editor)*  
*A Biblical Theology of the New Testament (editor)*  
*Integrity of Heart, Skillfulness of Hands (coeditor)*  
*Reflecting with Solomon (editor)*  
*Learning from the Sages (editor)*  
*Teaching as Jesus Taught*  
*Vital Prophetic Issues (editor)*  
*Vital Apologetic Issues (editor)*  
*Vital New Testament Issues (editor)*  
*Vital Old Testament Issues (editor)*  
*Precious in His Sight: Childhood and Children in*  
*the Bible*  
*Rightly Divided (editor)*  
*Vital Christology Issues (editor)*  
*Vital Christian Living Issues (editor)*  
*The Speaker's Quote Book*  
*Teaching as Paul Taught*  
*Vital Missions Issues (editor)*  
*Vital Church Issues (editor)*  
*Spirit-Filled Teaching*  
*Swindoll Leadership Library, 28 vols.*  
*(managing editor)*  
*Understanding Christian Theology (coeditor)*  
*So That's What It Means! (coeditor)*

**DECEASED****LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER**

*The Kingdom in History and Prophecy*  
*Salvation*  
*He That Is Spiritual*  
*Satan*  
*True Evangelism*  
*Grace*  
*Major Bible Themes*  
*The Ephesian Letter*  
*Dispensationalism*  
*Systematic Theology, 8 vols.*

**KENNETH O. GANGEL**

*Understanding Teaching*  
*Beloved Physician*  
*Leadership for Church Education*  
*The Family First*  
*So You Want to Be a Leader!*  
*Between Christian Parent and Child*  
*Competent to Lead*  
*24 Ways to Improve Your Teaching*  
*The Gospel and the Gay*  
*You Can Be an Effective Sunday School*  
*Superintendent*  
*Lessons in Leadership from the Bible*  
*Building Leaders for Church Education*  
*Thus Spake Qoheleth*  
*Christian Education—Its History and Philosophy*  
*(coauthor)*  
*Unwrap Your Spiritual Gifts*  
*Toward a Harmony of Faith and Learning*  
*Church Education Handbook*  
*Building a Christian Family (coauthor)*  
*Personal Growth Bible Studies:*  
*Acts*  
*1 and 2 Timothy and Titus*  
*Matthew 1–14*  
*Matthew 15–28*  
*Romans 1–12*  
*Romans 13–Galatians*  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching*  
*(coeditor)*  
*Feeding and Leading*  
*Key Words for the Christian Life*  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Adult*  
*Education (coeditor)*  
*Communication and Conflict Management in*  
*Churches and Christian Organizations (coauthor)*  
*Volunteers for Today's Church (coauthor)*  
*Accent of Truth Bible Study Series:*  
*Learning to be the Church*  
*Growing in Grace and Godliness*  
*Rejoicing in Faith and Freedom*  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Spiritual*  
*Formation (coeditor)*  
*Your Family (coauthor)*  
*Called to Teach*  
*Team Leadership in Christian Ministry*  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Family*  
*Life Education (coeditor)*  
*Acts in The Holman New Testament*  
*Commentary series*  
*Ministering to Today's Adults*  
*Stories for Struggling Servants*  
*Coaching Ministry Teams: Leadership and*  
*Management in Christian Organizations*  
*Holman Old Testament Commentary: Genesis*  
*Holman Old Testament Commentary: Joshua*  
*Holman Old Testament Commentary: Daniel*  
*Holman New Testament Commentary: John*  
*Understanding Biblical Leadership*  
*Called to Lead (editor)*

**HAROLD W. HOEHNER**

*Herod Antipas*  
*Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ*  
*Ephesians: An Exegetical Commentary*  
*Cornerstone Biblical Commentary: Ephesians*

**S. LEWIS JOHNSON JR.**

*Bibliography for New Testament Exegesis and Exposition*  
*The Old Testament in the New*

**LUCY L. MABERY-FOSTER**

*Women and the Church: Reaching, Teaching, and Developing Women for Christ*

**JOHN F. WALVOORD**

*The Holy Spirit*  
*The Rapture Question*  
*Israel in Prophecy*  
*The Return of the Lord*  
*The Millennial Kingdom*  
*To Live Is Christ*  
*The Thessalonian Epistles*  
*Truth for Today (editor)*  
*The Church in Prophecy*  
*The Revelation of Jesus Christ*  
*Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)*  
*The Nations in Prophecy*  
*Jesus Christ Our Lord*  
*Daniel*  
*Philippians: Triumph in Christ*  
*The Holy Spirit at Work Today*  
*Major Bible Themes*  
*Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis*  
*Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come*  
*The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation*  
*The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)*  
*The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)*  
*Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (editor)*  
*The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)*  
*What We Believe*  
*Major Bible Prophecies*  
*The Final Drama*  
*Every Prophecy of the Bible*  
*Four Views on Hell (coauthor)*  
*Five Views of Sanctification (coauthor)*  
*End Times*  
*So That's What it Means! (coauthor)*

**KEITH WILLHITE**

*The Big Idea of Biblical Preaching*  
*Preaching with Relevance without Dumbing Down*  
*A Pastor's Contemporary Handbook for Weddings, Funerals, and Other Occasions (coauthor)*

**JOHN A. WITMER**

*So That's What it Means! (coauthor)*



**DOUGLAS BLOUNT**

PROFESSOR OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES, DTS



"I saw **friends** lose their **faith**, in large part because they had not **learned** how to **think**. They were taught **what** to think, but not **how** to think."

—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to read his story.

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## SENIOR CLASS AWARD FOR FACULTY EXCELLENCE

Two annual awards of \$500 each, endowed by the class of 1984, are given by the graduating class to the two faculty members, one nontenured and one tenured, who, in the estimation of the graduating class, contributed most to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence.

### FACULTY WHO HAVE RECEIVED THIS AWARD SINCE ITS INCEPTION ARE:

- |      |  |      |   |
|------|--|------|---|
| 1984 | Dr. Howard G. Hendricks—Tenured<br>Dr. William D. Lawrence—Nontenured                            | 2007 | Dr. J. Scott Horrell—Tenured<br>Dr. Nathan D. Holsteen—Nontenured |
| 1985 | Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured<br>Dr. John A. Martin—Nontenured                                      | 2008 | Dr. D. Jeffrey Bingham—Tenured<br>Dr. Larry J. Waters—Nontenured  |
| 1986 | Dr. J. Lanier Burns—Tenured<br>Dr. Robert J. Choun Jr.—Nontenured                                | 2009 | Dr. James E. Allman—Tenured<br>Dr. Michael J. Svigel—Nontenured   |
| 1987 | Dr. Frederic R. Howe—Tenured<br>Dr. Darrell L. Bock—Nontenured                                   | 2010 | Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured<br>Dr. Douglas K. Blount—Nontenured    |
| 1988 | Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured<br>Prof. Mark L. Bailey—Nontenured                               |      |   |
| 1989 | Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint—Tenured<br>Dr. Michael S. Lawson—Nontenured                             |      |   |
| 1990 | Dr. Walter L. Baker—Tenured<br>Prof. Kenneth L. Sarles—Nontenured                                |      |   |
| 1991 | Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured<br>Dr. Charles H. Dyer—Nontenured                                     |      |   |
| 1992 | Dr. J. Ronald Blue—Tenured<br>Prof. John D. Grassmick—Nontenured                                 |      |   |
| 1993 | Dr. Robert J. Choun—Tenured<br>Dr. Robert A. Pyne—Nontenured                                     |      |   |
| 1994 | Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured<br>Prof. Mark L. Bailey—Nontenured                               |      |   |
| 1995 | Dr. Stephen R. Spencer—Tenured<br>Dr. Daniel B. Wallace—Nontenured                               |      |   |
| 1996 | Dr. Roy B. Zuck—Tenured<br>Prof. G. William Bryan—Nontenured                                     |      |   |
| 1997 | Dr. Harold W. Hoehner—Tenured<br>Dr. Mark S. Young—Nontenured                                    |      |   |
| 1998 | Dr. Ronald B. Allen—Tenured<br>Prof. Linden D. McLaughlin—Nontenured                             |      |   |
| 1999 | Dr. J. Lanier Burns—Tenured<br>Prof. John D. Grassmick—Nontenured                                |      |   |
| 2000 | Dr. J. Scott Horrell—Tenured<br>Dr. Stephen J. Bramer—Nontenured                                 |      |   |
| 2001 | Dr. Stephen R. Spencer—Tenured<br>Prof. Kent D. Berghuis—Nontenured                              |      |   |
| 2002 | Dr. D. Jeffrey Bingham—Tenured<br>Dr. Gordon H. Johnston—Nontenured                              |      |   |
| 2003 | Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured<br>Dr. James E. Allman—Nontenured                                     |      |   |
| 2004 | Dr. Jay E. Smith—Tenured<br>Dr. Dorian G. Coover Cox—Nontenured                                  |      |   |
| 2005 | Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured<br>Dr. Glenn R. Kreider—Nontenured                               |      |   |
| 2006 | Dr. Robert A. Pyne—Tenured<br>Dr. Jay L. Sedwick Jr.—Nontenured<br>Dr. Sue G. Edwards—Nontenured |      |   |

## THE DAVID L. EDWARDS SERVANT-LEADER AWARD FOR FACULTY EXCELLENCE IN SPIRIT AND SERVICE

The David L. Edwards Servant-Leader Award for Faculty Excellence in Spirit and Service is given annually at the beginning of the fall semester to the full-time faculty member who, in the estimation of his or her peers, best represents:

- A servant attitude toward faculty, staff, and students;
- A willingness to invest one's time and life in serving students;
- An integrity of word and behavior—someone whose commitments are faithfully met;
- A genuine humility toward the teaching/leading role, being able to serve without much notice or recognition; and
- A high standard of excellence in both task and process, doing the best one can do with the resources God has provided.

### RECIPIENTS OF THIS AWARD SINCE ITS INCEPTION ARE:

- |      |                     |
|------|---------------------|
| 1998 | Michael S. Lawson   |
| 1999 | Darrell L. Bock     |
| 2000 | Harold W. Hoehner   |
| 2001 | Thomas L. Constable |
| 2002 | J. Lanier Burns     |
| 2003 | Howard G. Hendricks |
| 2004 | Donald P. Regier    |
| 2005 | G. William Bryan    |
| 2006 | John W. Reed        |
| 2007 | Eugene H. Merrill   |
| 2008 | Michael Pocock      |
| 2009 | Dorian Coover-Cox   |
| 2010 | Kenneth G. Hanna    |

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

**MARK L. BAILEY**  
*President*

**DONALD K. CAMPBELL**  
*President Emeritus*

**CHARLES R. SWINDOLL**  
*Chancellor*

**GREGORY A. HATTEBERG**  
*Director of Alumni*

**KAREN G. HOLDER**  
*Director of Employee and Student Support Services*

**ROBERT J. KAUMEYER**  
*Director of Placement*

**EUGENE W. POND**  
*Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness*

**ROBERT F. RIGGS**  
*Executive Assistant to the President*

**ANDREW B. SEIDEL**  
*Executive Director of the Center for Christian Leadership*

## OFFICE OF ADVANCEMENT

**KIMBERLY B. TILL**  
*Vice President for Advancement*

**BRYANT M. BLACK**  
*Director of Advancement*

**MICHAEL R. BREEDEN**  
*Senior Advancement Officer*

**DOUGLAS P. MACKINNON**  
*Senior Advancement Officer*

**DANA H. BARBER**  
*Advancement Officer*

**NANCY A. BEAMS**  
*Impact Partner Director*

**LABIN L. DUKE**  
*Direct Mail Manager*

## OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

**JOHN D. GRASSMICK**  
*Vice President for Academic Affairs and Academic Dean*

**MARK M. YARBROUGH**  
*Assistant Vice President for Academic Affairs  
Associate Dean for External Education*

**EUGENE W. POND**  
*Associate Dean for Enrollment Services*

**JAMES H. THAMES**  
*Associate Dean for Academic Administration*

**ROBERT M. ABEGG**  
*Director of Online and External Studies*

**D. SCOTT BARFOOT**  
*Director of D.Min. Studies*

**JOSHUA J. BLEEKER**  
*Director of Admissions*

**SAMUEL P. C. CHIA**  
*Director of Online Chinese Studies*

**DAVID R. KLINGLER**  
*Executive Director of Houston Extension*

**MARVIN T. HUNN, II**  
*Library Director*

**BENJAMIN I. SIMPSON**  
*Registrar*

**RICHARD A. TAYLOR**  
*Director of Ph.D. Studies*

## OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES

**ROBERT J. GARIPPA**  
*Vice President for Student Services and Dean of Students*

**G. WILLIAM BRYAN**  
*Chaplain*

**J. LEE JAGERS**  
*Director of Counseling Services*

**JENNY MCGILL**  
*International Student Adviser*

**LYNN ETTA MANNING**  
*Adviser to Women Students*

**TERRANCE S. WOODSON**  
*Adviser to African-American Students*

**CAROLYN R. HANNAH**  
*Adviser to Seminary Wives*

## OFFICE OF BUSINESS AND FINANCE

**DALE C. LARSON**  
*Vice President for Business and Finance*

**PATRICIA L. MAYABB**  
*Controller*

**SARA E. ROSENBECK**  
*Bursar/Student Accounts*

## OFFICE OF CAMPUS OPERATIONS

**ROBERT F. RIGGS**  
*Vice President for Campus Operations*

**JOHN S. BLOOM**  
*Chief of Campus Police*

**B. KEVIN FOLSOM**  
*Director of Facilities and Plant Operations*

**KEVIN D. STERN**  
*Director of the Book Center*

**DREW WILLIAMS**  
*Director of Housing and Food Services*

**RICHARD D. BLAKE**  
*Director of Information Technology*

**R. GARY HOYER**  
*Director of Administrative Technology*

## OFFICE OF COMMUNICATIONS

**MARK M. YARBROUGH**  
*Vice President for Communications*

**JOHN C. DYER**  
*Director of Web Development*

**RYAN L. HOLMES**  
*Director of Media Production*

**JAMES W. HOOVER**  
*Director of Media Support*

**DONALD P. REGIER**  
*Director of Special Projects*

**JOSHUA P. WINN**  
*Director of Marketing Coordination*

**KEITH D. YATES**  
*Director of Creative Services and Publications*



# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the Seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the Seminary's financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

## BOARD OF INCORPORATE MEMBERS

### MARK L. BAILEY

President, Dallas Theological Seminary

### J. RODERICK CLARK

Board of Trustees  
Retired from Baker Hughes  
Fort Worth, Texas

### ANTHONY T. EVANS

Senior Pastor, Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship  
Dallas, Texas

### JOE L. HANSON

Board of Trustees  
Retired, Vice President of Financial Services  
Frito-Lay, Inc.  
Richardson, Texas

### KENNETH F. HORTON

Board of Regents  
Senior Pastor, McKinney Memorial Bible Church  
Fort Worth, Texas

### L. RANDY HOWARD

Project Executive, ExxonMobil Development Company  
The Woodlands, Texas

### LARRY A. JOBE

Board of Trustees  
Chairman, Legal Network, Ltd.  
Dallas, Texas

### TIMOTHY S. KILPATRICK

Board of Trustees  
InPro Fabrication, Ltd.  
Fort Worth, Texas

### KARL F. KURZ

Managing Director, CCMP Capital Advisors, LLC  
Houston, Texas

### R. LAURIE LEDBETTER

Homemaker, Women's Ministry  
Northwest Bible Church  
Dallas, Texas

### A. DUANE LITFIN

President Emeritus, Wheaton College  
Glen Ellyn, Illinois

### J. LEE LYDICK

Board of Trustees  
Partner, H/FW Capital Partners, LP  
Houston, Texas

### A. FORD MADISON

Board of Regents  
President, Surety Development Company  
Bryan, Texas

### ROBERT A. MCCULLOCH

Board of Trustees  
Partner, Haynes and Boone, LLP  
Dallas, Texas

### NORMAN E. MILLER

Board of Trustees  
Chairman, Interstate Battery System of America, Inc.  
Dallas, Texas

### LARRY E. MOODY

Board of Regents  
President, Search Ministries  
Ellicott City, Maryland

### ROBERT F. MURCHISON

Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members  
Board of Trustees  
Partner, Murchison Capital Partners, LP  
Dallas, Texas

### TOM NELSON

Senior Pastor, Denton Bible Church  
Denton, Texas

### SUSAN PERLMAN

Board of Regents  
Associate Executive Director, Jews for Jesus  
San Francisco, California

### DENNIS L. RAINEY

President, FamilyLife  
Roland, Arkansas

### D. MICHAEL REDDEN

Chairman, Board of Trustees  
Vice Chairman, Grand Bank  
Plano, Texas

### JAMES O. ROSE JR.

Chairman, Board of Regents  
Pastor/Teacher, Packsaddle Fellowship  
Llano, Texas

### FREDERIC D. SEWELL

Board of Trustees  
President and CEO, Sovereign Resources, LLC  
Dallas, Texas

### CINDY BRINKER SIMMONS

President, Levenson & Brinker Public Relations  
Dallas, Texas

### JERRY V. SMITH

Board of Trustees  
President, J. V. Smith Professional Corporation  
Caprock Capital, LLC  
Espuela Gas Partners, LP  
Dallas, Texas

### CAROLE LYNNE SONJU

Board of Regents  
Cofounder, West Dallas Community School  
Dallas, Texas

### DAVID L. STEVENS

Board of Regents  
President, OPEX Corporation  
Dallas, Texas

### DANIEL W. THOR

Board of Trustees  
President, Southwest Fixture Co., Inc.  
Dallas, Texas

### JACK A. TURPIN

Chairman, Hall-Mark Energy, LLC  
Dallas, Texas

### GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III

Owner, Underwood Development Company  
Dallas, Texas

### ROLLIN A. VAN BROEKHOVEN

Board of Regents  
Federal Judge  
Manassas, Virginia

### STUART K. WEBER

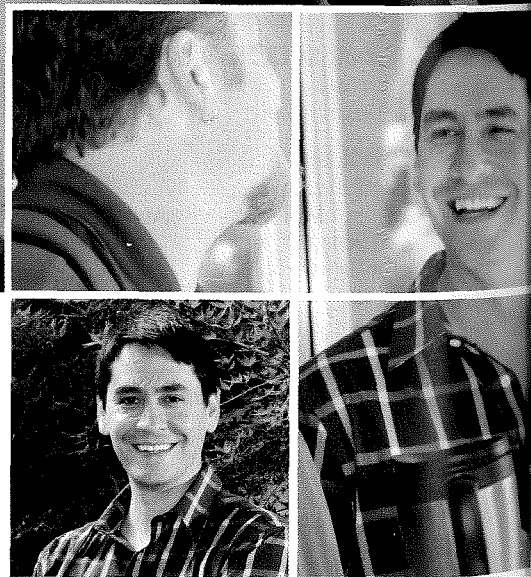
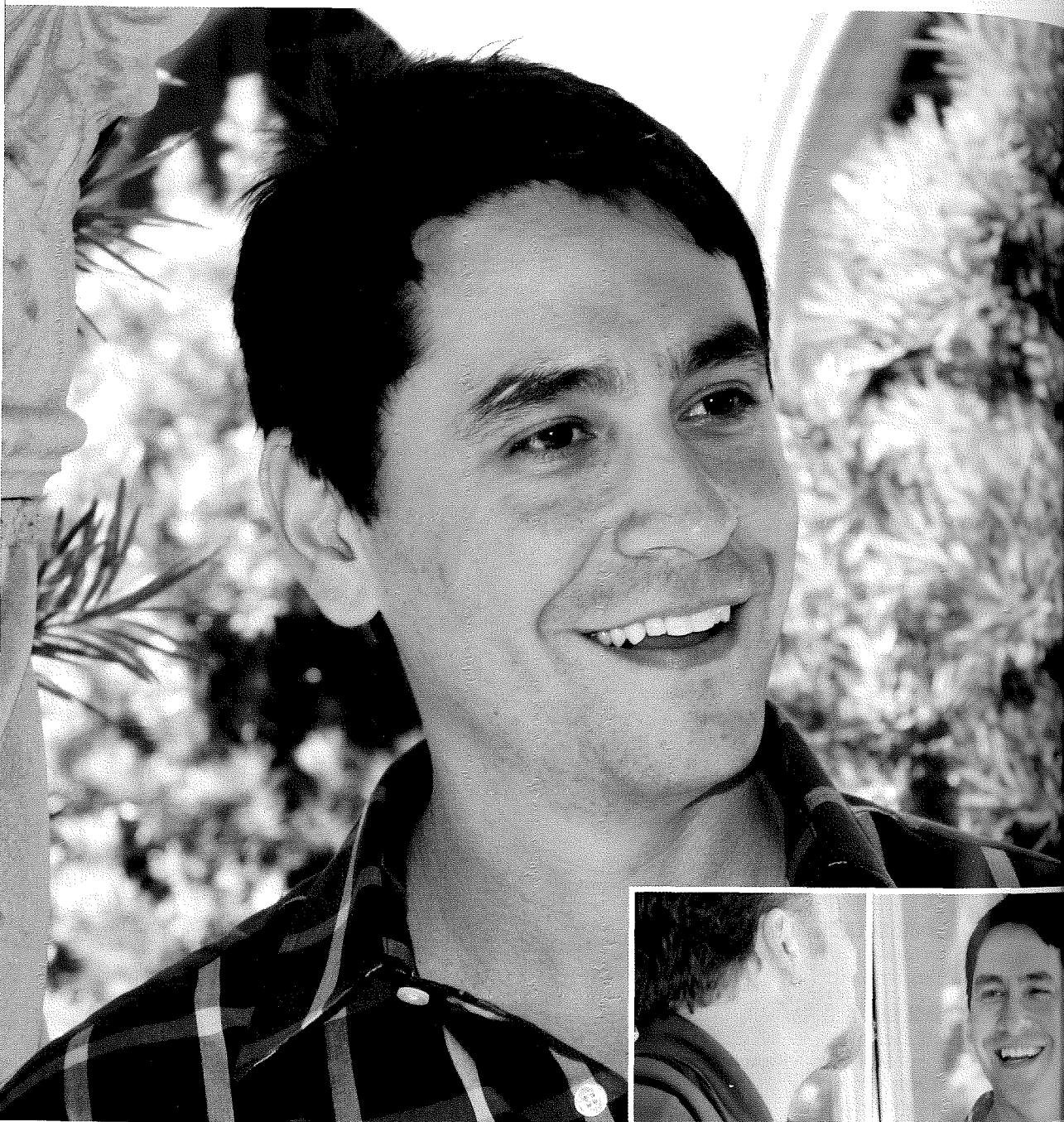
Board of Regents  
Pastor, Good Shepherd Community Church  
Gresham, Oregon

### WESLEY R. WILLIS

Board of Regents  
President, SHARE Education Services  
Education Consultant  
Adrian, Michigan

# WILL PAVONE

PASTOR OF SMALL GROUPS, MCLEAN, VIRGINIA (TH.M. 2010)

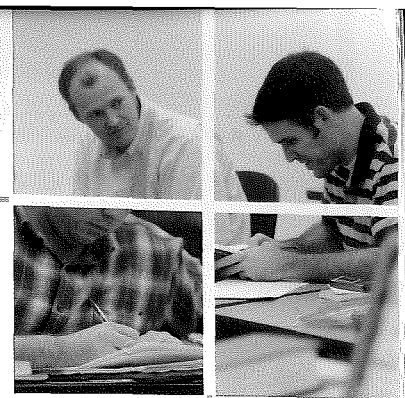


"To my great **surprise** the richness of **doctrine** and **theology** did not stifle my **walk** with **Christ** but became the **fuel** for the fire of a **passion** for the **supremacy** of Jesus **Christ** in all things."

—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to read his story.

## FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION

## & GENERAL INFORMATION



### ARTICLE I—THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that "all Scripture is given by inspiration of God," by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God "were moved by the Holy Spirit" to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetic—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2-3; 18:28; 26:22-23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

### ARTICLE II—THE GODHEAD

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3-4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1-3; Rev. 1:4-6).

### ARTICLE III—ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, "Lucifer, son of the morning"—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are "reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day" (Isa. 14:12-17; Ezek. 28:11-19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, "I will be like the most High," in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1-19; Rom. 5:12-14; 2 Cor. 4:3-4; 11:13-15; Eph. 6:10-12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1-3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the "god of this world"; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then "cast into the lake of fire and brimstone," where he "shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever" (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1-3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6-10).

### ARTICLE IV—MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1-3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10-19; 8:6-7; Eph. 2:1-3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

**ARTICLE V—  
THE DISPENSATIONS**

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic Law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the "eternal purpose" of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always "by grace through faith," and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, ASV; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, ASV).

We believe that it has always been true that "without faith it is impossible to please" God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10-12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1-40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5-8; Heb. 11:7).

**ARTICLE VI—THE FIRST  
ADVENT**

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30-35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15).

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1-2; Phil. 2:5-8).

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22-24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father's will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25-26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5-14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20-21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22-23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).

**ARTICLE VII—SALVATION  
ONLY THROUGH CHRIST**

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7-18; Rom. 5:6-9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4-9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18-19, 23).

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16-17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).

**ARTICLE VIII—THE EXTENT  
OF SALVATION**

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by God to seek a so-called "second blessing," or a "second work of grace" (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21-23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11-12).

**ARTICLE IX—  
SANCTIFICATION**

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ's position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to "grow in grace," and to "be changed" by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be "like Him" (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25-27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10).

**ARTICLE X—ETERNAL  
SECURITY**

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16-17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1-2; 5:13; Jude 24).

**ARTICLE XI—ASSURANCE**

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6-8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).

## ARTICLE XII— THE HOLY SPIRIT

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church (John 14:16-17; 16:7-15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7-11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20-27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

## ARTICLE XIII—THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16-18; Acts 2:42-47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12-27; Eph. 1:20-23; 4:3-10; Col. 3:14-15).

## ARTICLE XIV— THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19-20; Acts 10:47-48; 16:32-33; 18:7-8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

## ARTICLE XV— THE CHRISTIAN WALK

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11-13; 8:2, 4, 12-13; Gal. 5:16-23; Eph. 4:22-24; Col. 2:1-10; 1 Pet. 1:14-16; 1 John 1:4-7; 3:5-9).

## ARTICLE XVI— THE CHRISTIAN'S SERVICE

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors, and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4-11; Eph. 4:11).

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9-15; 9:18-27; 2 Cor. 5:10).

## ARTICLE XVII—THE GREAT COMMISSION

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18-20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11).

## ARTICLE XVIII— THE BLESSED HOPE

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1-3; 1 Cor. 15:51-52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13-18; Titus 2:11-14).

## ARTICLE XIX— THE TRIBULATION

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1-19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15-21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

## ARTICLE XX—THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God's covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1-10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21-28; Matt. 24:15-25:46; Acts 15:16-17; Rom. 8:19-23; 11:25-27; 1 Tim. 4:1-3; 2 Tim. 3:1-5; Rev. 20:1-3).

## ARTICLE XXI— THE ETERNAL STATE

We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19-26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7-9; Jude 6-7; Rev. 20:11-15).

## DTS ENROLLS MEN AND WOMEN WHO:

1. show evidence of saving faith in Christ
2. are of proven Christian character
3. are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts
4. adhere to the following doctrines:
  - the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
  - the Trinity
  - Christ's full deity and humanity
  - the spiritual lostness of the human race
  - Christ's substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection
  - salvation by faith alone in Christ alone
  - the physical return of Christ

While students must adhere to the seven doctrines listed above to be admitted and graduate, each faculty member affirms full agreement with the entire doctrinal statement reproduced here.

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## W. H. GRIFFITH THOMAS LECTURERS

- 1926 **Henry Allen Ironside**, Litt.D., D.D.  
"The Mysteries of God"
- 1927 **Leander Sylvester Keyser**, M.A., D.D.  
"Miscellaneous Themes"
- 1928 **Archibald Thomas Robertson**, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.  
"Paul and the Intellectuals"
- 1929 **Thornton Whaling**, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.  
"The Truth in Jesus"
- 1930 **Melvin Grove Kyle**, D.D., L.L.D.  
"Archaeological Themes"
- 1931 **James Oliver Buswell**, M.A., B.D., D.D., L.L.D.  
"The Authority of the Bible"
- 1932 **Henry Allen Ironside**, Litt.D., D.D.  
"Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations"
- 1933 **Norman Baldwin Harrison**, B.D., D.D.  
"Personality, the Key to the Scriptures"
- 1934 **Walter F. Macmillan**  
"Samson, the Judge of Israel"
- 1935 **Carl Armerding**, D.D.  
"The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament"
- 1937 **Arie Van der Hor**  
"The Reformation in the Netherlands"
- 1941 **Victor Raymond Edman**, Ph.D.  
"The Political Theory of the Scriptures"
- 1943 **Samuel Marinus Zwemer**, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.  
"Apostolic Missionary Principles"
- 1944 **Frank E. Gaebelein**, Litt.D., D.D.  
"The Christian Use of the Bible"
- 1945 **Henry Allen Ironside**, Litt.D., D.D.  
"The World Outlook According to Scripture"
- 1946 **Charles Theodore Fritsch**, Ph.D.  
"Biblical Typology"
- 1947 **Harold John Ockenga**, Ph.D., Litt.D., Hum.D.  
"A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism"
- 1948 **Peder Stiansen**, Th.M., Ph.D.  
"Late Medieval Church Reform"
- 1949 **Charles Ferguson Ball**, Th.D.  
"The Work of the Ministry"
- 1950 **René Pache**, Docteur en Droit  
"Ecumenicity"
- 1951 **Allan A. MacRae**, Ph.D.  
"The Scientific Approach to the Old Testament"
- 1952 **Frank E. Gaebelein**, Litt.D., D.D.  
"The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems of Integration in Christian Education"
- 1953 **Charles L. Feinberg**, Th.D., Ph.D.  
"The Old Testament in Jewish Life and Thought"
- 1954 **Alva J. McClain**, Th.M., D.D., L.L.D.  
"The Greatness of the Kingdom"
- 1955 **Joseph P. Free**, Ph.D.  
"Archaeology and Biblical Criticism"
- 1956 **Kenneth L. Pike**, Ph.D.  
"Language and Life"
- 1957 **Kenneth L. Kantzer**, Ph.D.  
"Revelation and Inspiration in Neorthodox Theology"
- 1958 **Everett F. Harrison**, Th.D., Ph.D.  
"The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics"

- 1959 **Donald P. Hustad**, D.M.  
"A Spiritual Ministry of Music"
- 1960 **Herbert S. Mekeel**, D.D.  
"The Evangelical Trend in American Christianity"
- 1961 **Luther L. Grubb**, D.D.  
"The Genius of Church Extension"
- 1962 **Merrill C. Tenney**, Ph.D.  
"Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel"
- 1963 **Edward J. Young**, Ph.D.  
"The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures"
- 1964 **Clyde W. Taylor**, M.A., D.D., L.L.D.  
"The Christian in World Affairs"
- 1965 **Carl F. H. Henry**, Th.D., Ph.D., L.L.D.  
"Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers"
- 1966 **William Ward Ayer**, D.D.  
"The Art of Effective Preaching"
- 1967 **Henry M. Morris**, Ph.D.  
"Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science"
- 1968 **Frank C. Peters**, Ph.D.  
"The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor"
- 1969 **Gleason L. Archer Jr.**, Ph.D.  
"The History of Israel in the Light of Recent Archaeology"
- 1970 **Francis A. Schaeffer**, B.A., B.D., D.D.  
"He Is There and He Is Not Silent"
- 1971 **James I. Packer**, D.Phil.  
"The Way of Salvation"
- 1972 **Philip Edgcumbe Hughes**, Th.D., Litt.D.  
"The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews"
- 1973 **Jay Edward Adams**, Ph.D.  
"The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling"
- 1974 **E. Basil Jackson**, Th.M., Litt.D.  
"Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor"
- 1975 **John H. Gerstner**, Th.M., Ph.D.  
"An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards"
- 1976 **John C. Whitcomb Jr.**, B.A., Th.D.  
"Contemporary Apologetics and the Christian Faith"
- 1977 **Kenneth O. Gangel**, S.T.M., Ph.D., Litt.D.  
"Christian Higher Education at the End of the Twentieth Century"
- 1978 **George W. Peters**, B.D., Ph.D.  
"Perspectives on the Church's Mission"
- 1979 **Edwin M. Yamauchi**, Ph.D.  
"Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic and Postexilic Era"
- 1980 **Raymond C. Ortlund**, B.A., B.D., D.D.  
"A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry"
- 1981 **Ted W. Ward**, B.M.E., Ed.D.  
"Metaphors of Spiritual Reality"
- 1982 **Peter Toon**, M.Th., D.Phil.  
"Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ's Ascension"
- 1983 **F. F. Bruce**, F.B.A., D.D.  
"Colossian Problems"
- 1984 **John D. Woodbridge**, M.Div., Ph.D.  
"Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority"
- 1985 **D. Bruce Lockerbie**, M.A., Litt.D.  
"Thinking Like a Christian"
- 1986 **David F. Wells**, Th.M., Ph.D.  
"The Debate over the Atonement in Nineteenth-century America"
- 1987 **John R. W. Stott**, M.A., D.D.  
"Christian Ministry in the Twenty-first Century"
- 1988 **R. K. Harrison**, M.Th., Ph.D., D.D.  
"The Pastor's Use of the Old Testament"
- 1989 **Leland Ryken**, B.A., Ph.D.  
"The Bible as Literature"
- 1990 **R. C. Sproul**, B.A., B.D., Ph.D., Litt.D.  
"Christ as the Son of God and the Messiah"
- 1992 **Bruce M. Metzger**, B.D., Ph.D.  
"Translating the Bible—An Ongoing Process"
- 1993 **Leith C. Anderson**, M.Div., D.Min.  
"The Church in a Changing Culture"
- 1994 **Millard J. Erickson**, M.A., Ph.D.  
"Salvation and the Unevangelized"
- 1995 **Ronald B. Allen**, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.  
"On Less-traveled Paths"
- 1996 **Em Griffin**, M.A., Ph.D.  
"New Metaphors for Ministry"
- 1997 **Alister McGrath**, M.A., D.Phil., B.D.  
"Biblical Models for Apologetics"
- 1998 **Donald A. Carson**, B.S., M.Div., Ph.D.  
"The Difficult Doctrine of the Love of God"
- 1999 **Howard G. Hendricks**, B.A., Th.M., D.D.  
"Living on the Edge of Eternity: A Conversation on Aging"
- 2001 **I. Howard Marshall**, Ph.D., D.D.  
"Great Bad Words of the New Testament"
- 2002 **David F. Wright**, M.A., D.D.  
"The Making of the Early Christians"
- 2003 **Sidney Greidanus**, A.B., B.D., Th.D.  
"Preaching Christ from the Genesis Narratives"
- 2004 **Daniel I. Block**, B.Ed., M.A., D. Phil.  
"The Gospel According to Moses"
- 2005 **Timothy George**, A.B., M.Div., Th.D.  
"The Pattern of Christian Truth"
- 2006 **Alice P. Mathews**, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.  
"Are Men from Mars and Women from Venus? Some Building Blocks for a Biblical Anthropology of Gender"
- 2007 **Bruce K. Waltke**, A.B., Th.M., Th.D., Ph.D.  
"Preaching from Proverbs"
- 2008 **R. Albert Mohler Jr.**, B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.  
"The New Atheism and the Future of Christian Theology"
- 2009 **Thomas C. Oden**, B.A., B.D., M.A., Ph.D., Litt.D.  
"Early Libyan Christianity"
- 2010 **Klyne R. Snodgrass**, B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.  
"A Hermeneutics of Identity"

# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## COMMENCEMENT AWARDS

### The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament

An annual award of \$250 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, former professor of Semitics and Old Testament

Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948-68), to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

### The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament

An annual award of \$250 is given by Mrs. John A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, former professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931-36), to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of New Testament Studies.

### The J. Dwight Pentecost Award in Bible Exposition

An annual award of \$250 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey and by Barney and Karen Giesen in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, distinguished professor emeritus of Bible Exposition, who has served on the DTS faculty since 1955. The award is presented to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Bible Exposition.

### The John F. Walvoord Award in Systematic Theology

An annual award of \$250 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in loving memory of Dr. John F. Walvoord, former professor of Systematic Theology (1936-1986) and president of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952 to 1986), to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Systematic Theology.

### The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, former professor of Church History (1968-83) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Historical Theology.

### The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministry

An annual award of \$250 is given by the Ross Smith family in loving memory of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, former professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948-75) and dean of students (1961-80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

### The Lucy L. Mabery-Foster Award in Biblical Counseling

An annual award of \$250 is given by family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Lucy L. Mabery-Foster, professor of Pastoral Ministries in the Biblical Counseling program (1990-2002) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Biblical Counseling.

### The Howard G. Hendricks Award in Christian Education

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Michael S. Lawson in honor of friend and mentor, Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, chairman of the Center for Christian Leadership and distinguished professor who has served on the Dallas Theological Seminary faculty since 1951. This award is presented to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Christian Education.

### The William H. and Stella M. Taylor Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. William David Taylor in honor of his parents, William H. and Stella M. Taylor, in appreciation for their living legacy, to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, has made a significant impact for world missions on the Dallas Theological Seminary campus, and demonstrates unusual potential for cross-cultural ministry.

### The External Studies Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by Barney and Karen Giesen to the student graduating from a Dallas Theological Seminary extension site who best exemplifies Christian character, diligent scholarship, spiritual leadership, and promise of effective Christian service. The award is limited to students who have completed at least 50 percent of their course work at, and are graduating from, an extension site.

### The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching

An annual award of \$250 is given by Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, respected visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925-50), to the male, master's-level, graduating student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in expository preaching.

### The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship

An annual award of \$250 is given by the Urban Evangelical Mission of Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the African-American community.

### The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Christian Service

An annual award of \$250 is given by the children of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln in loving memory of their father, former business manager (1926-67) and professor of Bible Exposition (1936-60) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

### The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

### The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award

An annual award of \$250 is given in loving memory of Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

### The John G. Mitchell Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and former vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

### The Emilio Antonio Núñez Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. J. Ronald Blue in honor of Dr. Emilio Antonio Núñez, distinguished professor at Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City, Guatemala, and noted theologian throughout Latin America, to the graduating student in the Spanish Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

### The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award

An annual award of \$250 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the Seminary boards and vice-president of the Seminary (1924-34), to the student in the Doctor of Philosophy program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

### The Lorraine Chafer Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by Judge and Mrs. Rollin A. Van Broekhoven in loving memory of Mrs. Lorraine Chafer, wife of Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder and first president of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

### The Mary T. Seume Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, former assistant dean of students for women (1978-85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

### The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Erwin Lutzer on behalf of Mr. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder, president, professor of Systematic Theology (1924-52) and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940-52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership, best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

## NON-COMMENCEMENT AWARDS

### The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of Lewis Sperry Chafer, registrar (1924-36), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934-40), and professor of apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who submits the best paper on Christian apologetics.

### The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$250 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of UFM International, to the Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

### The Fredrik Franson Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$250 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in honor of Fredrik Franson, founder of TEAM and 14 other missions, to the M.A. student who has done the most outstanding work in world missions.

### The Alden A. Gannett Award

An annual award of \$250 is given by the children of Alden A. Gannett in his memory to the student in the Christian Education department who demonstrates a commitment to Christian education as a vocation, an exemplary Christian character, and involvement in departmental functions as well as church or para-church ministries during the year.

### The George W. Peters Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$250 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in memory of Dr. George W. Peters, missionary statesman, theologian, and chairman of the World Missions department at Dallas Theological Seminary (1961-78), to the student who has best advanced missions awareness on campus during the academic year. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

### The C. Sumner Wemp Award in Personal Evangelism

An annual award of \$250 is given by E3 Partners in honor of Dr. C. Sumner Wemp, Dallas Theological Seminary alumnus, distinguished Christian educator, and exemplary personal soulwinner, to the student who has demonstrated a consistent lifestyle of personal evangelism.

### The Anna L. Ayre Award in Lay Institute Teaching

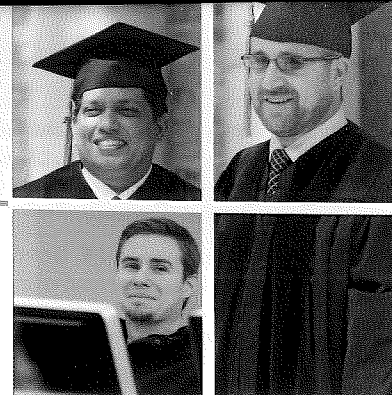
An annual award of \$250 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the DTS Lay Institute.

**The Leadership Fellows Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by the Center for Christian Leadership in memory of George L. Clark, Creath V. Davis, Dr. Trevor E. Mabery, and Hugo W. Schoellkopf III, four Christian businessmen from Dallas who died in a plane crash in 1987. This award is given to the Th.M. student who has made an outstanding contribution to the Spiritual Formation program at the Seminary.

**The Donald K. Campbell Award in Bible Exposition**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. Harold and Mrs. Loraine Chafer Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Donald K. Campbell, professor of Bible Exposition (1954-94) and president of DTS (1986-94), to the doctoral student who demonstrates outstanding scholarship in Bible Exposition.

**FACULTY,  
ADMINISTRATION****& GENERAL INFORMATION****GENERAL SCHOLARSHIPS****The June Carol and Richard A. Anderson Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by Mrs. June Carol Anderson to provide tuition assistance for male Th.M. students who plan to enter pulpit ministry and have financial need.

**The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

**The Dorothy J. Austin Fund**

An endowment fund, established by the family in her honor, providing tuition assistance to a male student in the Th.M. (third or fourth year) or Ph.D. program.

**The Joseph Waymon Beaton Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund, established in loving memory by his daughter, to provide tuition assistance for students who plan to do missions work in the United States or abroad.

**The John H. Billman Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

**The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.

**The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund**

A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion Sr. and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart.

**The Chaplain Bill Bryan Scholarship Fund**

A fund in honor of Chaplain Bill Bryan for his commitment to pastoral ministry and for his service to the Seminary community. The award will provide tuition assistance for students who are being trained or mentored by Chaplain Bill and who desire to serve the Seminary in areas related to pastoral care.

**The Gordon B. Buckley Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided in loving memory by family and friends.

**The Amy Burgess Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by her family in memory of Amy Burgess, a Dallas Theological Seminary student who died of a rare disease, to provide tuition assistance for a needy, woman student.

**The Dennis W. Burton Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. Dennis W. Burton for tuition assistance.

**The Bea Campbell Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his first wife, Bea, for tuition assistance.

**The David P. Chavanne Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P. Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

**The Bill and Jill Cobb Disciplemakers Scholarship Fund**

A fund to be awarded annually through the Center for Christian Leadership to a student who is committed to disciple-making ministry in the local church.

**The Dallas Theological Seminary Israel Tour Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in 2000 to provide travel, lodging, and living expenses for upper-level Th.M. and Ph.D. students to participate in the Dallas Theological Seminary Israel Summer Study Program or a similar Dallas Theological Seminary faculty-led Israel tour.

**The Vernon G. Doering Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mark A. Doering in memory of his father for tuition assistance to students who are committed to preach and teach the true gospel of Jesus Christ in a denominational church setting where the teaching of the gospel is compromised.

**The Robert and Dorothea Eden Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Charles Eden in honor of his parents for tuition assistance for married students with children.

**The Willa Frega Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Andrew Frega in loving memory of his first wife, Willa, for tuition assistance.

**The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

**The Howard G. Hendricks Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided in honor of Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, distinguished professor and chair of the Center for Christian Leadership, for tuition assistance for a third- or fourth-year Th.M. student to enable the student to complete his or her studies at the Seminary.

**The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

**The Harold W. and Virginia A. Hoehner New Testament Scholarship**

An endowment fund established by the family and friends of Harold and Gini Hoehner, to honor their lifetime of service at Dallas Theological Seminary preparing people for ministry. The award will provide tuition assistance to an outstanding Th.M. student in the New Testament Studies department.

**The Jack D. Hoel Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by William and Krystal Hoel in memory of William's father, Mr. Jack D. Hoel. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

**The Col. David K. Holland and Claire M. Holland Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to assist with seminary expenses. Preference is given to students preparing for vocational ministry.

**The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund**

A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students who have completed at least one year.

**The Colonel Glenn A. Jones Scholarship Fund**

Provided in loving memory of Colonel Glenn A. Jones by his wife, Barbara Jones, and friends for tuition assistance.

**The George C. Kemble Jr., M.D., Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Mark W. Taylor and Mr. and Mrs. G. Clark Kemble in memory of their father. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

**The Lt. Clayton Jack Kennedy Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the family in memory of Clayton Kennedy, a marine officer killed in the Osprey crash in Arizona in 2000, to be awarded to a Th.M. student planning to enter the military chaplaincy program or a student with a military background.

**The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden's parents and Mr. Charles Eden's grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

**The Mildred and Rush Kuhns Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Jay Sr. and Linda Sedwick, in loving memory of Linda's parents, Mildred and Rush Kuhns.

**The Robert P. Lightner Systematic Theology Scholarship**

A fund established by family and friends in honor of Dr. Robert P. Lightner, professor emeritus of Systematic Theology, for tuition assistance for a student majoring in Systematic Theology.

**The Martin C. Lovvorn Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund, established by the late Mary Carolyn Lovvorn in memory of her husband, to be awarded to a continuing student who shows exceptional commitment to ministry, with preference given (though not required) to students with a Southern Baptist background.

**The M.A./BC Scholarship Endowment Fund**

An endowment fund to provide tuition assistance to students in the Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling program.

**The Trevor Mabery Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by the late Lucy L. Mabery-Foster in memory of her first husband, Trevor Mabery.

**The Nathan D. Maier Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by friends of Nathan D. Maier in his honor for a master's-level student whose life exemplifies John 13:1-17.

**The McClean-Smith Urban Ministry Scholarship Endowment**

An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. William F. Tate in honor of DTS graduates, pastors Leslie W. Smith and Eldred McClean, who were instrumental in the Tate family's development as Christians. The fund will provide tuition assistance for qualified students with a history of and commitment to urban ministry.

**The Helen Mar Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided in memory of Mrs. Helen Mar to assist Chinese-American (50 percent or greater Chinese ancestry) Th.M. students in completing their studies.

**The Eugene H. Merrill Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by friends of Dr. Eugene H. Merrill. This award will provide tuition assistance for American students who share Dr. Merrill's commitment to the study and teaching of the Old Testament and his passion for missions.

**The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance for third- and fourth-year students, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

**The Lawrence P. and Nelda P. Moody Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mrs. Nelda P. Moody in loving memory of her husband, Mr. Lawrence P. Moody. This award will provide tuition assistance for Th.M. students.

**The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

**The John H. Netten Fund**

An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

**The Arthur Mead Parce Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. Parce's daughter, Priscilla Dewey, for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the Th.M. or S.T.M. and holding to the practice of baptism by immersion.

**The Pairsh-Vogel Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Vernon Vogel in loving memory of their parents, Mr. and Mrs. John Pairsh and Mr. and Mrs. Tom Vogel. This award provides tuition assistance for students with disabilities.

**The Ralph J. Payne Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Ralph J. Payne and others in loving memory of her husband, Ralph J. Payne.

**The Amy Fults Perkins Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund, established by David A. Perkins in loving memory of his first wife, to assist needy students in completing their seminary education.

**The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to Th.M. students in a Pastoral Ministries emphasis who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

**The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey.

**The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance, established by Adrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents, Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.

**The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund**

A trust fund established by a friend of the Seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.

**The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Mr. William H. Seay and Mrs. Margie Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinckley Seay.

**The Christine Caskey Simmons Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by the children of Mrs. Christine Caskey Simmons in her honor for tuition assistance to a married student with children who has completed at least one year of seminary.

**The J. V. Smith Family Scholarship Endowment Fund**

An endowment fund established by the J. V. Smith family to provide tuition assistance for students at DTS.

**The Charles Stanley Scholarship Endowment Fund**

In honor of the lifelong ministry of Dr. Charles Stanley, the Board of In Touch Ministries has established this fund to provide tuition assistance for an outstanding Th.M. student in the final year of study who is called to a preaching or teaching ministry.

**The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson Jr., in loving memory of their son, Craig Stephenson, and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.

**The Richard Lehman Strauss Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the Strauss family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Richard Strauss to provide tuition assistance to students preparing for pastoral ministry or missionary service.

**The Sylvia and BG (Ret.) Lynn Stuart Scholarship Fund**

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for Th.M. students who plan to enter the military as chaplains upon their graduation from Dallas Theological Seminary.

**The Marilyn and Bill Stutts Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mike Stutts Dinger, Debbie Stutts Cooper, Janet Stutts, and Bill Stutts in honor of their parents, Dr. and Mrs. W. F. Stutts. This award will provide tuition assistance for married students in the Th.M. or D.Min. program.

**The Charles C. Taylor II Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by friends of Charlie Taylor in his honor and with thanks for his continuing ministry in the business community of Dallas. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

**The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Anne Todd Rubey, in loving memory of Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the Seminary board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.

**The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Annie Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.

**The Catherine P. Thompson and Billie P. Norman Endowed Pastoral Ministry Scholarship Fund**

A fund established as part of the estate distribution of Catherine P. Thompson to provide tuition assistance to qualified third- or fourth-year Th.M. students in the Pastoral Ministries emphasis.

**The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father, Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.

**The Urban Homeless Ministry Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by The Raymond E. and Ellen F. Crane Foundation to provide tuition assistance for students with a commitment to urban ministries, focusing particularly on the homeless.

**The Marie Vardiman and Marian Black Orsborn Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in memory of Marie Vardiman and Marian Black Orsborn by their family for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the Th.M. degree.



**The Linda B. Wade Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in memory of Linda B. Wade by her friends and family to benefit women students who are preparing for careers in Christian ministry and who have demonstrated leadership qualities.

**The Warrior Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. Scott S. Chandler Jr. to provide tuition assistance for needy, qualified, single students.

**The Wesley F. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance, established by the late Clara Stewart Watson in memory of her husband, Mr. Wesley F. Watson.

**The Robert T. Wilkinson Ministerial Endowed Scholarship**

A fund established as part of the estate distribution of Robert T. Wilkinson to provide tuition aid for deserving needy students.

**DOCTORAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS****The D.Min. Women in Ministry Scholarship Fund**

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for qualified women who are enrolled in the D.Min. Women in Ministry cohort.

**The For His NAME Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. David Berberian Jr. to provide tuition assistance for international Ph.D. students.

**The Brett Hershey Doctor of Ministry Scholarship for Town and Country Pastors**

An award given by friends of DTS to provide tuition assistance for qualified Doctor of Ministry students. The scholarship is named to honor the memory of Sgt. Brett Hershey, a committed Christian preparing to enter the ministry before his death as a result of a terrorist action in Afghanistan in 2005.

**The Karl and Amanda Manke Memorial Endowment Fund**

An endowment fund established by Harold A. Gretzinger in loving memory of his godly grandparents, Karl and Amanda Manke, to provide scholarship awards for eligible Ph.D. students in the Old Testament Studies department.

**The Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost Scholarship for Excellence in Bible Exposition**

An endowment fund established by Gene Hong Yee and Jo An Yee in recognition of Dr. Pentecost's lifelong devotion to the teaching ministry at Dallas Theological Seminary. This award will provide tuition assistance for Ph.D. students, with preference given to those studying in the Department of Bible Exposition.

**The Frank, Fern, and Doris Prince Endowment Fund**

An endowment fund established in memory of her parents by Ms. Doris F. Prince, to provide annual grants for faculty development and scholarship awards for qualified Ph.D. and international students.

**The E. C. and H. M. Royster Scholarship Fund**

A term endowment fund established by Robert L. and Rosemary R. Cromwell in honor of her parents, Ernest C. and Hattie M. Royster, for tuition assistance for male American students in the Ph.D. program.

**The Van Broekhoven Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the Honorable and Mrs. Rollin Van Broekhoven to provide tuition assistance for international Ph.D. students.

**MINORITY STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS****The Daniel Scholarship Fund**

Established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for minority students.

**The Orlando and Dorothy DeAcutis Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Orlando DeAcutis to provide tuition assistance for African-American students.

**The JoAnne G. and Robert B. Holland III Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Holland III for tuition assistance for African-American students.

**The Lovvorn-Sedwick Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by the families of Mr. and Mrs. Martin C. Lovvorn and Mr. and Mrs. Jay L. Sedwick Sr. to honor their lives of faithful service to the Lord. The award will provide tuition assistance for qualified minority students.

**The Howard C. and Martha M. Miller Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Howard C. Miller for tuition assistance for African-American students.

**INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS****The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of their son David to benefit international students in any of the Master of Arts degree programs, specifically those from Asia, Africa, the Middle East, or Latin America who plan to return there after graduation.

**The Bobby Gene and Kathleen Barshop Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Linda Aland-McMenamy and J. Hamilton McMenamy in memory of their dear friends, Bobby Gene and Kathleen Barshop, who were instrumental in their Christian development. This award will provide assistance for African students.

**The Kenneth and Beulah Clatfelter Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in honor of Kenneth and Beulah Clatfelter for tuition assistance for a foreign-born Chinese or American-born Chinese student or other international students.

**The Goddard/Horner/Premier Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Dr. J. Howard Goddard and others for financial assistance to a deserving international student who shows great promise.

**The Richard and Shanthy Gunasekera Theological Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the children and friends of Mr. and Mrs. Richard Gunasekera Sr. to provide tuition assistance for Sri Lankan students preparing for full-time pastoral and teaching ministry in their home country.

**The Lanette and Rick Hale Foundation Scholarship Fund**

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for the spouse of a current international student to be able to complete a degree as well.

**The Dr. and Mrs. Min W. Lee Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance to help train Korean students for evangelistic, pastoral, or teaching ministries.

**The Robert T. and Marilyn M. Martin Scholarship**

A scholarship fund established to assist international students as they prepare for ministry in their country, region, and/or culture.

**The Micah Scholarship Fund**

Established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for international students.

**The Celestin and Bernadette B. Musekura Scholarship**

A fund established by Ms. Melanie J. McNutt in honor of the Reverend Doctor and Mrs. Celestin Musekura and the ministry of ALARM. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified African students.

**The Bob and Jane Owen Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by Wendy Kang Owen in honor of the godly parents of her late husband and distributed to students from Asia who are committed to spreading the gospel in their home countries.

**The Ridgely and Margaret Ryan Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in honor of Col. and Mrs. Ridgely Ryan to provide tuition assistance for Korean students.

**Canadian Student Scholarships**

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Canadian students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the policy stated under the International Student Scholarships heading in the Admission, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information section.

**Mexican Student Scholarships**

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Mexican students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the policy stated under the International Student Scholarships heading in the Admission, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information section.

**OTHER SOURCES OF FINANCIAL AID****Veterans Benefits**

Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education benefits at Dallas Theological Seminary. Further information is available from the Registrar's office.

**Foundation Grants to Individuals**

Some students have secured sizable grants by locating foundations associated with their parents, employers, regional areas, scholastic ability, or personal vocational interests. Before arriving on campus, students may research these options at a local library and on the Internet.

**Student Ministries, Inc. (SMI)**

This is a nonprofit national organization established to help theological students receive financial support in conjunction with involvement in a part-time ministry. Students seek to raise financial support from family, friends, churches, or others, who send donations to SMI, where they are receipted and forwarded to the student as a monthly salary. This provides a means of financial support that is tax-deductible for contributors and enables students to be involved in significant ministry while in school. The source of income can be especially helpful for students who have been supported for ministries or missions work before coming to Dallas, and whose supporters would like to help them continue in ministry on a part-time basis while they are in seminary. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Student Financial Services office.

**Canadian Student Loans**

Canadian students may secure low-interest, deferred-payment loans under this program through participating banks in their province of residence.



# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## GEOGRAPHICAL BACKGROUNDS

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| Alabama              | 18  |
| Alaska               | 2   |
| Arizona              | 14  |
| Arkansas             | 25  |
| California           | 91  |
| Colorado             | 27  |
| Connecticut          | 3   |
| District of Columbia | 3   |
| Florida              | 60  |
| Georgia              | 91  |
| Guam                 | 2   |
| Hawaii               | 1   |
| Idaho                | 2   |
| Illinois             | 38  |
| Indiana              | 17  |
| Iowa                 | 12  |
| Kansas               | 20  |
| Kentucky             | 7   |
| Louisiana            | 29  |
| Maine                | 4   |
| Maryland             | 20  |
| Massachusetts        | 6   |
| Michigan             | 30  |
| Minnesota            | 10  |
| Mississippi          | 19  |
| Missouri             | 18  |
| Montana              | 4   |
| Nebraska             | 9   |
| Nevada               | 2   |
| New Hampshire        | 2   |
| New Jersey           | 25  |
| New Mexico           | 6   |
| New York             | 31  |
| North Carolina       | 24  |
| North Dakota         | 1   |
| Ohio                 | 50  |
| Oklahoma             | 51  |
| Oregon               | 8   |
| Pennsylvania         | 42  |
| Puerto Rico          | 2   |
| Saipan               | 1   |
| South Carolina       | 13  |
| South Dakota         | 2   |
| Tennessee            | 38  |
| Texas                | 831 |
| Utah                 | 1   |
| Vermont              | 3   |
| Virginia             | 79  |
| Washington           | 9   |
| West Virginia        | 5   |
| Wisconsin            | 9   |
| Wyoming              | 2   |

**Total represented** . . . . .52

*\*including D.C., Guam, Puerto Rico, and Saipan*

## FOREIGN COUNTRIES\*

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Albania   | 2  |
| Argentina   | 1  |
| Australia   | 5  |
| Bahamas   | 2  |
| Barbados  | 1  |
| Belize  | 1  |
| Bermuda   | 1  |
| Bolivia   | 1  |
| Brazil  | 3  |
| Canada  | 13 |
| Chile   | 1  |
| Colombia  | 2  |
| Democratic Republic of Congo                        | 1  |
| El Salvador   | 1  |
| England, UK   | 1  |
| Ethiopia  | 2  |
| Faroe Islands                                       | 1  |
| Germany   | 5  |
| Ghana   | 2  |
| Guatemala   | 5  |
| Honduras  | 1  |
| India   | 9  |
| Jamaica   | 2  |
| Kazakhstan  | 2  |
| Kenya   | 4  |
| Lebanon   | 1  |
| Liberia   | 1  |
| Malaysia  | 3  |
| Mexico  | 3  |
| Moldova   | 1  |
| Myanmar (Burma)                                     | 1  |
| Netherlands Antilles                                | 1  |
| New Zealand   | 1  |
| Nigeria   | 6  |
| Northern Mariana Islands                            | 1  |
| People's Republic of China<br>(including Hong Kong) | 82 |
| Philippines   | 4  |
| Russia  | 2  |
| Saint Kitts and Nevis                               | 1  |
| Singapore   | 2  |
| South Africa  | 2  |
| South Korea   | 34 |
| Spain   | 2  |
| Sweden  | 1  |
| Switzerland   | 2  |
| Taiwan  | 13 |
| Tanzania  | 1  |
| Thailand  | 1  |
| Tonga   | 1  |
| Uganda  | 1  |
| United Kingdom                                      | 1  |
| Uruguay   | 1  |
| Venezuela   | 1  |

**Foreign countries represented** . . . . .53

*\*Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries*

## DENOMINATIONAL BACKGROUNDS

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| Anglican                                       | 8         |
| Assembly of God                                | 15        |
| Baptist  | 306       |
| American                                       | 6         |
| Baptist Missionary Association                 | 3         |
| Conservative                                   | 9         |
| GARB   | 10        |
| General Conference                             | 6         |
| Independent                                    | 24        |
| National                                       | 5         |
| North American                                 | 3         |
| Southern                                       | 240       |
| Other  | 41        |
| Bible Fellowship                               | 5         |
| Brethren                                       | 10        |
| Grace  | 2         |
| Plymouth                                       | 2         |
| Mennonite                                      | 6         |
| Calvary Chapel                                 | 3         |
| Christian and Missionary Alliance              | 25        |
| Christian Church                               | 4         |
| Church of Christ                               | 8         |
| Church of God                                  | 8         |
| Church of the Nazarene                         | 3         |
| Covenant Church                                | 3         |
| Disciples of Christ                            | 7         |
| Episcopalian                                   | 6         |
| Evangelical                                    | 31        |
| Evangelical Covenant                           | 1         |
| Evangelical Free Church of America             | 55        |
| Independent Fundamental<br>Churches of America | 6         |
| Lutheran                                       | 11        |
| Evangelical Lutheran Church                    | 2         |
| Missouri Synod                                 | 2         |
| Other  | 7         |
| Messianic Jewish                               | 2         |
| Methodist                                      | 34        |
| African Methodist Episcopalian                 | 2         |
| United Methodist                               | 18        |
| Other  | 14        |
| Nondenominational                              | 673       |
| Pentecostal                                    | 13        |
| Presbyterian                                   | 36        |
| Evangelical Presbyterian                       | 5         |
| Presbyterian Church in America                 | 20        |
| Presbyterian Church USA                        | 14        |
| Other  | 3         |
| Reformed Church in America                     | 5         |
| Vineyard                                       | 3         |
| Wesleyan                                       | 3         |
| Worldwide Church of God                        | 1         |
| Other  | 470       |
| <b>Denominations represented</b>               | <b>73</b> |

*\*Not all listed separately.*

**ENROLLMENT BY PROGRAM**

**DALLAS CAMPUS**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Th.M.                                     | 636 |
| M.A. in Biblical Counseling               | 180 |
| M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics | 13  |
| M.A. in Christian Education               | 127 |
| M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries         | 57  |
| M.A. in Media and Communication           | 57  |
| M.A. (Biblical Studies)                   | 59  |
| S.T.M.                                    | 14  |
| D.Min.                                    | 127 |
| Ph.D.                                     | 87  |
| Certificate of Graduate Studies           | 21  |
| Nondegree                                 | 52  |

**Subtotal 1,430**

**ATLANTA EXTENSION**

|                                   |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| Th.M.                             | 4  |
| M.A. in Christian Education       | 2  |
| M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries | 1  |
| M.A. in Media and Communication   | 1  |
| M.A. (Biblical Studies)           | 21 |
| Certificate of Graduate Studies   | 1  |
| Nondegree                         | 3  |

**Subtotal 33**

**AUSTIN EXTENSION**

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Th.M.                             | 5 |
| M.A. in Christian Education       | 1 |
| M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries | 2 |
| M.A. in Media and Communication   | 2 |
| M.A. (Biblical Studies)           | 4 |
| Nondegree                         | 2 |

**Subtotal 16**

**HOUSTON EXTENSION**

|                                   |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| Th.M.                             | 75 |
| M.A. in Biblical Counseling       | 7  |
| M.A. in Christian Education       | 43 |
| M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries | 3  |
| M.A. in Media and Communication   | 3  |
| M.A. (Biblical Studies)           | 24 |
| Certificate of Graduate Studies   | 5  |
| Nondegree                         | 13 |

**Subtotal 173**

**SAN ANTONIO EXTENSION**

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Th.M.                             | 2 |
| M.A. in Christian Education       | 1 |
| M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries | 2 |
| M.A. (Biblical Studies)           | 4 |
| C.G.S.                            | 2 |
| Nondegree                         | 3 |

**Subtotal 14**

**TAMPA EXTENSION**

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Th.M.                       | 1 |
| M.A. in Christian Education | 1 |
| M.A. (Biblical Studies)     | 3 |
| Nondegree                   | 1 |

**Subtotal 6**

**KNOXVILLE, TN—Pilot Course Offerings**

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| Th.M.                       | 3  |
| M.A. in Christian Education | 1  |
| M.A. (Biblical Studies)     | 10 |
| C.G.S.                      | 1  |

**Subtotal 15**

**WASHINGTON, DC—Pilot Course Offerings**

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| M.A. in Biblical Counseling | 1  |
| M.A. (Biblical Studies)     | 1  |
| Nondegree                   | 46 |

**Subtotal 48**

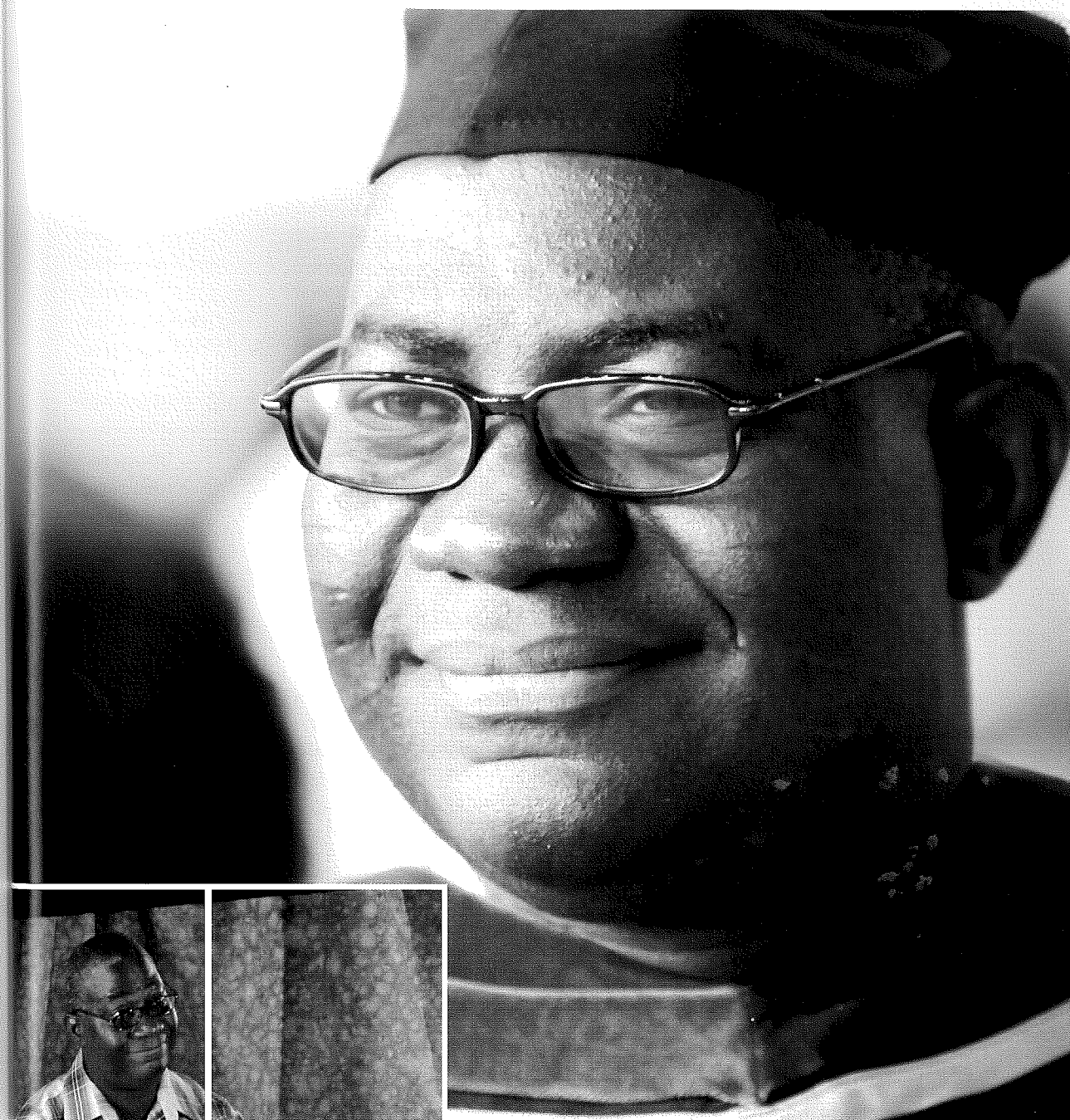
|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Online-only Students    | 266 |
| Online Chinese Students | 85  |

**Subtotal 351**

**Total 2,086**

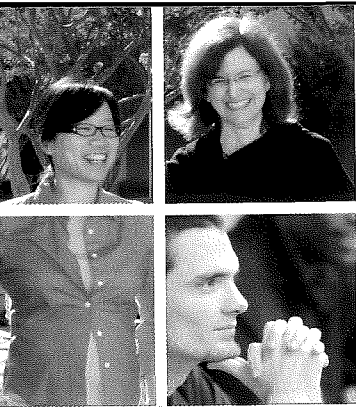
# RICHARDSON OYEDIRAN

PROFESSOR & DEPUTY OVERSEER OF CHURCHES, NIGERIA (PH.D. 2009)



“I would **love** to see my **country** become more godly. I **believe** Nigerians **need** to **hear** the whole **truth** about the **Word of God**.”

—Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see his story.



# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2011–2012

### FALL SEMESTER 2011

|            |                      |   |
|------------|----------------------|---|
| Aug. 15–24 | Mon.–Fri., Mon.–Wed. | Advanced Standing Exams                             |
| Aug. 23–24 | Tues.–Wed.           | Faculty Workshop                                    |
| Aug. 25    | Thurs.               | New Student Orientation                             |
| Aug. 26    | Fri.                 | Entrance Exams for New Students                     |
| Aug. 29    | Mon.                 | Classes Begin                                       |
| Sept. 5    | Mon.                 | Labor Day—no classes                                |
| Oct. 4–7   | Tues.–Fri.           | Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition |
| Oct. 14    | Fri.                 | <i>Focus: day @ DTS</i>                             |
| Nov. 1–4   | Tues.–Fri.           | Missions and Evangelism Lectureship                 |
| Nov. 11    | Fri.                 | <i>Focus: day @ DTS</i>                             |
| Nov. 14–18 | Mon.–Fri.            | Reading Week—no classes                             |
| Nov. 21–25 | Mon.–Fri.            | Thanksgiving Recess                                 |
| Dec. 19–23 | Mon.–Fri.            | Final Examinations                                  |
| Dec. 26–30 | Mon.–Fri.            | Christmas Break—<br>Seminary Closed                 |

### WINTERSESSION 2011–2012

Jan. 2–13 Mon.–Fri

### SPRING SEMESTER 2012

|            |             |   |
|------------|-------------|---|
| Jan. 9–13  | Mon.–Fri.   | Advanced Standing Exams                               |
| Jan. 12    | Thurs.      | New Student Orientation                               |
| Jan. 13    | Fri.        | Entrance Exams for New Students                       |
| Jan. 16    | Mon.        | Martin Luther King Jr. Day—Holiday                    |
| Jan. 17    | Tues.       | Classes Begin   |
| Jan. 24–27 | Tues.–Fri.  | Spiritual Life Conference                             |
| Feb. 7–10  | Tues.–Fri.  | W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship            |
| Mar. 1–2   | Thurs.–Fri. | <i>Focus: day @ DTS</i>                               |
| Mar. 5–9   | Mon.–Fri.   | World Evangelization Conference                       |
| Mar. 12–16 | Mon.–Fri.   | Spring Break  |
| April 6    | Fri.        | Good Friday—no classes                                |
| May 7–11   | Mon.–Fri.   | Final Examinations                                    |
| May 11     | Fri.        | Commencement Chapel                                   |
| May 11     | Fri.        | Texas Barbecue and Faculty<br>Reception for Graduates |
| May 12     | Sat.        | Commencement  |

### SUMMER SCHOOL 2012, MAY 14–AUGUST 10

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| May 14–Aug. 10 | Summer-long Courses and Internships     |
| May 14–June 2* | May One-, Two-, and Three-week Sessions |
| June 4–July 7* | First Five-week Session                 |
| July 9–Aug. 8  | Second Five-week Session                |

### DOCTOR OF MINISTRY COURSES (RESIDENT PORTION) 2011–2012

|           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| Jan. 2–20 | Mon.–Fri. |
| July 2–27 | Mon.–Fri. |

\* The Seminary is closed Mon., May 28, Memorial Day, and Wed., July 4, Independence Day. Classes that would normally meet on these days will be made up on the following Saturday.

§ The Seminary is closed Mon., July 4, for Independence Day, but D.Min. summer classes will meet that day.

ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2011–2012



# FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2012–2015

| Fall Semester  | 2012                                    | 2013                                    | 2014                                   |
|--|---|---|--|
| Faculty Workshop                                     | Aug. 21–22                              | Aug. 20–21                              | Aug. 19–20                             |
| Orientation  | Aug. 23                                 | Aug. 22                                 | Aug. 21                                |
| Entrance Exams for New Students                      | Aug. 24                                 | Aug. 23                                 | Aug. 22                                |
| Classes Begin  | Aug. 27                                 | Aug. 26                                 | Aug. 25                                |
| Labor Day—Seminary Closed                            | Sept. 3                                 | Sept. 2                                 | Sept. 1                                |
| Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition* | Oct. 2–5                                | Oct. 1–4                                | Oct. 7–10                              |
| <i>Focus: day @ DTS</i>                              | Oct. 12                                 | Oct. 11                                 | Oct. 17                                |
| Missions and Evangelism Lectureship*                 | Nov. 6–9                                | Nov. 5–8                                | Nov. 4–7                               |
| <i>Focus: day @ DTS</i>                              | Nov. 2                                  | Nov. 15                                 | Nov. 14                                |
| Reading Week   | Nov. 12–16                              | Nov. 18–22                              | Nov. 17–21                             |
| Thanksgiving Recess                                  | Nov. 19–23                              | Nov. 25–29                              | Nov. 24–28                             |
| Final Examinations                                   | Dec. 17–21                              | Dec. 16–20                              | Dec. 15–19                             |
| Christmas Break—Seminary Closed                      | Dec. 24–28                              | Dec. 23–27                              | Dec. 22–26                             |
| Winter Session                                       | 2012–13                                 | 2013–14                                 | 2014–15                                |
|  | Dec. 31–Jan 5 <sup>§</sup><br>Jan. 7–11 | Dec. 30–Jan 4 <sup>§</sup><br>Jan. 6–10 | Dec. 29–Jan 3 <sup>§</sup><br>Jan. 5–9 |
| Spring Semester                                      | 2013                                    | 2014                                    | 2015                                   |
| Orientation  | Jan. 10                                 | Jan. 9                                  | Jan. 8                                 |
| Entrance Exams for New Students                      | Jan. 11                                 | Jan. 10                                 | Jan. 9                                 |
| Classes Begin  | Jan. 14                                 | Jan. 13                                 | Jan. 12                                |
| Martin Luther King Jr. Day                           | Jan. 21                                 | Jan. 20                                 | Jan. 19                                |
| Spiritual Life Conference                            | Jan. 22–25                              | Jan. 21–24                              | Jan. 20–23                             |
| W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship*                   | Feb. 5–8                                | Feb. 4–7                                | Feb. 2–6                               |
| <i>Focus: day @ DTS</i>                              | Mar. 7–8                                | Mar. 6–7                                | Mar. 5–6                               |
| World Evangelization Conference                      | Mar. 11–15                              | Mar. 10–14                              | Mar. 9–13                              |
| Spring Break   | Mar. 18–22                              | Mar. 17–21                              | Mar. 16–20                             |
| Good Friday—Seminary Closed                          | Mar. 29                                 | April 18                                | April 3                                |
| Final Examinations                                   | May 6–10                                | May 5–9                                 | May 4–8                                |
| Commencement Chapel                                  | May 10                                  | May 9                                   | May 8                                  |
| Commencement   | May 11                                  | May 10                                  | May 9                                  |
| Summer School  | May 13–Aug. 9                           | May 12–Aug. 8                           | May 11–Aug. 7                          |

\* Dates may change subject to speaker availability.

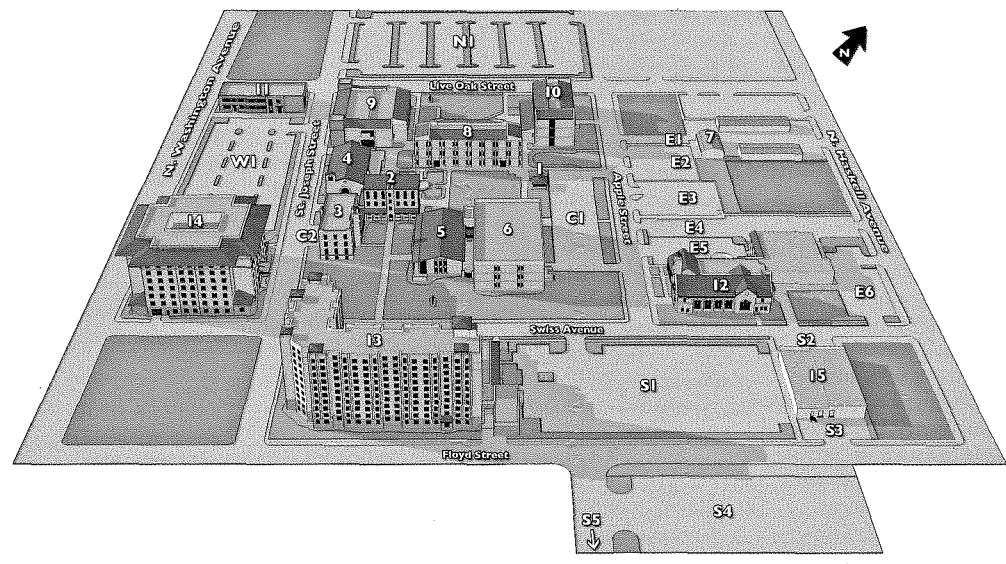
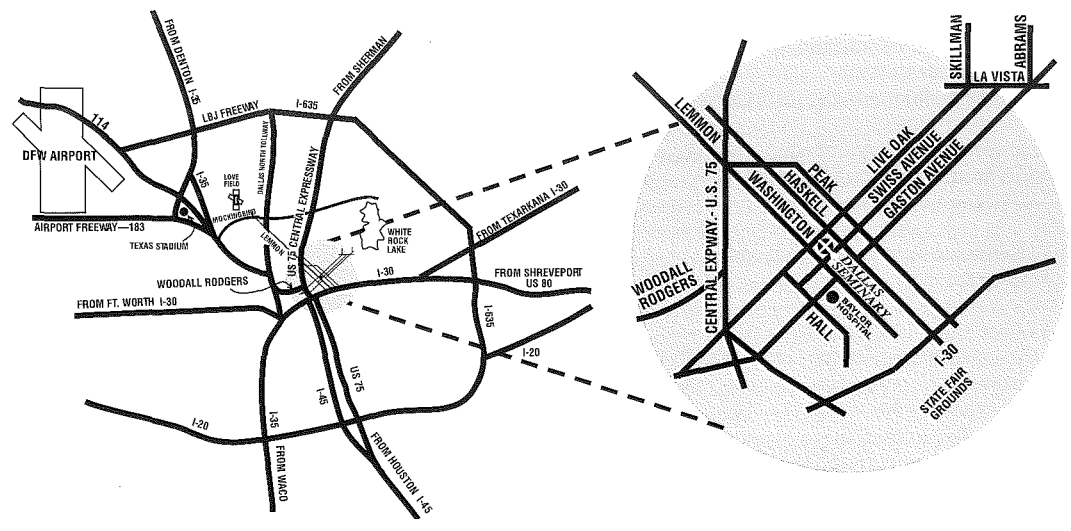
§ The Seminary is closed January 1, New Year's Day.

ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2012–2015

- About Dallas Theological Seminary..... 6-11  
 Academic Advising ..... 84  
 Academic Calendar ..... 212-213  
 Academic Discipline ..... 74  
 Academic Load ..... 73, 78  
 Academic Procedures ..... 73-74  
 Academic Programs ..... 13-55  
 Academic Progress (Satisfactory)..... 78  
 Accreditation and Affiliations ..... IFC, 11  
 Administration ..... 188-189  
 Admission..... 58, 68-71  
   Nonbaccalaureate..... 69  
 Admission to Candidacy .. 21, 23, 26, 44, 46, 51, 55  
 Adult Education Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.)..... 18  
 Adult Ministry Concentration (M.A./CE)..... 35  
 Advanced Standing Credit..... 2, 71  
 Alumni and Placement ..... 8, 10  
   Alumni-in-Residence ..... 10  
   Non-graduate Alumni C.G.S. Completion..... 10  
 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) ..... 83  
 Application Procedures ..... 2, 68  
 Applied Research Project Requirements (D.Min.) . 51  
 Audit Students ..... 70  
 Awards ..... 186-187, 200-202  
   Commencement..... 200  
   Noncommencement ..... 201  
   Faculty..... 186-187
- Bible College Graduates ..... 2  
 Bible Exposition Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.)... 18, 102  
 Bible Translation Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.).... 18  
 Biblical Counseling Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.) . 19  
*Bibliotheca Sacra* ..... 10  
 BILD International ..... 63  
 Board of Incorporate Members..... 190-191
- Calendars ..... 212-213  
 Campus Crusade for Christ,  
   Partnership with ..... 62  
 Candidacy, Admission to.. 21, 23, 26, 44, 46, 51, 55  
 CASA Academy..... 63  
 Center for Christian Leadership ..... 10  
 Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.) ..... 10,  
   ..... 45-46, 58, 60  
 Chapel ..... 82  
 Children's Education  
   Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.) ..... 19  
 Children's Ministry Concentration (M.A./CE) ..... 35  
 Chinese Online Studies Program ..... 60  
 Christian School Administration  
   Concentration (M.A./CE)..... 35  
 Church Planting Boot Camp (EFCA) ..... 64  
 Classification of Students ..... 70  
 College Teaching Concentration (M.A./CE)..... 35  
 Conferences  
   Off-campus ..... 10  
   On-campus ..... 65  
 Continuing Education ..... 10  
 Core Competencies..... 6  
 Counseling and Testing Services ..... 82  
 Course Descriptions ..... 87-157  
 Course Offerings, Extensions..... 58  
 Course Papers ..... 73  
 Course Requirements..... 22, 27, 30, 34, 38, 41, 43,  
   ..... 45, 50, 53  
 Cultural Orientation ..... 70, 88  
 Curriculum ..... 8, 15-18, 28, 32-33, 36, 40, 42, 44
- Dallas Distinctives ..... 8  
 Degree Conferral ..... 73  
 Degree Requirements ..... 13-55  
 Discipline, Academic..... 74  
 Dissertation Requirements (PhD)..... 55  
 Distance Education ..... 58  
 Division of Biblical Studies ..... 89-105  
   Department of Old Testament  
   Studies ..... 90-95, 148-149  
   Department of New Testament  
   Studies ..... 96-99, 150-151  
   Department of Bible Exposition..... 101-105,  
   ..... 151-152  
 Division of Theological Studies..... 107-112  
   Department of Theological Studies .. 108-112,  
   ..... 152-153  
 Division of Ministries and Communication 113-138  
   Department of Pastoral Ministries .... 114-118  
   Department of Biblical Counseling..... 119-122  
   Department of Christian Education ... 123-127  
   Department of World Missions and  
   Intercultural Studies..... 8, 129-132  
   Department of Spiritual Formation  
   and Leadership ..... 133-138  
 Doctoral Programs ..... 48-55  
   DMin ..... 36, 48-51, 58, 139-146  
   DMin-CE..... 36  
   PhD ..... 52-55, 78, 147-153  
 Doctrinal Position/Statement ..... 2, 193-197  
 Dual Degrees..... 14
- Educational Administration  
   Concentration (M.A./CE) ..... 35  
 Educational Administration Ministry Emphasis  
   (Th.M.) ..... 19  
 Educational Leadership Concentration  
   (M.A./CE)..... 35  
 Educational Leadership Ministry Emphasis  
   (Th.M.)..... 19  
 Educational Partnerships ..... 62-65  
 EFCA Church Planting Boot Camp..... 64  
 Evangelism and Discipleship  
   Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.) ..... 19, 129  
 Evening/Weekend Courses..... 65  
 Employment ..... 2, 83  
 Enrollment Summary ..... 208-210  
 Extension Programs ..... 35, 50, 58
- Faculty..... 8, 10, 84, 160-177  
 Faculty Advising..... 84  
 Faculty Publications ..... 178-184  
 Family Life Ministry Concentration (M.A./CE).... 35  
 Family Life Education  
   Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.) ..... 19  
 Financial Aid ..... 2, 77-79, 207  
 Financial Information ..... 75-79  
 FirstSTOP (Christar) ..... 64  
 Fees and Expenses..... 75-76  
 Financial Services..... 77-78  
   Scholarships ..... 78-79, 203-207  
   Tuition Management Systems  
   Payment Plan (TMS)..... 78  
   Stafford Loan Program ..... 77  
*Focus: day @ DTS* ..... 68, 212, 213  
 Frequently Asked Questions ..... 2
- General Information ..... 159-213, 216  
 General Studies Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.).... 20  
 Grading System ..... 74  
 Graduate Institute  
   of Applied Linguistics (GIAL)..... 29-33  
 Graduation  
   Requirements..... 21, 24, 26, 44, 46, 51, 55, 73  
   Guatemala D.Min. Extension ..... 50
- Health Insurance ..... 84  
 Historical Milestones ..... 9  
 Historical Theology ..... 19, 108-110, 112  
 Historical Theology Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.)19, 109  
 History of DTS ..... 7, 9  
 Housing..... 2, 85, 216
- Independent Status ..... 78  
 Independent Study..... 73  
 Institute of Theological Studies ..... 155-157  
 Intercultural Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.).... 19, 129

- International Student Scholarships..... 79  
 International Students ..... 70, 71  
 Israel Study Program..... 62
- Jerusalem University College..... 62  
 Jesus Studies Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.)..... 19, 97  
 Job Placement Assistance..... 2, 8
- Kanakuk Institute, Partnership with ..... 62-63  
*Kindred Spirit* ..... 10
- Lay Institute ..... 10  
 Leadership Studies Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.)19, 136  
 Lectureships/Conferences ..... 65, 198-199  
 Letter from the President ..... 3  
 Library (Turpin/Mosher) ..... 84, 216  
 Location/Dallas..... 11, 216
- Maps/Directions..... 216  
 Master's Programs ..... 14-44  
   Th.M. .... 15-21  
   ST.M..... 22-24, 55  
   M.A./BC..... 25-26, 27-28  
   M.A./BEL..... 25-26, 29-33  
   M.A./CE..... 25-26, 34-36  
   M.A./CM ..... 25-26, 38-40  
   M.A./MC ..... 25-26, 41-42  
   M.A.(BS) ..... 43-44, 58  
   C.G.S. .... 45-46, 58
- Media Arts in Ministry  
   Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.) ..... 19, 116-117
- Ministry Emphases (Th.M.) ..... 15, 18-20  
 Adult Education..... 18, 124  
 Bible Exposition..... 18, 102  
 Bible Translation ..... 18  
 Biblical Counseling..... 19  
 Children's Education ..... 19  
 Educational Administration..... 19  
 Educational Leadership ..... 19  
 Evangelism and Discipleship ..... 19, 129  
 Family Life Education ..... 19  
 Historical Theology..... 19, 109  
 Intercultural Ministries ..... 19, 129  
 Jesus Studies..... 19, 97  
 Leadership Studies ..... 19  
 Media Arts in Ministry ..... 19  
 Ministry with Women ..... 20  
 New Testament Studies..... 20, 97  
 Old Testament Studies ..... 20, 91  
 Parachurch Ministries ..... 20  
 Pastoral Ministries..... 20, 114  
 Spiritual Formation..... 20, 136  
 Systematic Theology ..... 20, 110  
 Youth Education ..... 20  
 General Studies ..... 20
- Miller Prayer Chapel ..... 82  
 Ministry Enhancement Programs..... 63  
 Ministry Opportunities ..... 82  
 Ministry Residency ..... 63  
 Ministry with Women Concentration (M.A./CE).... 35  
 Ministry with Women  
   Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.) ..... 20  
 Minority Student Scholarships ..... 79  
 Mission Statement/Seminary Competencies... 6-7  
 Mount Hermon, DTS Bible Conference at ..... 10
- Navigators ..... 63  
 New Student Orientation ..... 69  
 New Testament Studies  
   Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.) ..... 20, 97  
 Nondegree Students ..... 70  
 Nondepartmental Courses ..... 88
- Old Testament Studies  
   Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.) ..... 20, 91

- Online Education ..... 59-61  
   Chinese Online Studies Program..... 60-61  
   Technology Requirements..... 59  
 Orientation..... 69  
   Entering Students..... 69  
   International Students ..... 70, 71, 88
- Parachurch Ministry Concentration (M.A./CE) .... 35  
 Parachurch Ministries  
   Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.) ..... 20  
 Partnerships (Collaborative Programs)..... 62-64  
 Pastoral Ministries Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.) 20, 114  
 Physical Fitness Facilities/  
   Baylor Tom Landry Fitness Center..... 83  
 Placement..... 2, 8  
 Preseminary Preparation..... 69  
 Probe Ministries ..... 64
- Registration ..... 73  
 Residence Requirements..... 20, 23, 25, 43, 46, 54  
 Rural Home Mission Assoc. (RHMA)..... 64
- Seminary Wives in Ministry (SWIM) ..... 83  
 Special Programs and Sessions..... 62-65  
 Special Students..... 70  
 Special Topics ..... 63-65  
 Spiritual Formation/Development ..... 8, 18, 20,  
   ..... 35, 39, 41, 82, 133-138  
 Spiritual Formation Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.)20, 136  
 Stafford Loan Program..... 77  
 Stanton Center for Ministry Formation ..... 64  
 Statement of Purpose..... 6  
 Statistics ..... 208-210  
 Student Classification..... 70, 71  
   Regular Students..... 70  
   Nondegree Students ..... 70  
   Audit Students ..... 70  
   Special Students ..... 70  
 Student Government ..... 83  
 Student Handbook ..... 83  
 Student Life ..... 82  
 Student Missions Fellowship ..... 83  
 Student Responsibilities ..... 78  
 Student Summary ..... 208-210  
 Students with Disabilities..... 78, 83  
 Summer School ..... 65  
 Systematic Theology..... 19, 108-112  
 Systematic Theology Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.)20, 110
- TACT Program ..... 64  
 Technology Requirements, Online ..... 59  
 TESOL Certificate ..... 39, 63, 132  
 Texas A & M-Commerce Collaborative Program... 62  
 T-NET ..... 63  
 Transfer Credit..... 2, 15, 23, 25, 43, 46, 50, 70  
 Tuition ..... 75  
 Tuition Management Systems (TMS) ..... 78
- University of North Texas (UNT)  
   Collaborative Program ..... 62
- Validation of Courses ..... 71, 74
- Walk Thru the Bible ..... 64  
 Weekend/Evening Courses..... 65  
 Willow Creek Assoc. .... 63  
 Wintersession ..... 65  
 Women Students Fellowship..... 83  
 World Missions Emphasis ..... 8
- Young Life, Partnership with ..... 62  
 Youthfront ..... 63  
 Youth Ministry Concentration (M.A./CE)..... 35  
 Youth Education Ministry Emphasis (Th.M.) ..... 20



- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| <p><b>1. Campus Police</b><br/>Information:<br/>214-841-3590</p> <p><b>2. Davidson Hall</b><br/>Accounting<br/>Advancement<br/>Business Office<br/>Business Services<br/>Chancellor<br/>Human Resources<br/>Institutional Research<br/>President<br/>Student Financial Services</p> <p><b>3. Stearns Hall</b><br/>Bible Exposition<br/>Information Technology</p> <p><b>4. Chafer Chapel</b><br/>Sound Studio</p> <p><b>5. Mosher Library</b><br/>F. Frederick &amp; Mary Della Moss<br/>Archives &amp; Special Collections<br/>Media Center</p> <p><b>6. Turpin Library</b></p> <p><b>7. Facilities &amp; Plant Operations</b><br/>Event Services</p> <p><b>8. Todd Academic Center</b><br/>Academic Dean<br/>Audiovisual Center<br/>Christian Education<br/>Classrooms<br/>Doctor of Ministry</p> | <p>Doctor of Philosophy<br/>New Testament<br/>Old Testament<br/>Pastoral Ministries<br/>Theological Studies</p> <p><b>9. Campbell Academic Center</b><br/>Classrooms<br/>Lamb Auditorium</p> <p><b>10. Walvoord Student Center</b><br/>Academic Advising Center<br/>Admissions<br/>Alumni/Placement<br/>Biblical Counseling<br/>Campus Post Office<br/>Classrooms<br/>Counseling Services<br/>Dallas Seminary Foundation<br/>Mabee Lounge<br/>President Emeritus<br/>Registrar<br/>Student Information Center<br/>Student Services<br/>World Missions &amp; Intercultural<br/>Studies</p> <p><b>11. Hendricks Center<br/>for Christian Leadership</b><br/>Administrative Technology<br/><i>Bibliotheca Sacra</i><br/>Lay Institute<br/>Center for Christian Leadership<br/>Communications<br/>External Studies<br/>Online Education</p> | <p>Photo Studio<br/>Spiritual Formation &amp; Leadership<br/>Web Development</p> <p><b>12. Mitchell Ministries Center</b><br/>Book Center<br/>Cafe Koine<br/>Dining Commons<br/>Miller Prayer Chapel</p> <p><b>13. Swiss Tower</b><br/>Apartments</p> <p><b>14. Washington Hall</b><br/>Apartments<br/>Housing Office</p> <p><b>15. Distribution Center</b><br/>Copy Center<br/>Luke's Ministries<br/>Mail Services/Post Office<br/>Purchasing<br/>Risk Management</p> <p><b>Campus Parking</b><br/>C1 Handicap/Women/Visitor/<br/>Book Center<br/>C2 Faculty/Staff<br/>E1 Handicap/Contractor/<br/>Vendor<br/>E2, E3 DTS Women Only<br/>E4, E6, N1, S4 Student/Staff/<br/>Faculty<br/>E5 Handicap/Staff/Faculty<br/>S1, W1 Resident<br/>S2, S3 Business/Staff</p> |
|---|---|--|